

LUCIAN'S



***DIALOGUES  
OF THE  
DEAD***

AN INTERMEDIATE  
GREEK READER

EVAN HAYES  
AND  
STEPHEN NIMIS

LUCIAN'S  
DIALOGUES  
OF THE DEAD

An Intermediate Greek Reader

Greek Text with Running Vocabulary and Commentary

Evan Hayes  
and  
Stephen Nimis

Lucian's *Dialogues of the Dead*: An Intermediate Greek Reader: Greek Text with  
Running Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2015 by Evan Hayes and Stephen Nimis

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher. The authors have made a version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at [www.creativecommons.org](http://www.creativecommons.org).

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter and distribute this work under the following conditions:

1. You must attribute the work to the author (but not in a way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
2. You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
3. If you alter, transform or build up this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

ISBN-10: 1940997100

ISBN-13: 9781940997100

Published by Faenum Publishing, Ltd.

Cover Design: Evan Hayes

Fonts: Garamond  
GFS Porson

[editor@faenumpublishing.com](mailto:editor@faenumpublishing.com)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                      |      |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Acknowledgements.....                                | v    |
| Introduction.....                                    | ix   |
| Abbreviations .....                                  | xiii |
| <i>Dialogues of the Dead: Text and Commentary</i>    |      |
| 1 (1): Diogenes and Polydeuces.....                  | 3    |
| 2 (3) Pluto and Menippus.....                        | 11   |
| 3 (10) Menippus, Amphiloehus and Trophonius.....     | 15   |
| 4 (14): Hermes and Charon.....                       | 19   |
| 5 (15): Pluto and Hermes .....                       | 23   |
| 6 (16): Terpsion and Pluto .....                     | 27   |
| 7 (17): Zenophantes and Kallidemides.....            | 35   |
| 8 (18): Cnemon and Damnippus.....                    | 41   |
| 9 (19): Simylos and Polystratus .....                | 44   |
| 10 (20): Charon and Hermes.....                      | 51   |
| 11 (21): Crates and Diogenes .....                   | 67   |
| 12 (25): Alexander, Hannibal, Minos and Scipio ..... | 74   |
| 13 (13): Diogenes and Alexander.....                 | 87   |
| 14 (12): Philip and Alexander .....                  | 95   |
| 15 (26): Achilleus and Antilochus .....              | 103  |
| 16 (11): Diogenes and Heracles .....                 | 109  |
| 17 (7): Menippus and Tantalus .....                  | 112  |
| 18 (5): Menippus and Hermes.....                     | 120  |
| 19 (27): Aeacus and Protesilaus.....                 | 124  |
| 20 (6): Menippus and Aeacus .....                    | 128  |
| 21 (4): Menippus and Cerberus.....                   | 137  |
| 22 (2): Charon, Hermes and Menippus .....            | 141  |
| 23 (28): Protesilaus, Pluto and Persephone .....     | 147  |
| 24 (29): Diogenes and Mausolos: .....                | 152  |
| 25 (30): Nireus, Thersites and Menippus .....        | 156  |
| 26 (8): Menippus and Chiron.....                     | 159  |
| 27 (22): Diogenes, Antisthenes and Crates .....      | 163  |

## Lucian

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 28 (9): Menippus and Teiresias ..... | 175 |
| 29 (23): Ajax and Agamemnon .....    | 180 |
| 30 (24): Minos and Sostratus .....   | 183 |

## Grammatical Topics

|                                                    |         |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Potential Optatives .....                          | 3       |
| Circumstantial Participles .....                   | 5       |
| Imperatives .....                                  | 18      |
| General or Indefinite Clauses .....                | 32      |
| The Different Meanings of <i>αὐτός</i> .....       | 36      |
| Endings of the second person singular middle ..... | 39      |
| Defective Verbs .....                              | 40      |
| Result Clauses .....                               | 43      |
| General Conditions .....                           | 72      |
| Participles: General Principles .....              | 106     |
| Contrafactual conditions .....                     | 114     |
| Translating participles .....                      | 123     |
| Future Conditions .....                            | 142     |
| List of Verbs .....                                | 193-202 |
| Glossary .....                                     | 205-210 |





## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The idea for this project grew out of work that we, the authors, did with support from Miami University's Undergraduate Summer Scholars Program, for which we thank Martha Weber and the Office of Advanced Research and Scholarship. Work on the series, of which this volume is a part, was generously funded by the Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Prize through the Honors Program at Miami University. We owe a great deal to Carolyn Haynes, and the 2010 Honors & Scholars Program Advisory Committee for their interest and confidence in the project.

The technical aspects of the project were made possible through the invaluable advice and support of Bill Hayes, Christopher Kuo, and Daniel Meyers. The equipment and staff of Miami University's Interactive Language Resource Center were a great help along the way. We are also indebted to the Perseus Project, especially Gregory Crane and Bridget Almas, for their technical help and resources. We also profited greatly from advice and help on the POD process from Geoffrey Steadman. All responsibility for errors, however, rests with the authors themselves.

A number of undergraduate Greek students at Miami University worked on individual dialogues as part of a course. These are Elisabeth Colucci, Rebecca Rifle, Stephanie Goldkopf, Derek Rumpler, Tyler Gau, Victoria Hudson, Alexis Lees, Brent Maynard and Adrian Kimmet.



To my many Greek students at Miami University of Ohio

ῥηϊδίον τοι ἔπος ἐρέω καὶ ἐνὶ φρεσὶ θήσω:  
ὄν τινα μὲν κεν ἑῶς νεκύων κατατεθνηώτων  
αἵματος ἄσσον ἔμεν, ὁ δέ τοι νημερτὲς ἐνέψει:  
ὦ δέ κ' ἐπιφθονέης, ὁ δέ τοι πάλιν εἰσιν ὀπίσσω.  
*Odyssey* 11, 146-9



## INTRODUCTION

The aim of this book is to make the *Dialogues of the Dead* by Lucian of Samosata (c. 120 CE –190) accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and grammatical commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page, so that readers can progress through the text, improving their knowledge of Greek while enjoying one of the most entertaining authors of antiquity. The dialogues are all set in the afterworld where various figures, human and divine, reflect on meaning of human life.

Lucian's *Dialogues of the Dead* is a great text for intermediate readers. The dialogues are breezy and fun to read with relatively simple sentence structure. Typical for Lucian, classical literature is the source for most of the material, with amusing takes on traditional stories and scenarios. Since the underworld is the place of final judgement, it is the perfect location to have various figures from history and legend meet and reflect on the choices they made in life. Most prominent in the dialogues are two Cynic philosophers, Diogenes of Sinope (412-333 BCE) and Menippus of Gadara (3rd C. BCE), who present withering critiques of the vanities of human life in a series of encounters with various figures. There are wealthy kings, like Croesus and Midas, who lament their lost happiness. Powerful historical figures like Alexander the Great defend their reputations for eminence. Homeric heroes provide an opportunity for a humorous reassessment of epic values, as well as to poke fun at Homer. Another group of dialogues figure greedy men, merely names to us now, who discuss their success or failure at one of the most infamous vices of the imperial period: legacy-hunting. Finally, there is the usual cast of characters of the underworld: Pluto, god of the underworld, Charon the ferryman of the dead, the ferocious three-headed Cerberus, Hermes, the conductor of the dead, and the judges of the underworld, Aeacus and Minos. Although there are many serious themes about ethical living in the text, they are conveyed in a humorous context; and Lucian is well-known for his sly refusals to occupy particular philosophical positions, preferring to allow multiple perspectives to emerge without valorizing any one of them.

## LUCIAN OF SAMOSATA (C. 120 CE –190)

Little is known about the life of Lucian except what can be deduced from his numerous surviving works. By his own account, he was a professional rhetor, a “sophist,” trained in public speaking. As such he is a good representative of the renaissance of Greek literature in the imperial period known as the “second sophistic.” His Greek prose is patterned on the best Attic authors, a learned version of Greek that was more prestigious than the living *lingua franca* of the time, *koine* Greek, the Greek of the *New Testament* and public administration in the eastern half of the Roman Empire. His seventy works were transmitted in many manuscripts, indicating his continuous popularity in the Greek-speaking world. In the renaissance he was reintroduced to the Latin west and was widely read up to the beginning of the 20th century, when for various reasons he fell out of favor among classicists. Interest in Lucian has grown again, along with a greater interest in prose of the imperial period.

## MENIPPEAN SATIRE AND LUCIAN’S DIALOGUES

Besides being a philosopher and a character in Lucian’s dialogues, Menippus (3rd C. BCE) is an important literary figure, the author of a number of works in a mixture of prose and verse, all of which are lost. The Roman author Varro (116 BCE – 27 BCE) wrote a large number of works in a similar vein, which he called *Saturae Menippeae* (*Menippean Satires*), also no longer extant except for a few fragments. Lucian’s dialogues are a part of this tradition. Among the lost works of Menippus was one titled *Nekyia*, which involved a trip by Menippus to the underworld. This is the source for Lucian’s dialogue *Menippus, or the Descent into Hades* and a number of other works set in Hades. The *Dialogues of the Dead* is one of four collections of dialogues, along with *Dialogues of the Sea Gods*, *Dialogues of the Gods* and *Dialogues of the Courtesans*, that are shorter than Lucian’s more philosophical dialogues and are experiments adapting the narrative format to dialogue pure and simple. Joel Relihan (1987) has suggested that this makes it possible for Menippus himself to become a target of Lucian’s humor. The *Dialogues of the Dead* are the most philosophical of these “minor” dialogues (Bartley 2005) and show a high degree of interconnection among the different vignettes.

THE ORDER OF THE DIALOGUES

There are two numbering systems for the dialogues reflecting the different order in the two main manuscript traditions of Lucian's works. The numbers used here are from the edition of Jacobitz, which follows the so-called  $\beta$ -family. The other system (from the  $\gamma$ -family), found in the Loeb and elsewhere, is represented with a number in parentheses. However, neither of these orderings of the dialogues is likely to go back to the author himself, aside from the first dialogue which seems to have a programmatic character to it; there Diogenes sends a message to Menippus, who is still alive, inviting him to come to Hades and enjoy laughing at human folly there. As Russo (2009) notes, it is not possible to determine an ordering for all thirty dialogues, but enough narrative and thematic connections exist among some dialogues to make more modest groupings. Thus, the series of dialogues 4-10 (14-20), beginning and ending with a dialogue between Hermes and Charon, and having the same order in both manuscript traditions, seems like a coherent grouping. Numbers 12-14 (25, 13, 12) make up a sequence about Alexander the Great. Among the dialogues that feature Menippus prominently, Russo identifies two meaningful sequences: 22(2), 20(6), 21(4), 2(3) and 18(5) narrate Menippus' experiences upon entering the underworld. Then in 17(7), 26(8), 28(9) and 3(10) Menippus interviews various underworld figures and questions them about their status. Thematic similarities suggest that 15(26), 19(27), and 23 (28) make up a series: note that they are continuously numbered in the  $\gamma$ -family. Numbers 24(29) and 25(30) both deal with the theme of beauty and follow each other in both manuscript traditions. Finally, dialogue 27(22) makes a suitable coda for the whole work, returning to the figure of Diogenes from the opening piece. Russo proposes the following order for the books, based on these internal considerations:

- 1 (1): Diogenes sends a message to Menippus from Hades
- 4 (14): Hermes promises Charon that more souls will be coming soon
- 5 (15): Pluto and Hermes make fun of legacy-hunters
- 6 (16): Pluto chides a notorious legacy-hunter
- 7 (17): Two legacy-hunters complain about their failures
- 8 (18): Two legacy-hunters complain about their miscalculations
- 9 (19): An old man boasts how he foiled his legacy-hunters
- 10 (20): Charon and Hermes insist that each soul leave behind earthly baggage.

- 11 (21): Crates and Diogenes note that men hunt the wrong kind of legacy.
- 29 (23): Agamemnon rebukes Ajax for refusing to speak to Odysseus.
- 30 (24): The pirate Sostratus presents a sophistic defense of himself.
- 12 (25): Alexander debates Hannibal about their relative superiority.
- 13 (13): Diogenes pokes fun at Alexander's pretensions to divinity.
- 14 (12): Philip criticizes the exorbitant claims of his son Alexander.
- 22 (2): Menippus, newly arrived in Hades, argues with Charon about the fare.
- 20 (6): Aeacus shows Menippus around Hades, where Menippus laughs at heroes and philosophers alike.
- 21 (4): Menippus asks Cerberus how Socrates acted upon entering the underworld.
- 2 (3): Menippus vows to discomfort those who grieve their former wealth.
- 18 (5): Menippus sees those famous for beauty, now nothing but bones.
- 15 (26): Antilochus chides Achilles for his repudiation of heroic glory.
- 19 (27): Protosilaus complains about his fate to Aeacus.
- 23 (28): Protosilaus convinces Pluto to let him return to the light for a day.
- 24 (29): Diogenes compares his legacy to that of Mausolus.
- 25 (30): Diogenes judges a beauty contest between Nireus and Thersites.
- 16 (11): Diogenes quizzes Heracles about why he is both on Olympus and in Hades.
- 17 (7): Menippus interviews Tantalus about his punishment in Hades.
- 26 (8): Menippus interviews Chiron about his decision to become mortal and die.
- 28 (9): Menippus interviews Tiresias about his change in sex when alive.
- 3 (10): Menippus interviews Amphilochus and Trophonius about their divine reputations.
- 27 (22): Diogenes, Crates and Antisthenes exchange comments on the dead as they arrive.

## *Dialogues of the Dead*

More recently, L. G. Julià makes a spirited defense of the  $\gamma$ -family order, the one followed by more recent editions such as the Loeb. He identifies four thematically linked groups of dialogues as follows:

- 1-6: the arrival of Menippus in the underworld
- 7-13: The status of the dead demi-gods
- 14-22: the sorrows of humans for their lost prosperity
- 23-29: reminiscences of Homeric heroes
- 30: conclusion

Among the groups themselves are scenic transitions based on the narrative frame of a trip to the underworld. Julià likens the collection to Lucian's *A True Story*, where heterogeneous episodes are linked by narrative movement. However, numbers 20, 24, and 25 do not fit well into this scheme and Julià considers them to be later interpolations from other sources.

## THE GREEK TEXT

The Greek text is that of K. Jacobitz (1896), which has been digitized by the Perseus Project and made available with a Creative Commons license, as is our text. Here and there we have made minor changes to the text in the name of readability. This is not a scholarly edition; for that one should turn to the OCT of Macleod.

## SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Anderson, Graham. "Lucian : Tradition Versus Reality." *Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt* II 34.2 (1994): 1422-1447.
- Baldwin, Barry. "Alexander, Hannibal, and Scipio in Lucian." *Emerita: Revista de Lingüística y Filología Clásica* 58 (1990), 51-60.
- Bartley, Adam. "Techniques of Composition in Lucian's Minor Dialogues." *Hermes* 133.3 (2005), 358-367.
- Bompaire, J. *Lucien Écrivain: Imitation et Création*. Paris, 1958.
- Branham, R. Bracht. *Unruly Eloquence: Lucian and the Comedy of Traditions*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, 1987.
- Deferrari, R. J. *Lucian's Atticism*. Hackert :Amsterdam, 1969.

- Householder, F. W. *Literary Quotation and Allusion in Lucian*. King's Crown Press: Morningside Heights, 1941.
- Joep, James. "Lucian's Triumphant Cinaedus and Rogue Lovers." *Helios*, 36.1 (2009), 55-65.
- Julià, Lluís González. "Luciano ensaya la novela escénica: apariencia episódica y estructura unitaria de *los Diálogos de los muertos*." *Emerita: Revista de Lingüística y Filología Clásica* 79.2 (2011), 357-379.
- Ligota, Christopher and Letizia Panizza (ed.), *Lucian of Samosata Vivus et Redivivus*. Warburg Institute Colloquia, 10. London/Turin: The Warburg Institute-Nino Aragno Editore, 2007.
- Macleod, Matthew D. "Lucianic Studies Since 1930." *Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt* II 34.2 (1994): 1362-1421.
- Muller, Sabine. "In the Shadow of the Father: Alexander, Hermolaus, and the Legend of Philip," in *Philip II and Alexander the Great: Father, Sons and Afterlives*, ed. E. Carney and D. Ogden (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010), 25-32.
- Relihan, Joel. "Vainglorious Menippus in Lucian's *Dialogues of the Dead*." *Illinois Classical Studies* 12 (1987), 185-206.
- . *Menippean Satire*. The Johns Hopkins University Press: Baltimore and London, 1993.
- Russo, Giuseppe. "Sull'ordinamento dei *Dialogi mortuorum* di Luciano." *Hermes* 137.4 (2009), 463-73.

## How to use this book

The page-by-page vocabularies gloss all but the most common words. We have endeavored to make these glossaries as useful as possible without becoming fulsome. Words occurring frequently in the text can be found in an appendix in the back, but it is our hope that most readers will not need to use this appendix often.

The commentary is almost exclusively grammatical, explaining subordinate clauses, unusual verb forms, and idioms. Brief summaries of a number of grammatical and morphological topics are interspersed through the text as well, and there is a list of verbs used by Lucian that have unusual forms in an appendix. The principal parts of those verbs are given there rather than in the glossaries.

A good reading strategy is to read a passage in Greek, check the glossary for unusual words and consult the commentary as a last resort.

## An Important Disclaimer:

This volume is a self-published “Print on Demand” (POD) book, and it has not been vetted or edited in the usual way by publishing professionals. There are sure to be some factual and typographical errors in the text, for which we apologize in advance. The volume is also available only through online distributors, since each book is printed when ordered online. However, this publishing channel and format also account for the low price of the book; and it is a simple matter to make changes when they come to our attention. For this reason, any corrections or suggestions for improvement are welcome and will be addressed as quickly as possible in future versions of the text.

Please email corrections or suggestions to [editor@faenumpublishing.com](mailto:editor@faenumpublishing.com)

## About the Authors:

Evan Hayes is a graduate in Classics and Philosophy at Miami University and the 2011 Joanna Jackson Goldman Scholar.

Stephen Nimis is an Emeritus Professor of Classics at Miami University and Professor of English and Comparative Literature at the American University in Cairo.

Lucian

## ABBREVIATIONS

|         |                           |        |                            |
|---------|---------------------------|--------|----------------------------|
| abs.    | absolute                  | m.     | masculine                  |
| acc.    | accusative                | mid.   | middle                     |
| act.    | active                    | n.     | neuter                     |
| adj.    | adjective                 | neg.   | negative                   |
| adv.    | adverb                    | nom.   | nominative                 |
| aor.    | aorist                    | obj.   | object                     |
| app.    | apposition                | opt.   | optative                   |
| artic.  | articular                 | part.  | participle                 |
| attrib. | attributive               | pass.  | passive                    |
| circum. | circumstantial            | perf.  | perfect                    |
| com.    | command                   | pl.    | plural                     |
| comp.   | comparison                | plupf. | pluperfect                 |
| dat.    | dative                    | pot.   | potential                  |
| delib.  | deliberative              | pr.    | present                    |
| f.      | feminine                  | pred.  | predicate                  |
| fut.    | future                    | pron.  | pronoun                    |
| gen.    | genitive                  | purp.  | purpose                    |
| i.e.    | <i>id est</i> ("that is") | quest. | question                   |
| imper.  | imperative                | s.     | singular                   |
| impf.   | imperfect                 | sc.    | <i>scilicet</i> ("supply") |
| ind.    | indirect                  | st.    | statement                  |
| indic.  | indicative                | subj.  | subjunctive                |
| inf.    | infinitive                | suppl. | supplementary              |
| intr.   | intransitive              | voc.   | vocative                   |



ΛΟΥΚΙΑΝΟΥ  
ΝΕΚΡΙΚΟΙ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΙ  
Lucian's  
*Dialogues of the Dead*



## 1. (1) Diogenes and Polydeuces

*Polydeuces and Castor were twins, one mortal, one immortal. After Castor's death, Polydeuces asked to share his immortality with his brother; hence they spend alternating days in the underworld. On his way up to the light, Polydeuces is asked by Diogenes of Sinope, the 4th. C BCE Cynic philosopher, to carry a message to another Cynic philosopher, Mennipus of Gadara, as well as a few others for whom Diogenes has advice to give from the netherworld.*

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: ὦ Πολύδευκες, ἐντέλλομαί σοι, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα ἀνέλθης, — σὸν γάρ ἐστιν, οἶμαι, ἀναβιῶναι αὔριον — ἣν που ἴδης Μένιππον τὸν κύνα, — εὖροις δ' ἂν αὐτὸν ἐν Κορίνθῳ κατὰ τὸ Κράνειον ἢ ἐν Λυκείῳ τῶν ἐριζόντων**

**ἀναβιῶναι:** to come to life again

**ἀνέρχομαι:** to go up

**αὔριον:** tomorrow

**ἐντέλλομαι:** to command, enjoin

**ἐπειδὴν:** whenever (+ subj.)

**ἐρίζω:** to wrangle, quarrel

**εὐρίσκω:** to find

**ἥν:** if haply (+ subj.)

**Κόρινθος, ὁ:** Corinth

**Κράνειον, τὸ:** a grove near the gates of Corinth

**κύων, κύνος, ὁ:** a dog, a Cynic philosopher

**Λύκειον, τό:** the Lyceum, a gymnasium in Athens where Aristotle gathered with his students

**οἶμαι:** to suppose, think

**τάχιστα:** very swiftly

**ἐπειδὴν ἀνέλθης:** aor. subj. of **ἀνα-έρχομαι** in general temporal clause, “whenever you go up”

**σὸν** (sc. **ἔργον**): “it is your task” a parenthetical remark

**ἀναβιῶναι:** aor. inf. of **ἀναβιῶναι** epexegetic, “it is your task *to come to life again*”

**ἣν που ἴδης:** aor. subj. of **εἶδον** in present general protasis, “if (ever) you see somewhere”

**Μένιππον τὸν κύνα:** Menippus “the dog” a nickname because of his “barking” wit, and the origin of the name of the philosophical school “Cynics” with which he was associated

**εὖροις ἂν:** aor. opt. pot., “you might find him,” another parenthetical remark

### Potential Optatives

The optative with **ἂν** expresses potentiality, with a range of possible meanings:

**εὖροις δ' ἂν αὐτὸν ἐν Κορίνθῳ:** “You might find him in Corinth.”

**δὲ οὐκ ἂν λάβοις:** “But you won't take me a second time.”

**οὐκ ἂν ἐθέλωμι στασιάζειν ὑμᾶς:** “I would not wish to rebel against you.”

The potential optative is also used in the apodosis of future less vivid conditions.

πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλοσόφων καταγελῶντα—εἰπεῖν πρὸς αὐτόν, ὅτι σοί, ὦ Μένιππε, κελεύει ὁ Διογένης, εἴ σοι ἱκανῶς τὰ ὑπὲρ γῆς καταγεγέλασται, ἤκειν ἐνθάδε πολλῶ πλείω ἐπιγελασόμενον· ἐκεῖ μὲν γὰρ ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ σοὶ ἔτι ὁ γέλως ἦν καὶ πολλὸν τὸ «τίς γὰρ ὅλως οἶδε τὰ μετὰ τὸν βίον;» ἐνταῦθα δὲ οὐ παύσῃ βεβαίως γελῶν καθάπερ ἐγὼ νῦν, καὶ μάλιστα ἐπειδὰν ὁρᾷς τοὺς πλουσίους καὶ σατράπας καὶ τυράννους οὕτω ταπεινοὺς καὶ ἀσήμους,

ἀλλήλων: of one another  
 ἀμφίβολος, -ον: doubtful  
 ἄσημος, -ον: insignificant  
 γέλως, γέλωτος, ὁ: laughter  
 ἐνθάδε: thither, hither  
 ἐπειδάν: whenever (+ subj.)  
 ἐπιγελάω: to laugh approvingly  
 ἦκω: to have come  
 ἱκανῶς: sufficiently  
 καθάπερ: just as  
 καταγελάω: to laugh at, jeer at (+ gen.)

κελεύω: to exhort, order  
 οἶδα: to know (perf.)  
 ὅλως: completely  
 ὁράω: to see  
 πλείων, -ον: more  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich  
 σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: a satrap  
 ταπεινός, -ή, -όν: low  
 τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign  
 φιλόσοφος, ὁ: a philosopher

τῶν ... φιλοσόφων: gen. after καταγελῶντα, “him laughing *at the philosophers*”  
 καταγελῶντα: pr. part. acc. agreeing with Μένιππον  
 εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. complementing ἐντέλλομαι, “I enjoin you *to say*”  
 ὅτι ... κελεύει: the “vivid” form of ind. st. in which ὅτι simply introduces the actual words of the speaker, “(that) *Diogenes orders*”  
 εἴ ... καταγεγέλασται: perf. pass. in simple protasis, “if the things above have been laughed at”  
 ἤκειν: pr. inf. in ind. com. after κελεύει, “he orders *that (you) come*”  
 πολλῶ πλείω: “more by much” πλείω is n. pl. contraction of πλείο(ν)α, used adverbially and πολλῶ is dat. of degree of difference; the phrase modifies ἐπιγελασόμενον  
 ἐπιγελασόμενον: fut. part. agreeing with the implied acc. subject of ἤκειν and expressing purpose, “that (you) come *in order to laugh*”  
 ἐκεῖ μὲν ... ἐνταῦθα δὲ: “while there ... but here”  
 τὸ «τίς ... βίον;»: the neuter article makes the question a noun phrase which is also the subject of ἦν, “the whole (question) ‘who knows’ was in doubt”  
 τὰ μετὰ τὸν βίον: “the things after life”  
 ἐπειδὰν ὁρᾷς: pr. subj. in general temporal clause, “when(ever) you see”  
 οὕτω: (= οὕτως) “thus”

ἐκ μόνης οἰμωγῆς διαγινωσκομένους, καὶ ὅτι μαλθακοὶ  
καὶ ἀγεννεῖς εἰσι μεμνημένοι τῶν ἄνω. ταῦτα λέγε αὐτῷ,  
καὶ προσέτι ἐμπλησάμενον τὴν πῆραν ἤκειν θέρμων τε

ἀγεννής, -ές: low-born, ignoble

διαγινώσκω: to distinguish, discern

ἐμπλήρημι: to fill X (*acc.*) with Y (*gen.*)

θέρμος, ὁ: a lupine

μαλθακός, -ή, -όν: soft

μυμήσκω: to remind, put

οἰμωγή, ἡ: lamentation, groan

πήρα, ἡ: a leathern pouch, a wallet

προσέτι: over and above, besides

ἐκ μόνης οἰμωγῆς: “discernable *only* from their groan”

μαλθακοὶ καὶ ἀγεννεῖς: nom. pred., “you see how *weak and ignoble* they are”

μεμνημένοι: perf. part. circumstantial, “when they remember”

τῶν ἄνω: gen. after μεμνημένοι, “remember *the things* above”

ἐμπλησάμενον: aor. part. mid. of ἐμπλήρημι agreeing with the acc. subject of ἤκειν, continuing ind. com., “order him to come, *having filled*”

### Circumstantial Participles

Circumstantial participles are added to a noun or a pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. The circumstances can be of the following types: time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Although sometimes particles can specify the type of circumstance, often only the context can clarify its force. Here are some examples:

Time: καὶ ὅτι μαλθακοὶ καὶ ἀγεννεῖς εἰσι μεμνημένοι τῶν ἄνω. “and that they are soft and ignoble *when they remember* the things above.”

Means: ἐνίστε δὲ καὶ ᾄδων ἐπιταράττει ἡμῶν τὰς οἰμωγὰς. “Sometimes *by singing* he troubles our moanings.”

Purpose: χρήσιμον ἐδόκει σοι τὸ παρέχειν σεαυτὸν ἐξαπατηθησόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν προφητῶν; “Did it seem useful to you to hand yourself over *in order to be* deceived by prophets?”

Concession: εἴτα τέθνηκεν Διὸς υἱὸς ὦν; “Then did you die, *although being* the son of Zeus?”

Cause: ξενάγησόν με νέηλυν ὄντα: Guide me *since I am* new.

Condition: Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος. You would not receive it from me (*if*) *not having* it. Note that μὴ is used instead of οὐ when the participle is conditional.

Attendant Circumstance: Ἄλλ’ οὐκ ἂν ἐδόξαζον, εἰ μὴ ζῶντες καὶ ὑμεῖς τοιαῦτα ἐπερατεύεσθε “But they would not believe such things unless you, *while being* alive, were pretending.”

The circumstantial participle can also stand in the genitive absolute construction:

ἄφνω ἀπέθανον τοῦ τέγους μοι ἐπιπεσόντος. “I died suddenly, *the roof* having fallen on me.”

πολλῶν καὶ εἴ που εὔροι ἐν τῇ τριόδῳ Ἑκάτης δείπνον  
κείμενον ἢ ὥδ' ἐκ καθαρσίου ἢ τι τοιοῦτον.

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Ἄλλ' ἀπαγγελῶ ταῦτα, ὦ Διόγενες. ὅπως  
δὲ εἰδῶ μάλιστα ὁποῖός τις ἐστὶ τὴν ὄψιν;

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Γέρων, φαλακρός, τριβώνιον ἔχων πολύθυρον,  
ἅπαντι ἀνέμῳ ἀναπεπταμένον καὶ ταῖς ἐπιπτυχαῖς  
τῶν ρακίων ποικίλον, γελᾷ δ' αἰεὶ καὶ τὰ πολλὰ τοὺς  
ἀλαζόνας τούτους φιλοσόφους ἐπισκώπτει.

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Ῥάδιον εὔρεῖν ἀπὸ γε τούτων.

ἀεί: always, for ever

ἀλαζών, -όνος, ὁ: a vagabond

ἀναπετάννυμι: to spread out, unfold, unfurl

ἄνεμος, ὁ: wind

ἀπαγγέλλω: to report, announce

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man

δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner

Ἑκάτη, ἡ: Hecate, goddess of crossroads

ἐπιπτυχή, ἡ: a flap

ἐπισκώπτω: to laugh at, quiz

καθάρσιον, τό: cleansing

κείμεαι: to be laid

ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: of what sort or quality

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: a look, appearance, aspect

ποικίλος, -η, -ον: spotted, dappled

πολύθυρος, -ον: with many openings

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy to (+ *inf.*)

ῥάκιον, τό: a rag

τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such as this

τριβώνιον, τό: money pouch

τριόδος, ἡ: a meeting of three roads

φαλακρός, -ά, -όν: bald-headed

φιλόσοφος, ὁ: a lover of wisdom

ὥδ', τό: an egg

εἴ που εὔροι: aor. opt. in present general protasis, "if ever he finds"

ἐν τῇ τριόδῳ: "at the crossroads," which are sacred to Hecate

κείμενον: pr. part. agreeing with δείπνον; κείμεαι is often used as the passive of τίθημι  
as here, "having been placed" referring to offerings left for Hecate by suppliants

ἀπαγγελῶ: fut. of ἀπο-ἀγγέλλω, "I will report"

ὅπως εἰδῶ: perf. subj. of οἶδα, deliberative, "how would I know?"

τίς: the enclitic *τις* accented because it is followed by an enclitic, "what sort of  
someone"

τὴν ὄψιν: acc. of respect, "what sort he is *in appearance*"

ἅπαντι ἀνέμῳ: dat. after ἀναπεπταμένον, "open to every wind"

ἀναπεπταμένον: perf. part. of ἀνα-πετάννυμι, "wallet opened"

ταῖς ἐπιπτυχαῖς: dat. of manner after ποικίλον, "dappled with flaps"

τὰ πολλὰ: acc. adverbial, "mostly mocks"

εὔρεῖν: aor. inf. explaining ῥάδιον, "easy to find"

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Βούλει καὶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκείνους ἐντείλωμαί τι τοὺς φιλοσόφους;

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Λέγε: οὐ βαρὺ γὰρ οὐδὲ τοῦτο.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τὸ μὲν ὅλον παύσασθαι αὐτοῖς παρεγγύα ληροῦσι καὶ περὶ τῶν ὅλων ἐρίζουσιν καὶ κέρατα φύουσιν ἀλλήλοις καὶ κροκοδείλους ποιοῦσι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἄπορα ἐρωτᾶν διδάσκουσι τὸν νοῦν.

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Ἀλλὰ ἐμὲ ἀμαθῇ καὶ ἀπαίδευτον εἶναι φάσκουσι κατηγοροῦντα τῆς σοφίας αὐτῶν.

ἀλλήλων: of one another

ἀμαθής, -ές: unlearned, ignorant

ἀπαίδευτος, -ον: uneducated

ἄπορον, τό: puzzle, conundrum

βαρὺς, -εία, -ύ: heavy

διδάσκω: to teach

ἐντέλλομαι: to enjoin, command

ἐρίζω: to strive, wrangle, quarrel

ἐρωτάω: to ask

κατηγορέω: to speak against, to accuse

κέρας, τό: the horn of an animal

κροκόδειλος, ό: a crocodile

ληρέω: to be foolish or silly, speak or act foolishly

νοῦς, ό: a mind

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole

παρεγγυάω: to pass on a command

παύομαι: to cease

σοφία, ή: skill, wisdom

φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth

βούλει: pr. mid. 2 s. literally, “do you wish?” often precedes a deliberative subj. meaning “please”

ἐντείλωμαί: aor. subj. of ἐν-τέλλω, deliberative, “should I command something?”

οὐ ... οὐδὲ: the double negative is reinforcing, “neither will this be”

τὸ ὅλον: adverbial acc., “on the whole”

παύσασθαι: aor. inf., in ind. com. after παρεγγύα, “pass on the command *to cease*” + part.

αὐτοῖς: the subject of the inf. παύσασθαι, with which the complementary participles (ληροῦσι, ἐρίζουσιν, φύουσιν, διδάσκουσι) agree, “*them* to cease being foolish...”

φύουσιν: “growing horns to each other” a reference to a sophistic puzzle: “What you haven’t lost you have: I have not lost my horns; therefore I have horns.”

κροκοδείλους ποιοῦσι: “and inventing crocodiles” referring to another sophistic puzzle

τὰ τοιαῦτα ἄπορα: n. pl., “teaching the mind to question *such conundrums*”

ἐμὲ ... εἶναι: ind. st. after φάσκουσι, “they claim *that I am* ignorant”

κατηγοροῦντα: pr. part. agreeing with ἐμὲ, “*when I speak against*” + gen.)

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Σὺ δὲ οἰμώζειν αὐτοὺς παρ' ἐμοῦ λέγε.

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Καὶ ταῦτα, ὦ Διόγενες, ἀπαγγελῶ.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τοῖς πλουσίοις δ', ὦ φίλτατον Πολυδεύκιον, ἀπάγγελλε ταῦτα παρ' ἡμῶν: «τί, ὦ μάταιοι, τὸν χρυσὸν φυλάττετε; τί δὲ τιμωρεῖσθε ἑαυτοὺς λογιζόμενοι τοὺς τόκους καὶ τάλαντα ἐπὶ ταλάντοις συντιθέντες, οὓς χρὴ ἓνα ὀβολὸν ἔχοντας ἤκειν μετ' ὀλίγον;»

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Εἰρήσεται καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς ἐκείνους.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς τε καὶ ἰσχυροῖς λέγε, Μεγίλλω τε τῷ Κορινθίῳ καὶ Δαμοξένῳ τῷ παλαιστῇ,

---

---

ἀπαγγέλλω: to bring tidings, report, announce

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, mighty

Κορίνθιος, -α, -ον: Corinthian

λογίζομαι: to count, calculate

μάταιος: vain, frivolous

ὀβολός, ό: an obol, penny

οἰμώζω: to wail aloud, lament

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: little, scanty, small

παλαιστής, ό: a wrestler

συντίθημι: to put together, compose

τάλαντον, τό: a balance, a sum of money

τιμωρέω: to take vengeance on (+ acc.)

τόκος, ό: interest (on a loan)

φίλτατος, -η, -ον: most dear

φυλάττω: to keep watch over

χρή: it is necessary (+ inf.)

χρυσός, ό: gold

---

οἰμώζειν: pr. inf. in ind. com. after λέγε representing the common curse οἰμώζετε, “curse you!” (literally, “moan!”), “tell them *to be cursed*”

ἀπαγγελῶ: fut., “I will report”

τοὺς τόκους: “the interest (on loans)”

λογιζόμενοι, συντιθέντες: pr. part. with instrumental force, “by calculating, by compounding”

οὓς: relative pron. (with antecedent πλουσίοις), acc. subject of ἤκειν after χρή, “(you rich men) *for whom* it is necessary to” + inf.

ἔχοντας: “*having* one obol,” the fee for Charon the boatman of the underworld.

μετ' ὀλίγον (sc. χρόνον): “after a short while”

εἰρήσεται: fut. pass. of λέγω, “these things *will be said*”

Μεγίλλω, Δαμοξένῳ: unknown

ὅτι παρ' ἡμῖν οὔτε ἡ ξανθὴ κόμη οὔτε τὰ χαροπὰ ἢ μέλανα ὄμματα ἢ ἐρύθημα ἐπὶ τοῦ προσώπου ἔτι ἔστιν ἢ νεῦρα εὖτονα ἢ ὦμοι καρτεροί, ἀλλὰ πάντα μία ἡμῖν κόνις, φασί, κρανία γυμνὰ τοῦ κάλλους.

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Οὐ χαλεπὸν οὐδὲ ταῦτα εἰπεῖν πρὸς τοὺς καλοὺς καὶ ἰσχυροὺς.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Καὶ τοῖς πένησιν, ὦ Λάκων, —πολλοὶ δ' εἰσὶ καὶ ἀχθόμενοι τῷ πράγματι καὶ οἰκτεῖροντες τὴν ἀπορίαν— λέγε μήτε δακρύειν μήτε οἰμώζειν διηγησάμενος τὴν ἐνταῦθα ἰσοτιμίαν, καὶ ὅτι ὄψονται τοὺς ἐκεῖ πλουσίους

---

---

ἀπορία, ἡ: resourcelessness

ἄχθομαι: to be burdened

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked

δακρῶ: to weep, shed tears

διηγέομαι: to describe in full

ἐρύθημα, -ατος, τό: a redness on the skin, blush

εὖτονος, -ον: vigorous

ἰσοτιμία, ἡ: equality of privilege

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong

κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty

καλός, -η, -ον: handsome

καρτερός, -ά, -όν: strong

κόμη, ἡ: hair

κόνις, ἡ: ashes, dust

κρανίον, τό: a skull

Λάκων, ὁ: a Laconian or Spartan

μέλας, -αινη, -αν: black

νεῦρον, τό: a sinew

ξανθός, -ή, -όν: yellow

οἰκτεῖρω: to lament

ὄμμα, τό: an eye

πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed, act

πρόσωπον, τό: a face

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: difficult

χαροπός, -ή, -όν: bright-eyed

ὤμος, ὁ: a shoulder

---

ὅτι ... ἔτι ἔστιν: the vivid form of ind. st. where ὅτι functions like a quotation mark, “tell them (that) *here there is no longer...*”

μία κόνις: pred. of πάντα: “everything is *only dust*”

φασί: “as they say” introducing a proverbial statement

τοῦ κάλλους: gen. of separation with γυμνὰ, “bereft of *beauty*”

εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. epexegetic after χαλεπὸν, “not difficult *to say*”

Λάκων: voc., “my Spartan friend”

μήτε δακρύειν: pr. inf. in ind. com. after λέγε, “tell them *not to cry*”

διηγησάμενος: aor. part. of δια-ηγέομαι, “having explained”

ὅτι ὄψονται: fut. of ὁράω in ind. st. after διηγησάμενος, “that they will see”

τοὺς ἐκεῖ: “those there” i.e. on earth, ἐκεῖ is often a euphemism for the afterworld

οὐδὲν ἀμείνους αὐτῶν: καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δὲ τοῖς σοῖς  
ταῦτα, εἰ δοκεῖ, παρ' ἐμοῦ ἐπιτίμησον λέγων ἐκκελύσθαι  
αὐτούς.

ΠΟΛΥΔΕΥΚΗΣ: Μηδέν, ὦ Διόγενης, περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων  
λέγε: οὐ γὰρ ἀνέξομαί γε. ἃ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔφησθα,  
ἀπαγγελῶ.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἐάσωμεν τούτους, ἐπεὶ σοι δοκεῖ: σὺ δὲ οἷς  
προεῖπον ἀπένεγκον παρ' ἐμοῦ τοὺς λόγους.

---

---

ἀμείνων, -ον: better (+ *gen.*)

ἀνέχω: to hold up, endure

ἀπαγγέλλω: to report, announce

ἀποφέρω: to carry off or away

ἑάω: to allow

ἐκλύω: to loose, release, set free, from

ἐπιτιμάω: to lay a value upon

Λακεδαιμονίοι, οἱ: the Spartans

προεῖπον: to tell or indicate before

---

αὐτῶν: *gen.* after ἀμείνους, “better *than themselves*”

ταῦτα: *acc.* of respect, “concerning these things”

ἐπιτίμησον: *aor. imper.* of ἐπι-τιμάω, “scold!” + *dat.*

ἐκκελύσθαι: *perf. inf. in ind. st.* after λέγων, “saying *that they have undone themselves*”

ἀνέξομαι: *fut. of ἀνα-ἔχω*: “I will not endure”

ἃ ... ἔφησθα: *impf. in relative clause*, “what you said”

ἀπαγγελῶ: *fut. of ἀπαγγέλλω*, “I will report”

ἑάσωμεν: *aor. subj. hortatory*, “let us allow these”

οἷς: *dat.* attracted to case of antecedent, “to those *whom* I indicated”

προεῖπον: *aor. of προ-λέγω*, “I indicated”

ἀπένεγκον: *aor. imper. of ἀπο-φέρω*, “carry off these words from me!”

## 2 (3). Pluto and Menippus

*Three men of legendary wealth complain that Menippus is making them miserable. Menippus vows to continue harping at them.*

**ΚΡΟΙΣΟΣ:** Οὐ φέρομεν, ὦ Πλούτων, Μένιππον τουτονὶ τὸν  
κύνα παροικοῦντα: ὥστε ἡ ἐκεῖνόν ποι κατάστησον ἡ  
ἡμεῖς μετοικήσομεν ἐς ἕτερον τόπον.

**ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ:** Τί δ' ὑμᾶς δεινὸν ἐργάζεται ὁμόνεκρος ὢν;

**ΚΡΟΙΣΟΣ:** Ἐπειδὰν ἡμεῖς οἰμώζωμεν καὶ στένωμεν ἐκείνων  
μεμνημένοι τῶν ἄνω, Μίδας μὲν οὕτοσὶ τοῦ χρυσίου,  
Σαρδανάπαλλος δὲ τῆς πολλῆς τρυφῆς, ἐγὼ δὲ Κροῖσος

ἄνω: upwards

δεινός, -ή, -όν: fearful, terrible, dread, dire

ἐργάζομαι: to accomplish

καθίστημι: to set down, place

κύων, κύνος, ὁ: a dog

μετοικέω: to change one's abode, move

Μίδας, -ου, ὁ: Midas

μυμνήσκω: to remind, put

ὁμόνεκρος, -ον: companion in death

παροικέω: to dwell beside

Πλούτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Pluto, ruler of the  
underworld

ποι: somewhere

πολύς, πολλά, πολὺ: many

Σαρδανάπαλλος, ὁ: Sardanapallus

στένω: to moan, sigh, groan

τόπος, ὁ: a place

τρυφή, ἡ: delicacy, lavishness

φέρω: to bear

χρυσίον, τό: a piece of gold

**Κροῖσος:** Croesus, king of Lydia from 560 to 547 BC, renowned for his extravagance and wealth as in “rich as Croesus”

**Μένιππον:** Menippus of Gadara, 3rd century BC, a cynic and satirist

παροικοῦντα: pr. part. agreeing with **Μένιππον**, “him *dwelling among* us”

ὥστε ... **κατάστησον**: imper. in result clause, “and so you must put him down”

**μετοικήσομεν**: fut. of **μετοικέω**, “or we will move”

ὢν: pr. part. circumstantial, “*he being* a fellow deadman”

**ἐπειδὰν οἰμώζωμεν καὶ στένωμεν**: pr. subj. in pr. general temporal clause, “whenever we are wailing and moaning”

**μεμνημένοι**: perf. part. circumstantial, “we *remembering*” + gen.

**Μίδας**: legendary king able to turn everything he touched into gold

**τοῦ χρυσίου**: gen. after **μεμνημένοι**, “Midas (*remembering*) *his gold*”

**Σαρδανάπαλλος**: supposed to have lived in the 7th century BC, he was portrayed as a decadent figure who spends his life in self-indulgence and dies in an orgy of destruction

**τρυφῆς**: gen. also after **μεμνημένοι**, “Sardanapallus (*remembering*) *his lavishness*”

τῶν θησαυρῶν, ἐπιγελαῖ καὶ ἐξονειδίζει ἀνδράποδα  
καὶ καθάρματα ἡμᾶς ἀποκαλῶν, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ᾄδων  
ἐπιταράττει ἡμῶν τὰς οἰμωγὰς, καὶ ὅλως λυπηρὸς ἐστίν.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Τί ταῦτά φασιν, ὦ Μένιππε;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἀληθῆ, ὦ Πλούτων: μισῶ γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀγεννεῖς  
καὶ ὀλεθρίους ὄντας, οἷς οὐκ ἀπέχρησεν βιώναι κακῶς,  
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποθανόντες ἔτι μέμνηνται καὶ περιέχονται  
τῶν ἄνω: χαίρω τοιγαροῦν ἀνιῶν αὐτοῦς.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Ἄλλ' οὐ χρή: λυποῦνται γὰρ οὐ μικρῶν  
στερόμενοι.

ἀγεννής, -ές: low-born

αἰδῶ: to sing

ἀληθής, -ές: true

ἀνδράποδον, τό: a slave, a captive

ἀνιάω: to annoy, cause distress

ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die

ἀποκαλέω: to call back, recall

ἀποχράω: to be sufficient to (+ *inf.*)

βίωω: to live, pass one's life

ἐνίοτε: sometimes

ἐξονειδίζω: to reproach

ἐπιγελάω: to laugh at

ἐπιταράττω: to trouble or disquiet yet more

θησαυρός, ό: a treasure

κάθαρμα, τό: waste

λυπέω: to grieve, vex, annoy

λυπηρὸς: painful, distressing

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

μυμνήσκω: to remind

μισέω: to hate

οἰμωγή, ἡ: a loud wailing, lamentation

ὀλέθριος, -ον: destructive, deadly

ὅλως: adv. completely

περιέχομαι: to embrace for themselves (+ *gen.*)

στερόμαι: to lack, want (+ *gen.*)

τοιγαροῦν: so therefore

χαίρω: to rejoice in (+ *part.*)

θησαυρῶν: *gen.*, I (remembering) my *treasures*

ἀποκαλῶν: *pr. part. circumstantial*, "he *calling us* slaves and waste"

ᾄδων: *pr. part. instrumental*, "by *singing* he troubles"

ὄντας: *pr. part. causal*, "*because they are* low-born and destructive"

οἷς: *relative pron. dat. with ἀπέχρησεν*, "*to whom* it did not suffice"

ἀπέχρησεν: *aor. impersonal*, "it did not suffice" + *inf.*

βιώναι: *aor. inf. after ἀπέχρησεν*, "suffice *to have lived* badly"

ἀποθανόντες: *aor. part.*, "but (they) *having died*"

μέμνηνται: *perf.*, "they still remember"

ἀνιῶν: *pr. part. supplementing χαίρω*, "I rejoice *in annoying* them"

λυποῦνται: *pr. mid.*, "they grieve themselves"

στερόμενοι: *pr. part. causal*, "since they are lacking" + *gen.*

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Καὶ σὺ *μωραίνεις*, ὦ Πλούτων, ὁμόψηφος ὦν τοῖς τούτων στεναγμοῖς;

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν ἐθέλοιμι στασιάζειν ὑμᾶς.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Καὶ μὴν, ὦ κάκιστοι Λυδῶν καὶ Φρυγῶν καὶ Ἀσσυρίων, οὕτω γινώσκετε ὥς οὐδὲ παυσομένου μου: ἔνθα γὰρ ἂν ἦτε, ἀκολουθήσω ἀνιῶν καὶ κατὰδων καὶ καταγελῶν.

ΚΡΟΙΣΟΣ: Ταῦτα οὐχ ὕβρις;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα ὕβρις ἦν, ἃ ὑμεῖς ἐποιεῖτε, προσκυνεῖσθαι ἀξιοῦντες καὶ ἐλευθέρους ἀνδράσιν

---

ἀκολουθέω: to follow

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man

ἀνιάω: to annoy

ἀξιώω: to deem worthy (+ *inf.*)

Ἀσσύριος, ὁ: an Assyrian

γινώσκω: to learn to know, learn

ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free

ἐνθα: there

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad

καταγελᾶω: to laugh at, jeer

κατὰδω: to sing in mockery

Λυδός, ὁ: a Lydian

μωραίνω: to be silly, foolish

ὁμόψηφος, -ον: voting with, being in agreement with (+ *dat.*)

οὐδαμῶς: in no wise

παύω: to make to cease

ποιέω: to make or do

προσκυνέω: to make obeisance

στασιάζω: to rebel, disagree

στεναγμός, ὁ: groaning, moaning

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ: wantonness, insolence

Φρυγός, ὁ: a Phrygian

---

ὦν: pr. part. circumstantial, "you, *being* in agreement"

ἐθέλοιμι: pr. opt. act. pot., "I would not wish" + *inf.*

καὶ μὴν: adversative, "and yet"

ὥς οὐδὲ παυσομένου μου: fut. mid. part. in gen. abs. in ind. st. after γινώσκετε, "know *that I will not be ceasing*"

ἐνθα ἂν ἦτε: pr. subj. in general relative clause, serving as a future more vivid protasis, "*wherever you go*, I shall follow"

ἃ ὑμεῖς ἐποιεῖτε: impf. in relative clause: "those things *which you kept doing*"

προσκυνεῖσθαι: pr. inf. after ἀξιοῦντες, "deeming yourself worthy *to be worshipped*"

ἐντρυφῶντες καὶ τοῦ θανάτου τὸ παράπαν οὐ  
μνημονεύοντες· τοιγαροῦν οἰμώξεσθε πάντων ἐκείνων  
ἀφηρημένοι.

ΚΡΟΙΣΟΣ: Πολλῶν γε, ᾧ θεοί, καὶ μεγάλων κτημάτων.

ΜΙΔΑΣ: Ὅσον μὲν ἐγὼ χρυσοῦ.

ΣΑΡΔΑΝΑΠΑΛΛΟΣ: Ὅσης δὲ ἐγὼ τρυφῆς.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Εὖ γε, οὕτω ποιεῖτε: ὀδύρεσθε μὲν ὑμεῖς, ἐγὼ δὲ  
τὸ «γνώθι σαυτὸν» πολλάκις συνείρων ἐπάσομαι ὑμῖν:  
πρέποι γὰρ ἂν ταῖς τοιαύταις οἰμωγαῖς ἐπαδόμενον.

---

---

ἀφαιρέομαι: to lose (+ *gen.*)

γινώσκω: to learn to know

ἐντρυφάω: to treat with derision (+ *dat.*)

ἐπάδω: to sing in accompaniment

εὖ γε: well indeed!

θάνατος, ὁ: death

θεός, ὁ: a god

κτήμα, -ατος, τό: a possession

μνημονεύω: to remember (+ *gen.*)

ὀδύρομαι: to lament, bewail

οἰμωγή, ἡ: lamentation

ὅσος, -η, -ον: how much

παράπαν: altogether, absolutely

πολλάκις: many times, often, oft

πρέπω: to be fitting to (+ *dat.*)

συνείρω: to string together

τοιγαροῦν: so therefore

τρυφή, ἡ: delicacy, lavishness

χρυσός, ὁ: gold

---

ἐντρυφῶντες: pr. part. circumstantial, “*treating with derision* free men”

μνημονεύοντες: pr. part. circumstantial, “*not being mindful* of death”

οἰμώξεσθε: fut., “you will lament”

ἀφηρημένοι: perf. part. causal, “*since you have lost* all these things”

κτημάτων: gen. as if preceded by ἀφηρημένοι, “*having lost many possessions* indeed”

ὀδύρεσθε: pr. imper., “continue to mourn!”

γνώθι: aor. imper. in the famous phrase “*know thyself!*” from the Delphic oracle

συνείρων: pr. part. instrumental, “*by stringing together* many times”

ἐπάσομαι: fut., “I will sing in accompaniment with” + *dat.*

πρέποι: pr. opt. pot., “it would be fitting”

ἐπαδόμενον: pr. part. subject of πρέποι, “*singing along* would be fitting to” + *dat.*

### 3 (10). Menippus, Amphilochus and Trophonius

*Menippus challenges two famous men who were worshipped as gods after their death on the status as gods*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Σφὼ μέντοι, ὦ Τροφώνιε καὶ Ἀμφίλοχε, νεκροὶ ὄντες οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ναῶν κατηξιώθητε καὶ μάντεις δοκεῖτε, καὶ οἱ μάταιοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων θεοὺς ὑμᾶς ὑπειλήφασιν εἶναι.

**ΑΜΦΙΛΟΧΟΣ:** Τί οὖν ἡμεῖς αἴτιοι, εἰ ὑπ' ἀνοίας ἐκείνοι τοιαῦτα περὶ νεκρῶν δοξάζουσιν;

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἂν ἐδόξαζον, εἰ μὴ ζῶντες καὶ ὑμεῖς

---

**αἷπιος, -α, -ον:** blameworthy, guilty  
**ἄνοια, ἡ:** a lack of understanding, folly  
**δοξάζω:** to imagine, suppose  
**ζάω:** to live  
**καταξιόω:** to deem worthy of (+ *gen.*)  
**μάντις, -εως, ὁ:** one a seer, prophet

---

**μάταιος, -α, -ον:** vain, frivolous  
**ναός, ὁ:** the dwelling of a god, a temple  
**νεκρός, ὁ:** a dead body, corpse  
**τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο:** such as this  
**ὑπολαμβάνω:** to understand

---

**σφῶ:** dual voc., “both of you

**Τροφώνιος:** the son of Erginus, whose “cave” in Boeotia was a famous oracle

**Ἀμφίλοχος:** the son of Amphiarus, was an Argive hero who founded many oracles

**ὄντες:** pr. part. circumstantial, “*being* dead”

**ὅπως κατηξιώθητε** aor. pass. in ind. quest., “I don’t know *how you have been deemed worthy of*” + *gen.*

**μάντεις:** nom. pred., “you seem to be *seers*”

**ἀνθρώπων:** gen. partitive, “the frivolous ones *of men*”

**θεοὺς:** acc. pred., “you to be *gods*”

**ὑπειλήφασιν:** perf. of **ὑπολαμβάνω**, “have understood” + inf.

**ὑπ' ἀνοίας:** the agency expression, “at the hands of ignorance”

**ἂν ἐδόξαζον:** impf. in a present contrafactual apodosis, “they would not think”

**ζῶντες:** pr. part. circumstantial, “you *while living*”

τοιαῦτα ἑτερατεύεσθε ὥς τὰ μέλλοντα προειδότες καὶ  
προειπεῖν δυνάμενοι τοῖς ἐρομένοις.

ΤΡΟΦΩΝΙΟΣ: ὦ Μένιππε, Ἀμφίλοχος μὲν οὗτος ἂν εἰδείη  
ὃ τι αὐτῷ ἀποκριτέον ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, ἐγὼ δὲ ἥρως εἰμὶ  
καὶ μαντεύομαι, ἣν τις κατέλθῃ παρ' ἐμέ. σὺ δ' ἔοικας  
οὐκ ἐπιδεδημηκέναι Λεβαδεῖα τὸ παράπαν: οὐ γὰρ ἂν  
ἠπίστεις σὺ τούτοις.

---

ἀπιστέω: to be untrusting of (+ *dat.*)

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

δύναμαι: to be able (+ *inf.*)

ἔοικα: to seem to (+ *inf.*)

ἐπιδημέω: to visit

ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire

ἥρως, ὅ: a warrior, hero

κατέρχομαι: to go down from

Λεβαδεῖα, ἦ: a city in Boeotia

μαντεύομαι: to divine, prophesy, presage

μέλλω: to be about to

παράπαν: altogether, absolutely

προείπον: to tell or state before (*aor.*)

πρόοιδα: to know beforehand (*perf.*)

τερατεύομαι: to talk marvels, pretend

---

ἑτερατεύεσθε: impf. in pr. contrafactual protasis, “unless *you were pretending*”

ὥς ... προειδότες καὶ δυνάμενοι: pr. part. with ὥς indicating alleged motives, “as though you knew beforehand and were able to” + inf.

τὰ μέλλοντα: pr. part., “predict *the things about to happen*”

προειπεῖν: aor. inf. complementing δυνάμενοι, “able to predict”

τοῖς ἐρομένοις: aor. part. dat. of ἐρωτάω, “predict to those enquiring”

ἂν εἰδείη: aor. opt. pot., “he might know”

αὐτῷ: dat. of agent, “answered *by him*”

ὃ τι ἀποκριτέον (sc. ἔστιν): verbal adj. of ἀποκρίνομαι in ind. quest., “what ought (to be) answered”

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ (= ἑαυτοῦ): “on behalf of himself”

ἣν ... κατέλθῃ: aor. subj. in present general protasis, “if anyone comes down”

ἐπιδεδημηκέναι: perf. inf. complementing ἔοικας, “you don’t seem to have visited”

Λεβαδεῖα: the site of Trophonius’ cave

ἂν ἠπίστεις: impf. in present contrafactual statement, “you would (not) be untrusting of” + dat. (sc. if you had visited)

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Τί φής; εἰ μὴ ἐς Λεβιάδειαν γὰρ παρέλθω  
καὶ ἐσταλμένος ταῖς ὀθόναις γελοίως, μᾶζαν ἐν ταῖν  
χεροῖν ἔχων ἐσερπύσω διὰ τοῦ στομίου ταπεινοῦ ὄντος  
ἐς τὸ σπήλαιον, οὐκ ἂν ἡδυνάμην εἰδέναι ὅτι νεκρὸς εἶ  
ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, μόνῃ τῇ γοητείᾳ διαφέρων; ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῆς  
μαντικῆς, τί δαὶ ὁ ἥρως ἐστίν; ἀγνοῶ γάρ.

**ΤΡΟΦΩΝΙΟΣ:** Ἐξ ἀνθρώπου τι καὶ θεοῦ σύνθετον.

ἀγνοέω: not to know  
γέλοιος, -α, -ον: laughable  
γοητεία, ἡ: cheating  
δαί: what? how? (*strengthening τί*)  
διαφέρω: to differ  
ἐσερπύω: to crawl into  
ἔχω: to have  
ἥρως, ὁ: a warrior  
θεός, ὁ: a god  
μᾶζα, ἡ: a barley-cake

μαντικός, -ή, -όν: prophetic, oracular  
ὀθόνη, ἡ: fine linen  
παρέρχομαι: to go past  
σπήλαιον, τό: a grotto, cave, cavern  
στέλλω: to equip, make ready  
στόμιον, τό: a mouth  
σύνθετον, τό: a compound  
ταπεινός, -ή, -όν: low, narrow  
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand

εἰ μὴ ... παρέλθω: aor. subj. in delib. quest. taking the place of an aor. indic. in a past  
contrafactual protasis, “is it the case that *unless I had gone?*”

ἐσταλμένος: perf. part. of στέλλω, “having equipped myself”

ταῖς ὀθόναις: dat. of means, “equipped *with fine linens*,” referring to some of the  
protocols for seeking a prophecy

ἐν ταῖν χεροῖν: dat. dual, “having *in my two hands*”

ἐσερπύσω: aor. subj. of ἐσ-έρπω, also in delib. quest., “is it the case that I *unless I had*  
*crawled into?*”

ταπεινοῦ: pred. gen., “through the mouth being *narrow*”

οὐκ ἂν ἡδυνάμην: aor. in past contrafactual apodosis, “I would not have been able”  
note the double augment for ἔδυνάμην

εἰδέναι: aor. inf. after ἡδυνάμην, “able *to know*”

ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς: “as we are”

τῇ γοητείᾳ: dat. of means, “differing *only in cheating*”

τί δαί: expressing amazement, “what in the world?”

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὁ μήτε ἀνθρωπὸς ἐστίν, ὡς φῆς, μήτε θεός,  
καὶ συναμφοτέρων ἐστίν; νῦν οὖν ποῦ σου τὸ θεῶν ἐκείνο  
ἡμίτομον ἀπελήλυθε;

ΤΡΟΦΩΝΙΟΣ: Χρᾶ, ὦ Μένιππε, ἐν Βοιωτία.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐκ οἶδα, ὦ Τροφώνιε, ὅ τι καὶ λέγεις: ὅτι  
μέντοι ὅλος εἶ νεκρὸς ἀκριβῶς ὀρώ.

ἀκριβῶς: exactly

ἀπέρχομαι: to go away, depart from

Βοιωτία, ἡ: Boetia

ἡμίτομον, τό: half

οἶδα: to know (*perf.*)

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire

ὀρώ: to see

συναμφοτέρος, -ον: both together

χράω: to proclaim (oracles)

ἀπελήλυθε: *perf.* of ἀπο-έρχομαι, “where *has it gone?*”

### Imperatives

There are more imperatives in Lucian's dialogues, so it is worth reviewing their forms. Here is the regular conjugation of the present and first aorist illustrated with λύω:

#### Present Imperative

| Number   | Person | Active | Middle / Passive |
|----------|--------|--------|------------------|
| Singular | 2nd    | λῦε    | λύου (from ε-σο) |
|          | 3rd    | λύετο  | λύεσθω           |
| Plural   | 2nd    | λύετε  | λύεσθε           |
|          | 3rd    | λύντων | λύεσθων          |

#### Aorist Imperative

| Number   | Person | Active | Middle  | Passive  |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| Singular | 2nd    | λύσον  | λύσαι   | λύθητι   |
|          | 3rd    | λυσάτω | λυσάσθω | λύθήτω   |
| Plural   | 2nd    | λύσατε | λύασθε  | λύθητε   |
|          | 3rd    | λύντων | λύσθων  | λυθέντων |

The imperatives of second aorist verbs regularly take the same endings as the present imperative: λάβε, λαβέτω, etc.

The perfect imperative is rare, but note ἀπερρίφθων: “let them have been thrown away!” and ἀνεσπάσθω, “let it have been raised up!” and μέμνησο, “remember!”

4 (14). Hermes and Charon

*Hermes and Charon discuss prices and greed.*

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Λογισώμεθα, ὦ πορθμεῦ, εἰ δοκεῖ, ὅποσα μοι  
ὀφείλεις ἤδη, ὅπως μὴ αὖθις ἐρίζωμέν τι περὶ αὐτῶν.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Λογισώμεθα, ὦ Ἑρμῇ: ἄμεινον γὰρ ὠρίσθαι καὶ  
ἀπραγμονέστερον.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἄγκυραν ἐντειλαμένῳ ἐκόμισα πέντε δραχμῶν.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Πολλοῦ λέγεις.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Νῆ τὸν Ἄιδωνέα, τῶν πέντε ὠνησάμην, καὶ  
τροπωτήρα δύο ὀβολῶν.

ἄγκυρα, ἡ: an anchor

Ἄιδωνεύς, ὁ: Aidoneus, another name for  
Pluto

ἀπράγμων, -ον: free from trouble

αὖθις: back, back again

δραχμός, ὁ: drachma, a coin

δύο: two

ἐντέλλομαι: to enjoin, command

ἐρίζω: to quarrel

Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, ὁ: Hermes

κομίζω: to take care of, bring along

λογίζομαι: to reckon, calculate

ὀβολός, ὁ: an obol

ὅσος, -η, -ον: how much

ὀρίζω: to divide

ὀφείλω: to owe

πέντε: five

πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: many, much

πορθμεύς, -έως, ὁ: a ferryman

τροπωτήρ, -ήρος, ὁ: an oar-lock

ώνεομαι: to buy, pay

λογισώμεθα: aor. subj. hortatory, "let's calculate"

ὅποσα ... ὀφείλεις: ind. quest., "how much you owe"

ὅπως μὴ ... ἐρίζωμέν: pr. subj. in negative purpose clause, "lest we quarrel"

ὠρίσθαι: perf. inf. of ὀρίζω epexegetic after ἄμεινον (and ἀπραγμονέστερον), "better  
to have divided"

ἐντειλαμένῳ: aor. part. dat. circumstantial, "I brought (for you) *having ordered*"

πέντε δραχμῶν: gen. price, "for five drachmae"

πολλοῦ: gen. of price, "you say *too much* (money)"

ὠνησάμην: aor. of ὀνέομαι, "I paid"

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Τίθει πέντε δραχμὰς καὶ ὀβολοὺς δύο.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Καὶ ἀκέστραν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἱστίου: πέντε ὀβολοὺς ἐγὼ κατέβαλον.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Καὶ τούτους προστίθει.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Καὶ κηρὸν ὡς ἐπιπλάσαι τοῦ σκαφιδίου τὰ ἀνεωγότα καὶ ἥλους δὲ καὶ καλώδιον, ἀφ' οὗ τὴν ὑπέραν ἐποίησας, δύο δραχμῶν ἅπαντα.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Καὶ ἄξια ταῦτα ὠνήσω.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ταῦτά ἐστιν, εἰ μή τι ἄλλο ἡμᾶς διέλαθεν ἐν τῷ λογισμῷ. πότε δ' οὖν ταῦτα ἀποδώσειν φής;

ἀκέστρα, ἥ: a needle

ἀνοίγνυμι: to open

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy

ἀποδίδωμι: to give up or back, restore, return

διαλανθάνω: to escape notice

δραχμή, ἥ: a handful

ἐπιπλάττω: to spread as a plaster over

ἥλος, ὁ: a nail

ἱστῖον, τό: a sail

καλώδιον, τό: a small cord

καταβάλλω: to throw down, overthrow

κηρός, ὁ: bees-wax

λογισμός, ὁ: a reckoning, calculation

πότε: when? at what time?

προστίθμι: to add

σκαφίδιον, τό: a small skiff

τίθμι: to set, put, place

ὑπέρα, ἥ: an upper rope

τίθει: pr. imper., “put down!” i.e. make a note of

κατέβαλον: aor., “I put down”

προστίθει: pr. imper., “add!”

ὡς ἐπιπλάσαι: aor. inf. expressing intended result, “wax for plastering”

τὰ ἀνεωγότα: perf. part. of ἀνοίγνυμι, “the opened places,” i.e. the holes

ἅπαντα: acc. pl., “all of that for 2 drachmas”

ὠνήσω: aor. 2 s. of ὠνέομαι, “you bought these things”

διέλαθεν: aor. of διαλανθάνω, “unless something else escaped our notice”

ἀποδώσειν: fut. inf. after φής, “do you say to pay”

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Νῦν μὲν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ἀδύνατον, ἣν δὲ λοιμός τις ἢ πόλεμος καταπέμψῃ ἀθρόους τινάς, ἐνέσται τότε ἀποκερδᾶναι παραλογιζόμενον τὰ πορθμεῖα.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Νῦν οὖν ἐγὼ καθεδοῦμαι τὰ κάκιστα εὐχόμενος γενέσθαι, ὥς ἂν ἀπὸ τούτων ἀπολάβοιμι;

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως, ὦ Ἑρμῇ. νῦν δὲ ὀλίγοι, ὥς ὀρᾶς, ἀφικνουῦνται ἡμῖν: εἰρήνη γάρ.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἄμεινον οὕτως, εἰ καὶ ἡμῖν παρατείνονται ὑπὸ σοῦ τὸ ὄφλημα. πλὴν ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν παλαιοί, ὦ Χάρων, οἶσθα οἶοι παρεγίννοντο, ἀνδρεῖοι ἅπαντες, αἵματος ἀνάπλεω

ἀδύνατος, -ον: unable, impossible  
 ἀθρόος, -η, -ον: crowded together  
 αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood  
 ἄλλως: otherwise  
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better  
 ἀνάπλεος, -ον: quite full of (+ *gen.*)  
 ἀνδρεῖος, -α, -ον: manly  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all  
 ἀποκερδαίνω: to make a profit  
 ἀπολαμβάνω: to take or receive from  
 ἀφικνεόμαι: to come to, arrive (+ *dat.*)  
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, time of peace  
 εὔχομαι: to pray  
 καθέζομαι: to sit down

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad  
 καταπέμπω: to send down  
 λοιμός, ό: a plague, pestilence  
 οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort of  
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few  
 ὄφλημα, -ατος, τό: a debt  
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old  
 παραγίνομαι: near, attend upon  
 παραλογίζομαι: to reckon fraudulently, to cheat  
 παρατείνω: to stretch out  
 πόλεμος, ό: a battle, fight, war  
 πορθμεῖον, τό: a fare for crossing  
 τότε: at that time, then

ἦν ... καταπέμψῃ: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, "if a plague will send down"  
 ἐνέσται: fut., "it will be possible" + inf.

παραλογιζόμενον: pr. part. agreeing with the acc. subject of ἀποκερδᾶναι, instrumental, "to profit *by cheating*"

καθεδοῦμαι: pr. subj. in delib. quest., "should I sit down?"

γενέσθαι: aor. inf. after εὐχόμενος, "praying for the worst *to happen*"

ὥς ἂν ... ἀπολάβοιμι: aor. opt. pot. in purpose clause, "in order that I might receive"

ὥς ὀρᾶς: parenthetical, "as you see"

εἰ καὶ ... παρατείνονται: pr. opt. in present general protasis, "even if it stretches out"

πλὴν ἀλλά: strong adversative, "but"

παρεγίννοντο: impf. of customary action, "you know what sort *they used to be*"

ἀνάπλεω: nom. pl. pred., "most of them were *full of*" + gen.

καὶ τραυματαῖαι οἱ πολλοί· νῦν δὲ ἡ φαρμάκῳ τις ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀποθανὼν ἢ ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς ἢ ὑπὸ τρυφῆς ἐξωδηκῶς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ σκέλη, ὥχροι ἅπαντες καὶ ἀγεννεῖς, οὐδὲν ὅμοιοι ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν διὰ χρήματα ἤκουσιν ἐπιβουλεύοντες ἀλλήλοις, ὡς εἰκάσι.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Πάνυ γὰρ περιπόθητά ἐστι ταῦτα.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Οὐκοῦν οὐδ' ἐγὼ δόξαιμι ἂν ἀμαρτάνειν πικρῶς ἀπαιτῶν τὰ ὀφειλόμενα παρὰ σοῦ.

ἀγεννής, -ές: low-born  
 ἀλλήλοις: to one another  
 ἀμαρτάνω: to miss, miss the mark  
 ἀπαιτέω: to demand back, demand  
 ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die  
 γαστήρ, -έρος, ἡ: a stomach  
 δοκέω: to seem  
 ἐξοιδέω: to swell or be swollen up  
 εἶκα: to seem  
 ἐπιβουλεύω: to plan or contrive against (+  
*dat.*)  
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here  
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling (+ *dat.*)

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly  
 ὀφείλω: to owe  
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child, slave  
 πάνυ: altogether, entirely  
 περιπόθητος, -ον: much-beloved  
 πικρῶς: keenly  
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest  
 σκέλος, -εος, τό: a leg  
 τραυματίας, -ου, ὁ: a wounded man  
 τρυφή, ἡ: sumptuousness  
 φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine  
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: money  
 ὥχρος, -ά, -όν: pale, wan, sallow

φαρμάκῳ: *dat.* of means, “having died *by a poison*”  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδός: *gen.* of agent, “by a slave”  
 ἀποθανών: *aor. part.*, “having died”  
 ἐξωδηκῶς: *perf. part.* of ἐξοιδέω, “having become swollen”  
 τὴν γαστέρα: *acc.* of respect, “swollen *in the stomach*”  
 ἐκείνοις: *dat.* after ὅμοιοι, “not like *those others*” i.e. the souls of old  
 ταῦτα: “these things” i.e. money  
 δόξαιμι ἂν: *aor. opt. pot.*, “nor *would I seem*” + *inf.*  
 ἀπαιτῶν: *pr. part.* circumstantial, “when seeking”  
 τὰ ὀφειλόμενα: *pr. part.*, “the things owed”

5 (15). Pluto and Hermes

*Pluto and Hermes discuss some egregious legacy hunters and laugh at their demise.*

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Τὸν γέροντα οἶσθα, τὸν πάνυ γεγηρακότα λέγω,  
τὸν πλούσιον Εὐκράτην, ᾧ παῖδες μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν, οἱ τὸν  
κλῆρον δὲ θηρῶντες πεντακισμύριοι;

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ναί, τὸν Σικυώνιον φῆς. τί οὖν;

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Ἐκείνον μὲν, ᾧ Ἑρμῇ, ζῆν ἕασον ἐπὶ τοῖς  
ἐνενήκοντα ἔτεσιν, ᾧ βεβίωκεν, ἐπιμετρήσας ἄλλα  
τοσαῦτα, εἴ γε οἶόν τε ἦν, καὶ ἔτι πλείω, τοὺς δὲ κόλακας  
αὐτοῦ Χαρίνον τὸν νέον καὶ Δάμωνα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους  
κατάσπασον ἐφεξῆς ἅπαντας.

βίωω: to live, pass one's life  
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man  
γηράσκω: to grow old, become old  
Δάμων, ὁ: Damon  
εἰάω: to allow  
ἐνενήκοντα: ninety  
ἐπιμετρέω: to measure out besides  
ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year  
Εὐκράτης, ὁ: Eucrates  
ἐφεξῆς: in order, in a row, one after another  
ζάω: to live  
θηράω: to hunt or chase

κατασπάω: to draw or pull down  
κλῆρος, -ου, ὁ: a legacy  
κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a flatterer, fawner  
νέος, -η, -ον: young  
οἶός τε εἰμι: to be able  
πεντακισμύριοι, -αι: five times ten thousand  
πλείων, -ον: more  
πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent  
Σικυώνιος, -α, -ον: from Sicyon, near  
Corinth  
τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so large, so tall  
Χαρίνος, ὁ: Charinos

γεγηρακότα: perf. part. attributive, "I mean *the one who has grown very old*"

οἱ ... θηρῶντες: pr. part. attributive, "*those chasing his legacy*"

πεντακισμύριοι: nom. pred., "*those seeking are fifty thousand*"

ἕασον: aor. imper., "*allow him to live!*"

ᾧ βεβίωκεν: perf. of βίωω, "*years which he has lived*"

ἐπιμετρήσας: aor. part., "*having measured out in addition the same number of other years*"

εἴ γε οἶόν τε ἦν: present contrafactual protasis, "*if it were indeed possible*"

πλείω (=πλείο(ν)α) : acc. pl., "*and even more years*"

κατάσπασον: aor. imper., "*drag down!*"

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἄτοπον ἂν δόξειε τὸ τοιοῦτον.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Οὐ μὲν οὖν, ἀλλὰ δικαιοτάτον: τί γὰρ ἐκείνοι παθόντες εὐχονται ἀποθανεῖν ἐκείνον ἢ τῶν χρημάτων ἀντιποιοῦνται οὐδὲν προσήκοντες; ὁ δὲ πάντων ἐστὶ μαρώτατον, ὅτι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα εὐχόμενοι ὁμως θεραπεύουσιν ἔν γε τῷ φανερώ, καὶ νοσοῦντος ἃ μὲν βουλεύονται πᾶσι πρόδηλα, θύσειν δὲ ὁμως ὑπισχνοῦνται, ἣν ῥαῖση, καὶ ὅλως ποικίλη τις ἢ κολακεία τῶν ἀνδρῶν.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man

ἀντιποιοῦμαι: to exert oneself for (+ gen.)

ἄτοπος, -ον: strange, crazy

βουλεύομαι: to plot against

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just

εὐχομαι: to pray for

θεραπεύω: to do service

θύω: to sacrifice

κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning

μαρός, -ά, -όν: stained, abominable

νοσέω: to be sick, ill, to ail

ὅλως: completely

ὁμως: nevertheless

πάσχω: to suffer

ποικίλος, -η, -ον: many-colored, varied

πρόδηλος, -ον: clear or manifest beforehand

προσῆκω: to be related to

ῥαίζω: to recover from illness

τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such as this

ὑπισχνόμαι: to promise or engage

φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, evident

ἂν δόξειε: aor. opt. pot., “such a thing *would seem*”

οὐ μὲν οὖν: “not at all” answering the rhetorical question

τί ... παθόντες: aor. part. causal, “because of having suffered what?”

ἐκείνοι ... ἐκείνον: “they (the flatterers ... that one (Eucrates))”

ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. in ind. st. after εὐχονται, “do they pray *that he die*”

οὐδὲν προσήκοντες: pr. part. circumstantial, “being related not at all”

ὁ ... ἐστὶ: relative clause, “(that) which is...” referring to the following ὅτι clause

ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ: “even in the open”

νοσοῦντος: pr. part. in gen. abs., “(Eucrates) being sick”

πρόδηλα: nom. pred., “what they are plotting is *apparent to*” + dat.

θύσειν: fut. inf. after ὑπισχνοῦνται, “they promise *to sacrifice*”

ἣν ῥαῖση: aor. subj. in present general protasis, “if ever he recovers”

διὰ ταῦτα ὁ μὲν ἔστω ἀθάνατος, οἱ δὲ προαπίτωσαν αὐτοῦ μάτην ἐπιχανόντες.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Γελοῖα πείσονται, πανούργοι ὄντες: πολλὰ καὶ κεῖνος εὖ μάλα διαβουκολεῖ αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐλπίζει, καὶ ὅλως «αἰεὶ θανέοντι ἐοικῶς» ἔρρωται πολὺ μᾶλλον τῶν νέων. οἱ δὲ ἤδη τὸν κλῆρον ἐν σφίσι διηρημένοι βόσκονται ζωὴν μακαρίαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς τιθέντες.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Οὐκοῦν ὁ μὲν ἀποδυσάμενος τὸ γῆρας ὥσπερ Ἴολεως ἀνηβησάτω, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ μέσων τῶν ἐλπίδων τὸν

ἀθάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal  
 ἀνηβάω: to grow young again  
 ἀποδύνω: strip off  
 βόσκω: to feed, tend  
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον: causing laughter, laughable  
 γῆρας, τό: old age  
 διαβουκολέω: to cheat with false hopes  
 διαιρέω: to divide into parts  
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, expect  
 ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ: hope, expectation  
 ἐπιχαίνω: gape at, desire greedily  
 ζωή, ἡ: life

θνήσκω: to die  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy  
 μάλα: very much, exceedingly  
 μάτην: in vain, idly, fruitlessly  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle  
 νέος, ὁ: youth  
 οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly  
 πανούργος, -ον: completely wicked  
 πάσχω: to suffer  
 προαπέρχομαι: to go away before (+ *gen.*)  
 ρώννυμι: to strengthen, make strong  
 τίθημι: to set, put, place

ὁ μὲν ... οἱ δὲ: “while he ... but they”

ἔστω: 3 s. imper., “may he be!”

προαπίτωσαν: aor. imper. 3 pl. of *προ-απο-έρχομαι*, “may they come down before!” + *gen.*

ἐπιχανόντες: aor. part. of *ἐπιχαίνω*, “having desired greedily”

πείσονται: fut. of *πάσχω*, “they will suffer”

θανέοντι: fut. part. dat. after *ἐοικῶς*, “always seeming *about to die*”

ἐοικῶς: perf. part., “he, *seeming*” + *inf.*

ἔρρωται: perf. of *ρώννυμι*, “he has become strong”

τῶν νέων: *gen.* of comp. after *μᾶλλον*, “more than *the youth*”

διηρημένοι: perf. part. of *δια-αίρέω*, “having already divided up”

τιθέντες: pr. part. instrumental, “*by setting* before themselves” i.e. imagining

ὁ μὲν ... οἱ δὲ: “while he ... but they”

ἀποδυσάμενος: aor. part., “having stripped off”

ὥσπερ Ἴολεως: “like Iolaus,” the companion of Heracles, to whom Heracles gave his wife, Megara, who was much older than Iolaus

ἀνηβησάτω: aor. imper. 3 s., “let him grow young again”

ὄνειροποληθέντα πλοῦτον ἀπολιπόντες ἡκέτωσαν ἤδη  
κακοὶ κακῶς ἀποθανόντες.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἀμέλησον, ὦ Πλούτων: μετελεύσομαι γάρ σοι ἤδη  
αὐτοὺς καθ' ἓνα ἐξῆς: ἐπτά δέ, οἶμαι, εἰσί.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Κατάσπα, ὁ δὲ παραπέμψει ἕκαστον ἀντὶ  
γέροντος αὐθις πρωθήβης γενόμενος.

---

---

ἀμελέω: to have no care for

ἀντί: instead of (+ *gen.*)

ἀπολείπω: to leave over or behind

αὐθις: back, back again

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: every, every one

ἐξῆς: one after another, in order, in a row

ἐπτά: seven

ἦκω: to have come, be here

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad

κατασπάω: to draw or pull down

μετέρχομαι: to go among, fetch

οἶμαι: to suppose, think, deem, imagine

ὄνειροπολέω: to deal with dreams

παραπέμπω: to escort

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth

πρωθήβης, -ου, ὁ: in the prime of youth

---

ὄνειροποληθέντα: aor. part. pass. attributive, “the *dreamed about* wealth”

ἀπολιπόντες: aor. part. circumstantial, “having left behind”

ἡκέτωσαν: pr. imper. 3 pl., “let them come here”

ἀποθανόντες: aor. part., “*having died* badly”

ἀμέλησον: aor. imper., “have no care for this!” i.e. don’t worry!

μετελεύσομαι: fut. of μετα-έρχομαι, “I will go after them”

σοι: dat. of advantage, “for you”

καθ' ἓνα (=κατά ἓνα): “one by one”

κατάσπα: pr. imper., “drag (them) down!”

ὁ δέ: “but he” i.e. Eucrates

παραπέμψει: fut., “he will escort” i.e. to the grave

γενόμενος: aor. part., “having become”

## 6 (16). Terpsion and Pluto

*Pluto chides Terpsion the legacy-hunter, who complains about dying before he could profit from his flattery.*

**ΤΕΡΨΙΩΝ:** Τοῦτο, ὦ Πλούτων, δίκαιον, ἐμὲ μὲν τεθνάναι  
τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότα, τὸν δὲ ὑπὲρ τὰ ἐνενήκοντα  
γέροντα Θούκριτον ζῆν ἔτι;

**ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ:** Δικαιότατον μὲν οὖν, ὦ Τερψίων, εἴ γε ὁ μὲν  
ζῇ μηδένα εὐχόμενος ἀποθανεῖν τῶν φίλων, σὺ δὲ παρὰ  
πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἐπεβούλευες αὐτῷ περιμένων τὸν  
κλῆρον.

---

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man

ἐνενήκοντα: ninety

ἐπιβουλεύω: to plot against (+ *dat.*)

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

εὐχομαι: to pray

κλῆρος, -ου, ὁ: a legacy

περιμένω: to wait for, await

τριάκοντα: thirty

φίλος, ὁ: a friend

χρόνος, ὁ: time

---

ἐμὲ μὲν ... τὸν δὲ: “that I ... while he”

ἐμὲ τεθνάναι: perf. inf. in app. to τοῦτο, “is this just? namely *that I have died*”

γεγονότα: perf. part. agreeing with ἐμὲ, “*having become* 30 years old”

τὸν δὲ ... ζῆν: pr. inf. also in app. to τοῦτο, “while *that old man lives*”

εἴ γε ὁ μὲν ζῇ: pr. subj. in present general protasis, “if he is living”

ὁ μὲν ... σὺ δὲ: “while he ... but you”

μηδένα ... ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. after εὐχόμενος, “he, praying *that no one die*”

ἐπεβούλευες: impf., “you used to plot”

ΤΕΡΨΙΩΝ: Οὐ γὰρ ἐχρῆν γέροντα ὄντα καὶ μηκέτι  
χρήσασθαι τῷ πλούτῳ αὐτὸν δυνάμενον ἀπελθεῖν τοῦ  
βίου παραχωρήσαντα τοῖς νέοις;

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Καινά, ὦ Τερψίων, νομοθετεῖς, τὸν μηκέτι τῷ  
πλούτῳ χρήσασθαι δυνάμενον πρὸς ἡδονὴν ἀποθνήσκειν:  
τὸ δὲ ἄλλως ἢ Μοῖρα καὶ ἡ φύσις διέταξεν.

ΤΕΡΨΙΩΝ: Οὐκοῦν ταύτης αἰτιῶμαι τῆς διατάξεως: ἐχρῆν  
γὰρ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐξῆς πως γίνεσθαι, τὸν πρεσβύτερον  
πρότερον καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον ὅστις καὶ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ μετ’

---

αἰτιάομαι: to charge, censure, blame (+ *gen.*)

ἄλλως: otherwise

ἀπέρχομαι: to depart from (life)

βίος, ὁ: life

διάταξις, -εως, ἡ: disposition, arrangement

διατάττω: to ordain, dispose

δύναμαι: to be able to (+ *inf.*)

ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure

ἡλικία, ἡ: a time of life, age

καινός, -η, -ον: strange, new

μηκέτι: no longer

Μοῖρα, ἡ: Fate

νέος, ὁ: a young man

νομοθετέω: to make law

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

παραχωρέω: to make room, give place to (+  
*dat.*)

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a matter

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: an old man

πρότερος, -η, -ον: prior

πως: in any way, at all, by any means

φύσις, ἡ: nature

χράομαι: to use (+ *dat.*)

χρή: it is necessary

---

οὐ γὰρ ἐχρῆν: “was it not necessary?” expecting a positive answer

ὄντα καὶ ... δυνάμενον: pr. part. agreeing with the acc. subject of ἀπελθεῖν, “being old and no longer able to use”

τῷ πλούτῳ: dat. after χρήσασθαι, “to use *his wealth*”

ἀπελθεῖν: aor. inf. after ἐχρῆν necessary *that he depart from*” + gen.

καινά: “you legislate *strange things*”

τὸν ... δυνάμενον: acc. subject of ἀποθνήσκειν, the one no longer *being able to*” + inf.

πρὸς ἡδονήν: “for the purpose of pleasure”

ἀποθνήσκειν: pr. inf. in appositional clause to καινά, “strange things, namely *that he die*”

τὸ δὲ: “but this” i.e. who dies when

διέταξεν: aor. of δια-τάττω, “have ordained”

ἐξῆς πως: “some kind of order”

τὸν πρεσβύτερον (sc. ἀποθανεῖν): in apposition to τὸ πρᾶγμα, “namely, *that the older die first*”

τῇ ἡλικίᾳ: dat. pred., “whoever is *the same age*”

αὐτόν, ἀναστρέφεισθαι δὲ μηδαμῶς, μηδὲ ζῆν μὲν τὸν  
 ὑπέργῃρων ὀδόντας τρεῖς ἔτι λοιποὺς ἔχοντα, μόγῃς  
 ὀρώντα, οἰκέταις τέτταρσιν ἐπικεκυφότα, κορύζης  
 μὲν τὴν ῥίνα, λήμης δὲ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς μεστὸν ὄντα,  
 οὐδὲν ἔτι ἡδὺ εἰδότα, ἔμψυχόν τινα τάφον ὑπὸ τῶν  
 νέων καταγελάμενον, ἀποθνήσκειν δὲ καλλίστους καὶ  
 ἔρρωμενεστάτους νεανίσκους: ἄνω γὰρ ποταμῶν τοῦτό  
 γε: ἢ τὸ τελευταῖον εἰδέναι ἐχρῆν, πότε καὶ τεθνήξεται

ἀναστρέφω: to turn upside down, upset

ἄνω: upwards

ἔμψυχος, -ον: living

ἐπικύπτω: to bend oneself or stoop over

ἔρρωμένος, -η, -ον: in good health, vigorous

ἢ: at least

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ: sweet

καταγελάω: to laugh at, jeer or mock at

κόρυζα, -ης, ἢ: a running at the nose,  
mucous

λήμη, ἢ: a humour that gathers in the corner  
of the eye, rheum

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full

μηδαμῶς: not at all

μόγῃς: scarcely

νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth, young man

ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ: a tooth

οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave, menial

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: a eye

ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream

πότε: when? at what time?

ρίς, -νος, ἢ: a nose

τάφος, ὁ: a tomb

τελευταῖον, τό: the end

τέσσαρες, -ων, οἱ: four

τρεῖς, τρία: three

ὑπέργῃρων, -ων: exceedingly old

ἀναστρέφεισθαι: also in apposition to τὸ πρᾶγμα, “and not to be overturned”

τὸν ὑπέργῃρων: acc. subject of ζῆν, “not *that* the very old live”

ἔχοντα ... ὀρώντα: pr. part. acc., “the old man *having* ... *seeing*”

οἰκέταις γε τέτταρσιν: dat. means, “with four slaves” i.e. with two on each side

ἐπικεκυφότα: perf. part. acc. of ἐπικύπτω, “the old man *having become stooped over*”

κορύζης ... λήμης: gen. after μεστὸν, “being full of *mucous* ... of *rheum*”

τὴν ῥίνα ... τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς: acc. of respect, “with respect to his nose ... his eyes”

εἰδότα: perf. part. acc., “*knowing* nothing”

καταγελάμενον: pr. part. pass., “being laughed at”

ἀποθνήσκειν δὲ: answering to μηδὲ ζῆν μὲν above, “while the most beautiful young  
men *die*”

ἄνω γὰρ ποταμῶν τοῦτό γε: “this is up river” i.e. contrary to nature

εἰδέναι: perf. part. after ἐχρῆν, “necessary to *know*”

τεθνήξεται: fut. perf. of θνήσκω, “when each *will die*”

τῶν γερόντων ἕκαστος, ἵνα μὴ μάτην ἂν ἐνίους  
ἐθεράπευον. νῦν δὲ τὸ τῆς παροιμίας, ἡ ἄμαξα τὸν βουὴν  
πολλάκις ἐκφέρει.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Ταῦτα μὲν, ὦ Τερψίων, πολὺ συνετώτερα γίνεται  
ἢ περ σοὶ δοκεῖ. καὶ ὑμεῖς δὲ τί παθόντες ἀλλοτρίοις  
ἐπιχαίνετε καὶ τοῖς ἀτέκνοις τῶν γερόντων ἐσποιεῖτε  
φέροντες αὐτούς; τοιγαροῦν γέλωτα ὀφλίσκάνετε πρὸ  
ἐκείνων κατορυπτόμενοι, καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῖς πολλοῖς  
ἡδιστον γίνεται: ὅσῳ γὰρ ὑμεῖς ἐκείνους ἀποθανεῖν

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: belonging to another  
ἄμαξα, ἡ: a wagon, wain  
ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die  
ἄτεκνος, -ον: without children, childless  
βοῦς, ὁ: a cow  
γέλως, γέλωτος, ὁ: laughter  
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man  
εἰσποιέω: to intervene in (+ *dat.*)  
ἐκφέρω: to carry away  
ἐνιοί, -α: some  
ἐπιχαίνω: gape at, desire (+ *dat.*)

κατορύττω: to bury in the earth  
μάτην: in vain, idly, fruitlessly  
ὀφλίσκάνω: to bring upon oneself  
παροιμία, ἡ: a proverb  
πάσχω: to suffer  
πολλάκις: many times, often, oft  
πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: many  
συνετός, -ή, -όν: sagacious, wise  
τοιγαροῦν: so then, therefore, accordingly  
φέρω: to bear

ἵνα μὴ μάτην ἂν ... ἐθεράπευον: impf. contrafactual in purpose clause, “so that they  
would not be serving in vain.” ἂν in this case is potential

τὸ τῆς παροιμίας: acc. of respect, “according to (word) of the proverb”

ταῦτα: “these things,” i.e. the current arrangements

ἢ περ σοὶ δοκεῖ: “more than it seems to you”

τί παθόντες: aor. part. causal, “because you have suffered what?”

τοῖς ἀτέκνοις: dat. pl. after ἐσποιεῖτε, “intervene among *those childless ones*”

φέροντες αὐτούς: “*thrusting yourselves* upon them”

κατορυπτόμενοι: pr. part. pass., “you, *by being buried*”

τοῖς πολλοῖς: dat. after ἡδιστον, “sweetest to many”

ὅσῳ ... τοσοῦτω: “by how much ... by so much”

εὖχεσθε, τοσοῦτ' ἅπασιν ἡδὺν προαποθανεῖν ὑμᾶς αὐτῶν.  
καινὴν γάρ τινα ταύτην τὴν τέχνην ἐπινενοήκατε γραῶν  
καὶ γερόντων ἐρώντες, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ ἄτεκνοι εἶεν,  
οἱ δὲ ἔντεκνοι ὑμῖν ἀνέραστοι. καίτοι πολλοὶ ἤδη τῶν  
ἐρωμένων συνέντες ὑμῶν τὴν πανουργίαν τοῦ ἔρωτος, ἦν  
καὶ τύχωσι παῖδας ἔχοντες, μισεῖν αὐτοὺς πλάττονται,  
ὥς καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐραστὰς ἔχωσιν· εἴτα ἐν ταῖς διαθήκαις  
ἀπεκλείσθησαν μὲν οἱ πάλαι δορυφορήσαντες, ὁ δὲ παῖς  
καὶ ἡ φύσις, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ δίκαιον, κρατοῦσι πάντων, οἱ  
δὲ ὑποπρίουσι τοὺς ὀδόντας ἀποσμυγέτες.

ἀνέραστος, -ον: not loved

ἀποκλείω: to shut out, close out

ἀποσμύχουμαι: to consume with a slow fire

γραῦς, τό: an old woman

διαθήκη, ἡ: a disposition, will

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just

δορυφορέω: to carry a spear, to be a  
bodyguard

ἔντεκνος, -ον: having children

ἐπινοέω: to think on or of, contrive

ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a lover

ἐράω: to love

εὖχομαι: to pray

καινός, -η, -ον: new, unusual

κρατέω: to rule, overcome (+ *gen.*)

μισέω: to hate

ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ: a tooth

πάλαι: for a long time

πανουργία, ἡ: knavery, roguery, villainy

πλάττομαι: to pretend to (+ *inf.*)

προαποθνήσκω: to die before or first

συνήμι: to bring together, to understand

τέχνη, ἡ: an art, skill, craft in work

τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ *part.*)

ὑποπρίω: to gnash

φύσις, ἡ: nature

προαποθανεῖν: aor. inf. epexegetic, "it is sweet *that you die first*"

ἐπινενοήκατε: perf. of ἐπι-νοέω, "you have contrived"

ἐρώντες: pr. part. instrumental, "by loving" + *gen.*

εἰ ἄτεκνοι εἶεν: pr. opt. in present general protasis, "if they are childless"

τῶν ἐρωμένων: pr. part. pass., "many *of the beloveds*"

συνέντες: aor. part. of συνήμι, "many *understanding*"

ἦν ... τύχωσι: aor. subj. in present general protasis, "if they happen to" + *part.*

ὥς ... ἔχωσιν: pr. subj. in purpose clause, "in order that they too have"

ἀπεκλείσθησαν: aor. pass., "they are locked out"

οἱ πάλαι δορυφορήσαντες: aor. part., "the old spear-carriers," ironic for the legacy hunters

οἱ δὲ: "but they" i.e. the legacy hunters

ἀποσμυγέτες: aor. part. pass. of ἀποσμύχουμαι, "having been burned slowly"

ΤΕΡΨΙΩΝ: Ἀληθῇ ταῦτα φῆς: ἐμοῦ γοῦν Θούκριτος πόσα  
κατέφαγεν αἰὲς τεθνήξασθαι δοκῶν καὶ ὁπότε εἰσίοιμι  
ὑποστένων καὶ μύχιόν τι καθάπερ ἐξ ὤου νεοττός

αἰέ: always, for ever

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true

γοῦν: at least then, at any rate

εἰσεμι: to go into

καθάπερ: just like

κατεσθίω: to eat up, devour

μύχιος, -α, -ον: inward

νεοττός, ὄ: a nestling, chick

ὑποστένω: to moan in a low tone

ὄον, τό: an egg

ἐμοῦ: gen. of price, “at my (expense)”

πόσα κατέφαγεν: aor. of κατα-εσθίω, “how much Th. devoured!”

τεθνήξασθαι: fut. perf. inf. complementing δοκῶν, “always seeming *about to die*”

ὁπότε εἰσίοιμι: pr. opt. of εἰσε-ἔρχομαι in past general temporal clause, “whenever I approached”

ὑποστένων καὶ ... ὑποκρώζων: pr. part., “Thucritus *moaning and croaking faintly*”

μύχιόν τε: acc. obj. of ὑποκρίζων, “croaking *something inward*,” i.e. faint

### General or Indefinite Clauses

A general or indefinite temporal clause in the present has the same form as a present general condition (see p. 72), with **ἐπειδὰν** (**whenever**) or **ὅταν** instead of **ἐάν** with the subjunctive.

φεύγει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐπειδὰν προσιόντα αἰσθηταί με: “for the water flees *whenever it perceives me* approaching”

Just as Lucian often substitutes the optativae for the subjunctive in present general conditions, he deploys the optative in present general temporal clauses:

εἰκὸς δέ σε θεὸν ὄντα μὴ ὑλακτεῖν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνθρωπίνως φθέγγεσθαι, ὅπῳ ἐθέλοις: “It is likely that you, since you are a dog, not only bark, but speak articulate language, *whenever you wish*.”

Similarly, a general or indefinite temporal clause in the past has the same form as a past general condition (see p. 72), with **ἐπειδή** or **ὁπότε** with the optative instead of **εἰ**.

αἰὲς τεθνήξασθαι δοκῶν καὶ ὁπότε εἰσίοιμι: “always seeming about to die *whenever I approached* (here the participle represents an imperfect indicative)”

Compare also with general relative clauses:

Χαῖρε, ὦ Εὐφορβε ἢ Ἀπολλων ἢ ὃ τι ἂν θέλῃς. “Hello, Euphorbus or Apollo, or *whatever you wish* (to be called).”

σοὶ δέ, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, μελήσει τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου μηδένα παραδέχεσθαι αὐτῶν, ὅς ἂν μὴ ψιλὸς ᾖ: “To you it will be a care, Hermes, not to receive any of them *who is not bare*.”

ἀτελὴς ὑποκρώζων ὥστ' ἔγωγε, ὅσον αὐτίκα οἰόμενος ἐπιβήσειν αὐτὸν τῆς σοροῦ, ἔπεμπτὸν τε πολλά, ὥς μὴ ὑπερβάλλουσίντο με οἱ ἀντερασταὶ τῇ μεγαλοδωρεᾷ, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὑπὸ φροντίδων ἄγρυπνος ἐκείμην ἀριθμῶν ἕκαστα καὶ διατάττων. ταῦτα γοῦν μοι καὶ τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν αἷτια γεγένηται, ἄγρυπνία καὶ φροντίδες: ὁ δὲ τοσοῦτόν μοι δέλεαρ καταπιὼν ἐφειστήκει θαπτομένῳ πρῶν ἐπιγελῶν.

---

---

ἄγρυπνία, ἡ: sleeplessness, waking, watching

ἄγρυπνος, -ον: sleepless

αἷτιος, -α, -ον: blameworthy, culpable

ἀντεραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a rival in love

ἀριθμέω: to count or reckon up

ἀτελής, -ές: without completing

αὐτίκα: forthwith, straightway, at once

γόνυ, τό: a knee

δέλεαρ, -ατος, τό: a bait

διατάττω: to arrange, dispose

εἰσπέμπω: to send in

ἐπιβαίνω: to go upon

ἐπιγελᾶω: to laugh at

ἐφίστημι: to set or place upon

θάπτω: to bury

καταπίνω: to gulp or swallow down

κείμεαι: to be laid

μεγαλοδωρεά, ἡ: the giving of large presents

οἶμαι: to suppose, think, deem, imagine

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: early

σορός, ἡ: a coffin

ὑπερβάλλω: to throw past, to overshoot

ὑποκρώζω: to croak faintly

φροντίς, -ίδος, ἡ: thought, care, heed, attention

---

ὥστε ... ἔπεμπτόν: pr. impf. in result clause, "so that I was sending to him"

ὅσον αὐτίκα: "as immediately as possible"

ἐπιβήσειν: fut. inf. in ind. st. after οἰόμενον, "supposing that he would step upon" + gen.

ὥς μὴ ὑπερβάλλουσιντο: pr. opt. mid. in neg. purpose clause, "lest they pass me up"

τῇ μεγαλοδωρεᾷ: dat. of means, "pass me by giving big gifts"

τὰ πολλὰ: acc. adverbial, "for the most part"

ἐκείμην: plupf. with imperfect force, "I was lying"

τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. artic. gen. after αἷτια, "blameworthy of my dying"

γεγένηται: perf., "these things have become"

ὁ δὲ: "but he" i.e. Thucritus

καταπιὼν: aor. part., "having swallowed down"

ἐφειστήκει: plupf. of ἐπί-ἵστημι, "he was standing over" + dat.

θαπτομένῳ: pr. part. dat. agreeing with μοι, "over me being buried"

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Εὖ γε, ὦ Θούκριτε, ζῶοις ἐπὶ μήκιστον πλουτῶν  
ἄμα καὶ τῶν τοιούτων καταγελῶν, μηδὲ πρότερόν γε σὺ  
ἀποθάνοις ἢ προπέμψας πάντας τοὺς κόλακας.

ΤΕΡΨΙΩΝ: Τοῦτο μέν, ὦ Πλούτων, καὶ ἐμοὶ ἡδιστον ἤδη, εἰ  
καὶ Χαροιάδης προτεθνήξεται Θουκρίτου.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Θάρρει, ὦ Τερψίων: καὶ Φεΐδων γὰρ καὶ  
Μέλανθος καὶ ὅλως ἅπαντες προελεύσονται αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ  
ταῖς αὐταῖς φροντίσιν.

ΤΕΡΨΙΩΝ: Ἐπαινῶ ταῦτα. ζῶοις ἐπὶ μήκιστον, ὦ Θούκριτε.

---

ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend

εὖ: well

θαρρέω: to be of good courage, take courage

καταγελάω: to laugh at, jeer or mock at

κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a flatterer, fawner

μήκιστος, -η, -ον: largest, longest

ὅλως: entirely

πλουτέω: to be rich, wealthy

προέρχομαι: to go forward, go on, advance

προθνήσκω: to die before

προπέμπω: to send before

πρότερος, -α, -ον: earlier

τοιούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: such a one

---

ζῶοις: pr. opt. in wish for the future, "may you live!"

μηδὲ ... ἀποθάνοις: aor. opt., "may you not die!"

πρότερόν ... ἢ: "earlier ... than"

προπέμψας: aor. part., "you, *having sent before*"

εἰ ... προτεθνήξεται: fut. perf. in fut. most vivid protasis, "if Charoiades shall die before" + gen.

προελεύσονται: fut. of προ-έρχομαι, "they will go before" + gen.

ὑπὸ ταῖς αὐταῖς φροντίσιν: agency expression, "at the hands of the same cares"

ζῶοις: pr. opt. in wish for the future, "may you live!"

7 (17). Zenophantes and Kallidemides

*Two legacy-hunters compare notes about their failures to achieve their goals*

**ΖΗΝΟΦΑΝΤΟΣ:** Σὺ δὲ, ὦ Καλλιδημίδη, πῶς ἀπέθανες;  
ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ὅτι παράσιτος ὢν Δεινίου πλέον τοῦ ἱκανοῦ  
ἐμφαγὼν ἀπεπνίγην, οἶσθα: παρῆς γὰρ ἀποθνήσκοντί  
μοι.

**ΚΑΛΛΙΔΗΜΙΔΗΣ:** Παρῆν, ὦ Ζηνόφαντε: τὸ δὲ ἐμὸν  
παράδοξόν τι ἐγένετο. οἶσθα γὰρ καὶ σύ που Πτοιόδωρον  
τὸν γέροντα;

**ΖΗΝΟΦΑΝΤΟΣ:** Τὸν ἄτεκνον, τὸν πλούσιον, ᾧ σε τὰ πολλὰ  
ᾔδειν συνόντα.

ἀποπνίγω: to choke, throttle

ἄτεκνος, -ον: without children, childless

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man

ἐμεσθίω: to devour

Ζηνόφαντος, ὁ: Zenophantes (*unknown*)

ἱκανός, -η, -ον: becoming, sufficing

Καλλιδημίδης, ὁ: Callidemides (*unknown*)

οἶδα: to know (*perf.*)

παράδοξος, -ον: incredible, paradoxical

παράσιτος, ὁ: a parasite

πάρεμι: to be present (+ *dat.*)

πλέων, -ον: more

πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent

που: perhaps

Πτοιόδωρος, ὁ: Ptoeodorus (*unknown*)

σύνεμι: go or come together

ἀπέθανες: aor. of ἀποθνήσκω, “how did you die?”

ὅτι ... ἀπεπνίγην: aor. pass. of ἀπο-πνίγω in ind. st. after οἶσθα, “you know that I was choked”

ὢν: pr. part. circumstantial, “while I was a parasite”

τοῦ ἱκανοῦ: gen. of comp. after πλέον, “more than enough”

ἐμφαγών: aor. part. of ἐν-ἐσθίω, “having devoured”

παρῆς: impf. of πάρεμι, “you were present” + *dat.*

παρῆν: impf. of πάρεμι, “I was present”

τὸ δὲ ἐμὸν: “my (fate)”

παράδοξόν: pred. nom., “was paradoxical”

ᾔδειν: plupf. of οἶδα, “I knew”

συνόντα: pr. part. of σύνεμι in ind. st., “whom I knew that you used to accompany”

ΚΑΛΛΙΔΗΜΙΔΗΣ: Ἐκεῖνον αὐτὸν αἰὲ ἐθεράπευον  
 ὑπισχνούμενον ἐπ' ἐμοὶ τεθνήξασθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα  
 ἐς μήκιστον ἐπεγίνετο καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸν Τιθωνὸν ὁ γέρων ἔζη,  
 ἐπιτόμον τινα ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὸν κλῆρον ἐξηῦρον: πριάμενος  
 γὰρ φάρμακον ἀνέπεισα τὸν οἰνοχόον, ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα

ἀναπείθω: to persuade, convince

ἐξεύρισκω: to find out, discover

ἐπειδάν: whenever (+ subj.)

ἐπιγίνομαι: to come to pass

ἐπιτόμος, -ον: abridged, shortened

ζάω: to live

θεραπέω: to be an attendant, do service

θνήσκω: to die

κλῆρος, -ου, ὁ: an inheritance

μήκιστος, -η, -ον: a very long (time)

ὁδός, ἡ: a way, path

οἰνοχόος, ὁ: a wine-pourer

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a situation, business

πρίαιμαι: to buy, purchase

ταχύς, -εία, ὁ: quick, swift, fleet

Τιθωνός, ὁ: Tithonus

ὑπισχνέομαι: to promise or engage (+ inf.)

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, poison

ἐθεράπευον: impf. of θεραπεύω, "I used to attend him"

ὑπισχνούμενον: pr. part., "him promising"

τεθνήξασθαι: fut. perf. inf. of θνήσκω, complementing ὑπισχνούμενον, "promising to die"

ἐπεγίνετο: impf., "kept on being about to happen"

ἔζη: impf. of ζάω, "the old man was living beyond Tithonus"; Tithonus was granted eternal life at the request of his lover Eos.

ἐξηῦρον: aor. of ἐξ-εύρισκω, "I discovered a shortcut"

πριάμενος: ao part. of πρίαιμαι, "having bought"

ἀνέπεισα: aor. of ἀναπείθω, "I persuaded"

ἐπειδὰν ... αἰτήση: aor. subj. in general temporal clause, "whenever he asks" + inf.

#### Note the different meanings of the word αὐτὸς:

1. The nominative forms of the word without the definite article are always intensive (= Latin ipse): αὐτὸς: he himself, αὐτοί, they themselves.

αὐτὸς ἐνέγραψε: "What he himself inscribed"

The other cases of the word are also intensive when they modify a noun or pronoun, either without the definite article or in predicative position:

ὁ Πύθιος αὐτὸς: "The Pythian himself"

2. Oblique cases of the word, when used without a noun or a definite article, are the unemphatic third person pronouns: him, them, etc.:

μετ' αὐτὸν: "after him"; ὑπὲρ αὐτὸν: "over him"

3. Any case of the word with an article in attributive position means "the same":

ὑπὸ ταῖς αὐταῖς φροντίσιν: "at the hands of the same cares"

ὁ Πτοιόδωρος αἰτήσῃ πιεῖν, - πίνει δὲ ἐπικικῶς  
ζωρότερον - ἐμβαλόντα ἐς κύλικα ἔτοιμον ἔχειν αὐτὸ  
καὶ ἐπιδοῦναι αὐτῷ: εἰ δὲ τοῦτο ποιήσειεν, ἐλεύθερον  
ἐπωμοσάμην ἀφήσειν αὐτόν.

ΖΗΝΟΦΑΝΤΟΣ: Τί οὖν ἐγένετο; πάνυ γάρ τι παράδοξον  
ἐρεῖν ἔοικας.

ΚΑΛΛΙΔΗΜΙΔΗΣ: Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν λουσάμενοι ἤκομεν, δύο  
δὴ ὁ μειρακίσκος κύλικας ἐτοίμους ἔχων τὴν μὲν τῷ  
Πτοιოდῶρῳ τὴν ἔχουσιν τὸ φάρμακον, τὴν δὲ ἑτέραν

αἰτέω: to ask, beg (+ *inf.*)

ἀφίημι: to send forth, discharge

δύο: two

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free

ἐμβάλλω: to throw in, put in

ἔοικα: to seem

ἐπιδίδωμι: to administer

ἐπικικῶς: usually

ἐπόμενυμι: to swear, swear accordingly

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two

ἐτοίμος, -ον: at hand, ready, prepared

ἔχω: to bear, carry, bring

ζωρός, -όν: undiluted (wine)

ἤκω: to be present, come here

κύλιξ, -κος, ὅ: a cup

λούω: to wash

μειρακίσκος, ὅ: a lad, stripling

πάνυ: altogether, entirely

παράδοξος, -ον: incredible, paradoxical

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine

πιεῖν: aor. inf. of πίνω, “asks to drink”

ἐμβαλόντα: aor. part. acc. of ἐν-βάλλω agreeing with the subject of ἔχειν, “him, having placed into”

ἔχειν: inf. complementing ἀνέπεισα, “persuaded him to have ready”

ἐπιδοῦναι: inf. complementing ἀνέπεισα, “and to give it to him”

εἰ ... ποιήσειεν: aor. opt. representing a fut. more vivid protasis in ind. st. after ἐπωμοσάμην, “that if he would do this”

ἐπωμοσάμην: aor. ind. of ἐπι-δμενυμι, “I swore”

ἀφήσειν: fut. inf. of ἀφίημι complementing ἐπωμοσάμην, “I swore that I would free”

ἐρεῖν: fut. inf. of λέγω complementing ἔοικας, “you seem to be about to say”

λουσάμενοι: aor. mid. part. of λούω: “after having washed ourselves”

ἔχων: pr. part., “the lad having two cups ready”

τὴν μὲν ... τὴν δὲ: “the one (cup) ... the other”

ἔχουσιν: pr. part. of ἔχω, “the cup having the poison”

ἐμοί, σφαλεῖς οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἐμοὶ μὲν τὸ φάρμακον,  
Πτοιοδώρῳ δὲ τὸ ἀφάρμακτον ἔδωκεν· εἶτα ὁ μὲν ἔπινεν,  
ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα μάλα ἐκτάδην ἐκείμην ὑποβολιμαῖος ἀντ'  
ἐκείνου νεκρός. τί τοῦτο γελᾷς, ὦ Ζηνόφαντε; καὶ μὴν  
οὐκ ἔδει γε ἐταίρῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιγελᾶν.

ΖΗΝΟΦΑΝΤΟΣ: Ἀστεία γάρ, ὦ Καλλιδημίδη, πέπονθας. ὁ  
γέρων δὲ τί πρὸς ταῦτα;

ΚΑΛΛΙΔΗΜΙΔΗΣ: Πρῶτον μὲν ὑπεταράχθη πρὸς τὸ  
αἰφνίδιον, εἶτα συνείς, οἶμαι, τὸ γεγενημένον ἐγέλα καὶ  
αὐτός, οἶά γε ὁ οἰνοχόος εἵργασται.

αἰφνίδιος, -ον: unforeseen, sudden  
ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man  
ἀστεῖος, -α, -ον: charming  
αὐτίκα: forthwith, straightway, at once  
ἀφάρμακτος, -ον: unpoisoned  
γελᾶω: to laugh  
δεῖ: impersonal: it is necessary  
δίδωμι: to give  
εἶτα: then, next  
ἐκτάδην: (*adv.*) outstretched  
ἐπιγελᾶω: to laugh at  
ἐργάζομαι: to do, perform  
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate

κείμεαι: to be laid, to lie  
μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly  
νεκρός, ὁ: a corpse  
οἶδα: to know (*perf.*)  
οἶμαι: to suppose, think  
οἰνοχόος, ὁ: a wine-pourer  
πάσχω: to suffer, experience  
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first  
συνήμι: to understand  
σφάλλω: to mistake  
ὑποβολιμαῖος, -α, -ον: substituted  
ὑποταράττω: to stir up

σφαλεῖς: aor. pass. part. of σφάλλω, circumstantial, "having become confused"  
οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως: parenthetical, "I don't know how"  
ἐμοὶ μὲν ... Πτοιοδώρῳ δὲ: "he gave to me ... but to Ptoeodorus"  
ἐκείμην: impf. of κείμεαι, "I was laid out"  
νεκρός: nom. pred., "laid out as a corpse"  
καὶ μὴν οὐκ: adversative, "indeed not"  
ἐπιγελᾶν: pr. inf. after ἔδει: "it was not necessary (for you) to laugh at" + dat."  
πέπονθας: perf. of πάσχω, "you have experienced"  
ὑπεταράχθη: aor. pass., "he was stirred up"  
συνείς: aor. part. circumstantial of συνήμι, "once he understood"  
τὸ γεγενημένον: perf. part., obj. of συνείς, "understood what had taken place"  
ἐγέλα: impf. of γελᾶω, "he began laughing"  
οἶά: n. pl. acc. respect, "because of what"  
εἵργασται: perf. of ἐργάζομαι, "what he had done"

ΖΗΝΟΦΑΝΤΟΣ: Πλὴν ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ σὲ τὴν ἐπίτομον  
ἐχρῆν τραπέσθαι: ἦκε γὰρ ἂν σοι διὰ τῆς λεωφόρου  
ἀσφαλέστερον, εἰ καὶ ὀλίγω βραδύτερον.

ἀσφαλής, -ές: safe

βραδύς, -εία, -ύ: slow

ἐπίτομος, -ον: abridged, shortened

λεωφόρος, -ον: (sc. ὁδόν) a thoroughfare

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, scanty, small

τρέπομαι: to turn one's steps, to take a course

χρή: it is necessary

ἐχρῆν: impf. of *χρή*, “it was not necessary” + inf.

τραπέσθαι: aor. inf. mid., after *χρή*, “for you *to have turned toward* the short path”

ἦκε: impf. of *ἦκω*, in a pr. contrafactual apodosis, “a safer route *would come*”

βραδύτερον (sc. ἦν): pr. contrary to fact protasis, “even if (it were) shorter”

ὀλίγω: dat. degree of difference after *βραδύτερον*, “shorter *by a little*”

### Endings of the Second Person Singular Middle

The regular middle-passive endings in the singular are as follows:

| Primary | Secondary |
|---------|-----------|
| -μαι    | -μην      |
| -σαι    | -σο       |
| -ται    | -το       |

The endings of the second person middle (-σαι, -σο) undergo changes when preceded by the thematic vowel -ε- in the conjugation of verbs like *παύομαι*. Specifically, the intervocalic -σ- drops out and the vowels contract: *εσαι* → *εαι* → *η* (sometimes spelled *ει*) and *εσο* → *εο* → *ου*. Compare the following:

|               |                |                |                 |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <i>κείμαι</i> | <i>παύομαι</i> | <i>ἐκείμην</i> | <i>ἐπανόμην</i> |
| <i>κείσαι</i> | <i>παύῃ</i>    | <i>ἐκείσο</i>  | <i>ἐπαύου</i>   |
| <i>κείται</i> | <i>παύεται</i> | <i>ἐκείτο</i>  | <i>ἐπαύετο</i>  |

Contract verbs undergo further changes in the present system, producing an ending that can sometimes be confused with active endings.

|               |                 |                 |                |                  |                  |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>θεῶμαι</i> | <i>ποιούμαι</i> | <i>δηλούμαι</i> | <i>ἐθεώμην</i> | <i>ἐποιούμην</i> | <i>ἐδηλούμην</i> |
| <i>θεᾷ</i>    | <i>ποιῇ</i>     | <i>δηλοῖ</i>    | <i>ἐθεῶ</i>    | <i>ἐποιοῦ</i>    | <i>ἐδηλοῦ</i>    |
| <i>θεᾶται</i> | <i>ποιεῖται</i> | <i>δηλοῦται</i> | <i>ἐθέατο</i>  | <i>ἐποίειτο</i>  | <i>ἐδηλοῦτο</i>  |

Particularly noteworthy is that the 2 s. middle primary ending is identical to the 3 s. active ending of the subjunctive, in both contract and uncontracted verbs.

Note also the effect of the loss of intervocalic -σ- in the present middle imperative of contract verbs:

|                 |   |                |   |              |
|-----------------|---|----------------|---|--------------|
| <i>τιμάε-σο</i> | → | <i>τιμά-εο</i> | → | <i>τιμῶ</i>  |
| <i>ποιέ-εσο</i> | → | <i>ποιέ-εο</i> | → | <i>ποιοῦ</i> |
| <i>δηλό-εσο</i> | → | <i>δηλό-εο</i> | → | <i>δηλοῦ</i> |

and the first aorist of *παύομαι*: *ἐπαύσα-σο* → *ἐπαύσα-ο* → *ἐπαύσω*

## Defective Verbs

The principal parts of some verbs come from completely different words. Sometimes there are more than one form for a specific tense, in which case one will usually be preferred. Here are some important examples:

| <u>Present</u>      | <u>Future</u>     | <u>Aorist</u>                     | <u>Perfect</u>       | <u>Aorist passive</u> | <u>Translation</u>      |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| έρχομαι             | εἶμι<br>ἐλεύσομαι | ἔλθον                             | ἐλήλουθα             |                       | to go                   |
| λέγω                | ἐρέω<br>λέξω      | εἶπον<br>έλεξα                    | εἴρηκα<br>λέλεγμαι   | ἐρρήθην<br>ἐλέχθην    | to speak                |
| φέρω                | οἶσω              | 1st ao. ἤνεγκα<br>2nd ao. ἤνεγκον | ἐνήνοχα              | ἠνέχθην               | to carry                |
| αἰρέω               | αἰρήσω            | εἶλον                             | ἤρηκα                | ἠρέθην                | to take                 |
| ὁράω<br>impf. ἑώρων | ὄψομαι            | εἶδον                             | οἶδα<br>fut. εἴσομαι | πλupf. ᾔδη            | to see<br>perf. to know |
| τρέχω               | δραμοῦμαι         | ἔδραμον                           | δεδράμηκα            |                       | to run                  |
| ἐσθίω               | ἔδομαι            | ἔφαγον                            | ἐδήδοκα              | ἠδέσθην               | to eat                  |

8 (18). Cnemon and Damnippus

*Cnemon the legacy-hunter complains about his miscalculations and sudden death.*

ΚΝΗΜΩΝ: Τοῦτο ἐκείνο τὸ τῆς παροιμίας: ὁ νεβρὸς τὸν  
λέοντα.

ΔΑΜΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Τί ἀγανακτεῖς, ὦ Κνήμων;

ΚΝΗΜΩΝ: Πυνθάνη ὃ τι ἀγανακτῶ; κληρονόμον ἀκούσιον  
καταλέλοιπα κατασοφισθεῖς ἄθλιος, οὓς ἐβουλόμην ἂν  
μάλιστα σχεῖν τὰμὰ παραλιπών.

ΔΑΜΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Πῶς τοῦτο ἐγένετο;

---

---

ἀγανακτέω: to feel irritation

ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: wretched

ἀκούσιος, -ον: against one's will, involuntary

βούλομαι: to will, wish

καταλείπω: to leave behind

κατασοφίζομαι: to outwit

κληρονόμος, ὁ: an heir

λέων, -οντος, ὁ: a lion

νεβρός, ὁ: a fawn

παραλείπω: to leave aside

παροιμία, ἡ: a proverb, maxim, saw

πυνθάνομαι: to learn inquiry, to ask

---

ἐκείνο τὸ τῆς παροιμίας: "that (meaning) of the proverb"

πυνθάνη: "do you ask?"

κληρονόμον ἀκούσιον: "an involuntary heir," i.e. an heir he did not want

καταλέλοιπα: perf., "I have left behind"

κατασοφισθεῖς: aor. part., "I, having been outwitted"

ἐβουλόμην ἂν: impf. in pr. contrafactual, "those whom *I would wish to*" + inf.

σχεῖν: aor. inf. complementing ἐβουλόμην, "wish *to have* my things"

παραλιπών: aor. part., "*having left aside* those"

ΚΝΗΜΩΝ: Ἑρμόλαον τὸν πάνυ πλούσιον ἄτεκνον ὄντα ἐθεράπευον ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, κακείνος οὐκ ἀηδῶς τὴν θεραπείαν προσίετο. ἔδοξε δὴ μοι καὶ σοφὸν τοῦτο εἶναι, θέσθαι διαθήκας ἐς τὸ φανερόν, ἐν αἷς ἐκείνῳ καταλέλοιπα τὰμὰ πάντα, ὡς κακείνος ζηλώσειε καὶ τὰ αὐτὰ πράξειε.

ΔΑΜΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Τί οὖν δὴ ἐκείνος;

ΚΝΗΜΩΝ: Ὅτι μὲν αὐτὸς ἐνέγραψε ταῖς ἑαυτοῦ διαθήκαις οὐκ οἶδα: ἐγὼ γοῦν ἄφνω ἀπέθανον τοῦ τέγους μοι ἐπιπεσόντος, καὶ νῦν Ἑρμόλαος ἔχει τὰμὰ ὥσπερ τις λάβραξ καὶ τὸ ἄγκιστρον τῷ δελέατι συγκατασπάσας.

ἄγκιστρον, τό: a fish-hook  
ἀηδής, -ές: disagreeable, distasteful  
ἄτεκνος, -ον: without children, childless  
ἄφνω: suddenly  
γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way  
δέλεαρ, -ατος, τό: a bait  
διαθήκη, ἡ: a disposition, legacy, will  
ἐγγράφω: to inscribe  
ἐπιπίπτω: to fall upon or over  
ζηλώω: to rival, vie with, emulate  
θάνατος, ό: death

θεραπεία, ἡ: a service  
λάβραξ, -ακος, ό: a bass  
πράττω: to do  
προσῆμι: to submit to, agree to  
σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise  
συγκατασπάω: to pull down X (acc.) with Y (dat.)  
τέγος, -εος, τό: a roof  
τίθῃμι: to set, put, place  
φανερός, -ά, -όν open to sight, visible

ἄτεκνον: pred. acc., “being *childless*”  
ἐπὶ θανάτῳ: causal, “on account his (anticipated) death”  
οὐκ ἀηδῶς: litotes, “not disagreeably”  
προσίετο: impf. of προσῆμι, “he was submitting to” + acc.  
σοφόν: nom. pred., “this seemed *wise*”  
θέσθαι: aor. inf. in apposition to τοῦτο, “this, namely *to place*”  
ἐν αἷς: “the dispositions *in which*”  
ἐκείνῳ: dat. ind. obj., “to that one” i.e. Hermolaus  
ὡς κακείνος ζηλώσειε: aor. opt. in purpose clause, “so that he would emulate”  
ὡς ... πράξειε: aor. opt. also in purpose clause, “and would do the same”  
ὃ τι ... ἐνέγραψε: aor. in noun clause after οἶδα, “know *what he inscribed*”  
ἐπιπεσόντος: aor. part. in gen. abs., “the roof *having fallen on me*”  
συγκατασπάσας: aor. part., “*having pulled down* the hook with the bait”

ΔΑΜΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτόν σε τὸν ἀλιέα:  
ὥστε τὸ σόφισμα κατὰ σαντοῦ συντέθεικας.

ΚΝΗΜΩΝ: Ἔοικα: οἰμώζω τοιγαροῦν.

---

ἀλιεύς, ὁ: a fisherman

ἔοικα: to seem

οἰμώζω: to wail aloud, lament

σόφισμα, -ατος, τό: cleverness

συντίθημι: to put together

τοιγαροῦν: so then, therefore

---

οὐ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ: “not only that, but also you the fisherman”

ὥστε ... συντέθεικας: perf. in result clause indicating actual result, “so that you have constructed”

### Result Clauses

**ὥστε** (sometimes **ὥς**) introduces result clauses either with an infinitive or with a finite verb.

**ὥστε** + infinitive indicates a possible or intended result, without emphasizing its actual occurrence. The infinitive does not express time, but only aspect.

τοσοῦτους ἀπέκτεινα μᾶς ἡμέρας, ὥστε τοὺς δακτυλίους αὐτῶν  
μεδίμνους ἀπομετρήσαι.

“I killed so many in one day *that you could count up* their rings with bushel baskets.”

**ὥστε** + indicative emphasizes the actual occurrence of the result. Both time and aspect are indicated by the form of the verb.

Οὐ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτόν σε τὸν ἀλιέα: ὥστε τὸ σόφισμα κατὰ σαντοῦ  
συντέθεικας

“Not only that, but also you, the fisherman, *so that you have constructed* a trap for yourself.”

9 (19). Simylos and Polystratus

*Simylos tells Polystratus how he fooled his legacy-hunters, stringing them along and then passing over them when he died.*

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Ἦκεις ποτέ, ὦ Πολύστρατε, καὶ σὺ παρ' ἡμᾶς  
ἔτη οἶμαι οὐ πολὺ ἀποδέοντα τῶν ἑκατὸν βεβιωκώς;

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ὅκτῶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐνενήκοντα, ὦ Σιμύλε.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Πῶς δαὶ τὰ μετ' ἐμὲ ταῦτα ἐβίως τριάκοντα;  
ἐγὼ γὰρ ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐβδομήκοντά σου ὄντος ἀπέθανον.

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ὑπερήδιστα, εἰ καὶ σοι παράδοξον τοῦτο  
δόξει.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Παράδοξον, εἰ γέρων τε καὶ ἀσθενὴς ἄτεκνός τε  
προσέτι ἡδεσθαι τοῖς ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἐδύνασο.

---

ἀμφί: about, nearly

ἀποδέω: to be in want of, lack

ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die

ἀσθενής, -ές: weak, feeble

ἄτεκνος, -ον: without children, childless

βίος, ὁ: life

βιώω: to live, pass one's life

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man

δύναμαι: to be able (+ inf.)

ἐβδομήκοντα: seventy

ἑκατόν: a hundred

ἐνενήκοντα: ninety

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

ἡδομαι: to enjoy oneself

ὀκτώ: eight

παράδοξος, -ον: incredible, paradoxical

προσέτι: over and above, besides

τριάκοντα: thirty

ὑπερήδιστος, -ον: exceptionally pleasurable

---

οἶμαι: parenthetical, "I suppose"

ἔτη οὐ πολὺ ἀποδέοντα: pr. part. in acc. of duration, "for (a number of) years not much lacking" + gen. i.e. for nearly 100 years

βεβιωκώς: perf. part., "you, *having lived*"

Πῶς δαί: "how in the world?" δαί strengthens the interrogative word

ταῦτα ... τριάκοντα: acc. of duration, "these thirty years"

ἐβίως: impf., "how *were you living*?"

σου ὄντος: gen abs., "*you being* about seventy"

εἰ καὶ ... δόξει: concessive, "even if this seems"

εἰ ... ἐδύνασο: aor. in simple protasis, "if you were able" + inf.

τοῖς ἐν τῷ βίῳ: dat. after ἡδεσθαι, "to enjoy *the things in life*"

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἅπαντα ἐδυνάμην: ἔτι καὶ παῖδες ὠραῖοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ καὶ γυναῖκες ἀβρόταται καὶ μύρα καὶ οἶνος ἀνθοσμίας καὶ τράπεζα ὑπὲρ τὰς ἐν Σικελία.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Καὶ τὰ ταῦτα: ἐγὼ γάρ σε πάνυ φειδόμενον ἡπιστάμην.

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ἄλλ' ἐπέρρει μοι, ὦ γενναῖε, παρὰ ἄλλων τὰ ἀγαθὰ: καὶ ἔωθεν μὲν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ θύρας ἐφοίτων μάλα πολλοί, μετὰ δὲ παντοῖά μοι δῶρα προσήγετο ἅπανταχόθεν τῆς γῆς τὰ κάλλιστα.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Ἐτυράνησας, ὦ Πολύστρατε, μετ' ἐμέ;

ἀβρός, -ά, -όν: delicate, graceful

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good

ἀνθοσμίας, -ου: redolent of flowers (of wine)

ἅπανταχόθεν: from all sides

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble

γυνή, -αικός, ἡ: a woman

δύναμαι: to be able

δῶρον, τό: a gift, present

ἐπιρρέω: to flow

ἐπίσταμαι: to know

ἔωθεν: from morning

θύρα, ἡ: a door

καινός, -ή, -όν: new, strange

μάλα: very, exceedingly

μύρον, τό: unguent, balsam

οἶνος, ό: wine

παῖς, παιδός, ό: a child

παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts or kinds

προσάγω: to bring to or upon

Σικελία, -ου, ἡ: Sicily

τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ: a table, feast

τυραννέω: to be a tyrant

φείδομαι: to spare

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, to stalk

ὠραῖος, -α, -ον: beautiful

παῖδες ὠραῖοι: nom. pred., "there were *beautiful boys*"

οἶνος ἀνθοσμίας: "wine with a fine bouquet"

ὑπὲρ τὰς ἐν Σικελία: "beyond those (feasts) in Sicily"

σε πάνυ φειδόμενον: pr. part. in ind. st. after ἡπιστάμην, "I knew you to be sparing"

ἐπέρρει: impf. of ἐπι-ρέω, "the good things were flowing"

ἐφοίτων: impf., "they kept coming and going"

μετὰ δὲ: "and later (in the day)"

προσῆγετο: impf. pass. of προσ-ἄγω, "gifts were being brought"

Ἐτυράνησας: aor. inceptive, "did you become a tyrant?"

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἐραστὰς εἶχον μυρίους.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Ἐγέλασα: ἐραστὰς σὺ τηλικούτος ὢν, ὀδόντας  
τέτταρας ἔχων;

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Νὴ Δία, τοὺς ἀρίστους γε τῶν ἐν τῇ  
πόλει: καὶ γέροντά με καὶ φαλακρόν, ὡς ὀρᾶς, ὄντα  
καὶ λημῶντα προσέτι καὶ κορυζῶντα ὑπερήδοντο  
θεραπεύοντες, καὶ μακάριος ἦν αὐτῶν ὅντινα ἂν καὶ  
μόνον προσέβλεψα.

---

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best

γελάω: to laugh

ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a lover

θεραπεύω: to be an attendant, do service

κορυζάω: to run at the nose

λημάω: to be bleary-eyed or purblind

μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy

μυρίος, -α, -ον: numberless

νή: yes! (+ acc.)

ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ: a tooth

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city

προσβλέπω: to look at or upon

τέσσαρες, -ων, οἱ: four

τηλικούτος, -η, -ο: of such an age

ὑπερήδομαι: to be overjoyed at

φαλακρός, -ά, -όν: bald-headed, bald

---

εἶχον: impf., "I had"

ἐγέλασα: aor., "I burst out laughing" i.e. that claim is ridiculous!

ἐραστὰς: acc. pl. with verb understood from previous clause, "(you had) lovers!"

Νὴ Δία: "yes! by Zeus!"

τοὺς ἀρίστους: "(I had) the best"

γέροντά καὶ φαλακρόν: acc. pred., "me being *old and bald*"

θεραπεύοντες: pr. part. suppl. after ὑπερήδοντο, "they enjoyed *serving* me"

καὶ μακάριος ἦν: "*and happy was the man whom*"

ὄντινα ἂν ... προσέβλεψα: aor. with ἂν indicating past potential, "whomever I might look upon"

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Μὼν καὶ σύ τινα ὥσπερ ὁ Φάων τὴν Ἀφροδίτην  
ἐκ Χίου διεπόρθμευσας, εἰτά σοι εὐξαμένῳ ἔδωκε νέον  
εἶναι καὶ καλὸν ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς καὶ ἀξιέραστον;

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Οὐκ, ἀλλὰ τοιοῦτος ὢν περιπόθητος ἦν.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Αἰνίγματα λέγεις.

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Καὶ μὴν πρόδηλός γε ὁ ἔρως οὕτοσσι  
πολὺς ὢν ὁ περὶ τοὺς ἀτέκνους καὶ πλουσίους γέροντας.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Νῦν μανθάνω σου τὸ κάλλος, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ὅτι  
παρὰ τῆς χρυσῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἦν.

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ἀτάρ, ὦ Σιμύλε, οὐκ ὀλίγα τῶν ἐραστῶν  
ἀπολέλουκα μονονυχὶ προσκυνούμενος ὑπ' αὐτῶν: καὶ

αἶνιγμα, -ατος, τό: a riddle  
ἀξιέραστος, -ον: worthy of love  
ἀπολαύω: to have enjoyment of (+ gen.)  
ἀτάρ: but, yet  
διαπορθμεύω: to carry over or across  
δίδωμι: to give, grant  
ἔρως, -τος, ὁ: love, passion  
εὔχομαι: to pray  
θαυμάσιος, -ον: wondrous, wonderful  
κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty  
μανθάνω: to come to learn  
μονονυχί: in a single night

μὼν: but surely not? is it so?  
νέος, -η, -ον: young  
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, scanty, small  
περιπόθητος, -ον: much-beloved  
πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent  
πρόδηλος, -ον: clear beforehand, obvious  
προσκυνέω: to make obeisance, worship  
τοιοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οὔτο: such as this  
ὑπαρχή, ἡ: a beginning  
Φάων, ὁ: Phaon  
Χίος, ἡ: Chios  
χρύσεος, -ῆ, -οῦν: golden

μὼν ... διεπόρθμευσας: aor., "surely you must have ferried"

ὥσπερ ὁ Φάων: "like Phaon," a ferryman of Miletus whose kindness to Aphrodite  
was returned by his rejuvenation

σοι εὐξαμένῳ: dat. ind. obj. after ἔδωκε, "granted to you having prayed"

νέον εἶναι: inf. complementing ἔδωκε, "granted to be young"

καὶ μὴν: "and yet"

πολὺς: nom. pred., "is clearly being great" i.e. is clearly great

ὁ περὶ τοὺς: attrib. phrase, "the love aimed toward"

ἀπολέλουκα: perf., "I have had enjoyment from" + gen.

ὑπ' αὐτῶν: expressing agency, "being worshipped by them"

ἐθρυπτόμην δὲ πολλάκις καὶ ἀπέκλειον αὐτῶν τινὰς ἐνίοτε, οἱ δὲ ἡμιλλῶντο καὶ ἀλλήλους ὑπερεβάλλοντο ἐν τῇ περὶ ἐμὲ φιλοτιμίᾳ.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Τέλος δ' οὖν πῶς ἐβουλεύσω περὶ τῶν κτημάτων;

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ἐς τὸ φανερόν μὲν ἕκαστον αὐτῶν κληρονόμον ἀπολιπεῖν ἔφασκον, ὁ δ' ἐπίστευέν τε ἂν καὶ κολακευτικώτερον παρεσκεύαζεν εἰαυτόν, ἄλλας δὲ τὰς ἀληθεῖς διαθήκας ἔχων, ἐκείνας κατέλιπον οἰμῶζειν ἅπασιν φράσας.

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true

ἀλλήλων: of one another

ἀμιλλάομαι: to compete, vie, contend with

ἀποκλείω: to shut off from

ἀπολείπω: to leave behind, bequeath

βουλεύω: to take counsel, deliberate

διαθήκη, ἡ: a disposition, will

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: every, each

ἐνίοτε: sometimes

θρύπτω: to break, to be coy

καταλείπω: to leave behind, abandon

κληρονόμος, ὁ: an heir

κολακευτικός, -ή, -όν: flattering, fawning

κτήμα, -ατος, τό: a possession

παρασκευάζω: to get ready, prepare

πιστεύω: to trust, believe in

πολλάκις: many times, often, oft

τέλος: (adv.) finally

ὑπερβάλλω: to outstrip

φανερόν, τό: open sight

φάσκω: to say, affirm, assert

φιλοτιμία, ἡ: ambition, rivalry

φράζω: to declare, show, indicate

ἐθρυπτόμην: impf., as are the following verbs, "I kept being coy"

ἐβουλεύσω: aor., "how *did you* decide"

κληρονόμον: pred. acc., "to leave each *as my* heir"

ἀπολιπεῖν: aor. inf. after ἔφασκον, "I claimed *to bequeath*"

ὁ δ': "each one of them"

ἐπίστευέν τε ἂν καὶ παρεσκεύαζεν: impf. with customary sense of past potential, "each *would* believe and *would* prepare himself"

ἔχων: pr. part., "I, all the time *having*"

κατέλιπον: aor., "those (dispositions) I left behind" i.e. I abandoned

φράσας: aor. part., "*having told* them all" + inf.

οἰμῶζειν: pr. inf. after φράσας, "told them *to wail*," i.e. cursing them

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Τίνα δὲ αἱ τελευταῖαι τὸν κληρονόμον ἔσχον; ἢ  
πού τινα τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους;

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Οὐ μὰ Δία, ἀλλὰ νεώνητόν τινα τῶν  
μειρακίων τῶν ὠραίων Φρύγα.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Ἀμφὶ πόσα ἔτη, ὦ Πολύστρατε;

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Σχεδὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Ἦδη μανθάνω ἅτινά σοι ἐκείνος ἐχαρίζετο.

ΠΟΛΥΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Πλὴν ἀλλὰ πολὺ ἐκείνων ἀξιώτερος  
κληρονομεῖν, εἰ καὶ βάρβαρος ἦν καὶ ὄλεθρος, ὃν ἤδη  
καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ ἄριστοι θεραπεύουσιν. ἐκείνος τοίνυν  
ἐκληρονόμησέ μου καὶ νῦν ἐν τοῖς εὐπατρίδαις ἀριθμεῖται,

ἀμφί: about

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy

ἀριθμέω: to count or reckon up

βάρβαρος, -ον: barbarous

γένος, -ους, τό: a family

εἴκοσι, -indecl.: twenty

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

εὐπατρίδης, -ου, ό: member of a noble family

ἦ: in truth, truly, verily, of a surety

κληρονομέω: to inherit a portion

μανθάνω: to learn

μειράκιον, τό: a boy, lad, stripling

νεώνητος, -ον: newly bought (slave)

ὄλεθρος, -ον: ruinous

πλὴν: except, but

πόσος, -η, -ον: how many?

σχεδόν: close, near, hard by, nigh

τελευταῖος, -α, -ον: last

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

Φρύξ, -γος, ό: a Phrygian

χαρίζω: to oblige, gratify

ὠραίος, -α, -ον: beautiful

τίνα ... ἔσχον: aor., "whom did they have?"

αἱ τελευταῖαι (sc. διαθήκαι), "the final dispositions"

ἢ πού τινα: "surely some one"

ἅτινά ... ἐχαρίζετο: noun clause after μανθάνω, "I know *what* favor he provided"

ἐκείνων: gen. of comp., "more worthy *than them*"

κληρονομεῖν: inf. epexegetic after ἀξιώτερος, "more worthy *to inherit*"

εἰ καὶ ... ἦν: concessive, "even if he was"

ὑπεξυρημένος μὲν τὸ γένειον καὶ βαρβαρίζων, Κόδρου  
δὲ εὐγενέστερος καὶ Νιρέως καλλίων καὶ Ὀδυσσέως  
συνετώτερος λεγόμενος εἶναι.

ΣΙΜΥΛΟΣ: Οὐ μοι μέλει: καὶ στρατηγησάτω τῆς Ἑλλάδος,  
εἰ δοκεῖ, ἐκείνοι δὲ μὴ κληρονομείτωσαν μόνον.

βαρβαρίζω: to speak like a barbarian  
γένειον, τό: a chin  
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece  
εὐγενής, -ές: well-born  
καλλίων, -ον: comparative of καλός, more  
handsome  
Κόδρος, ό: Kodrus, legendary king of Athens

μέλω: to be an object of care to (+ *dat.*)  
μόνον: only  
Νιρεός, -έως, ό: Nireus, a legendary beauty  
Ὀδυσσεός, -έως, ό: Odysseus  
στρατηγέω: to be general  
συνετός, -ή, -όν: intelligent, sagacious, wise  
ὑποξυράω: to shave

ὑπεξυρημένος: perf. part. mid., "he, having shaved"  
εὐγενέστερος: nom. pred., "said to be *more noble* than Kodrus"  
Νιρέως: gen. of comp., "more handsome *than Nireus*"  
Ὀδυσσέως: "more sagacious *than Odysseus*"  
λεγόμενος: pr. part. pass., "*being said* to be"  
στρατηγησάτω: aor. imper. 3 s., "*let him be general* of Greece!"  
μὴ κληρονομείτωσαν: pr. imper. 3 pl., in prohibition, "let those not inherit"

*Charon insists that the souls leave any earthly “baggage” behind before crossing in to the underworld*

**ΧΑΡΩΝ:** Ἀκούσατε ὥς ἔχει ὑμῖν τὰ πράγματα. μικρὸν μὲν ὑμῖν, ὥς ὁρᾶτε, τὸ σκαφίδιον καὶ ὑπόσαθρόν ἐστι καὶ διαρρεῖ τὰ πολλά, καὶ ἦν τραπῇ ἐπὶ θάτερα, οἰχήσεται περιτραπέν, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἅμα τοσοῦτοι ἦκετε πολλὰ ἐπιφερόμενοι ἕκαστος. ἦν οὖν μετὰ τούτων ἐμβήτε, δέδια μὴ ὕστερον μετανοήσητε, καὶ μάλιστα ὅποσοι νεῖν οὐκ ἐπίστασθε.

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Πῶς οὖν ποιήσαντες εὐπλοήσομεν;

δεῖδω: to fear  
 διαρρέω: to flow through, leak  
 ἐμβαίνω: to step in  
 ἐπίσταμαι: to know (+ *inf.*)  
 ἐπιφέρω: to bring along  
 εὐπλοέω: have a good voyage  
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here  
 θάτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, the other  
 μετανοέω: to regret, be sorry  
 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little  
 νέω: to swim

οἰχέομαι: to be gone, to have gone  
 ὅποσος, -η, -ον: as many as  
 περιτρέπω: to turn round, overturn  
 πολὺς, πολλά, πολὺ: many  
 πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a matter  
 πῶς: how? in what way or manner?  
 σκαφίδιον, τό: a small skiff  
 τοσοῦτος, -αῖτη, -οῦτο: so much  
 τρέπω: to turn or direct  
 ὑπόσαθρος, -ον: somewhat rotten  
 ὕστερον: later

ἀκούσατε: aor. imper., “Hear!”  
 ὥς ἔχει: ind. quest., “hear *how matters are*”  
 ὥς ὁρᾶτε: parenthetical, “as you see”  
 ἦν τραπῇ: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if you turn”  
 περιτραπέν: aor. part. pass. supplementing οἰχήσεται, “the ship will go *upside down*”  
 i.e. it will capsize  
 ἦν ... ἐμβήτε: aor. subj. in present general protasis, “if you embark”  
 δέδια: perf. of δεῖδω, “I am afraid”  
 μὴ ... μετανοήσητε: aor. subj. after verb of fearing, “afraid *that you will be sorry*”  
 ποιήσαντες: aor. part. instrumental, “by doing how?”  
 εὐπλοήσομεν: fut., “will we sail well?”

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Ἐγὼ ὑμῖν φράσω: γυμνοὺς ἐπιβαίνειν χρὴ τὰ περιτὰ ταῦτα πάντα ἐπὶ τῆς ἡϊόνος καταλιπόντας: μόλις γὰρ ἂν καὶ οὕτως δέξαιτο ὑμᾶς τὸ πορθμεῖον. σοὶ δέ, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, μελήσει τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου μηδένα παραδέχεσθαι αὐτῶν, ὃς ἂν μὴ ψιλὸς ᾖ καὶ τὰ ἔπιπλα, ὥσπερ ἔφην, ἀποβαλὼν. παρὰ δὲ τὴν ἀποβάθραν ἐστὼς διαγίνωσκε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀναλάμβανε γυμνοὺς ἐπιβαίνειν ἀναγκάζων.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Εὖ λέγεις, καὶ οὕτω ποιήσωμεν. - Οὕτοσὶ τίς ὁ πρῶτός ἐστι;

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel (+ *inf.*)

ἀναλαμβάνω: to take up, capture

ἀποβάθρα, ἡ: a ladder, a gangway

ἀποβάλλω: to throw off

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked, unclad

δέχομαι: to take, accept, receive

διαγινώσκω: to discern, watch carefully

ἐπιβαίνω: to go upon

ἔπιπλα, τά: implements, utensils, stuff

εὖ: well

ἡϊών, ἡϊόνος, ἡ: a shore, beach

ἵστημι: to make to stand

μέλω: to be a care to (+ *dat.*)

μόλις: scarcely

παραδέχομαι: to receive

περιττός, -ή, -όν: very large, prodigious

πορθμεῖον, τό: a ferry

πρωτός, -ή, -όν: first

φράζω: to point out, shew, indicate

χρῆ: it is necessary

ψιλός, -η, -ον: bare

γυμνοὺς: acc. subject of ἐπιβαίνειν after χρῆ, "it is necessary for (them) *naked* to go upon"

καταλιπόντας: aor. part. acc. agreeing with the subject of ἐπιβαίνειν, "*having left behind* all"

ἂν ... δέξαιτο: aor. opt. pot., "the ferry *would* receive"

τὸ ... παραδέχεσθαι: pr. inf. artic. subj. of μελήσει, "*the receiving* will be a care to you"

ἀπὸ τούτου (sc. χρόνου): "*from this time* forward"

ὃς ἂν μὴ ψιλὸς ᾖ: pr. subj. in general relative clause, "whoever is not bare"

ἀποβαλὼν: aor. part. taking the place of an aor. subj. parallel to the previous clause, "and whoever *has not cast off*"

ἐστὼς: perf. part. of ἵστημι, "having stood yourself," i.e. standing

διαγίνωσκε καὶ ἀναλάμβανε: pr. imper., "*inspect and catch* them"

γυμνοὺς: acc. pred., "compelling them to board *naked*"

ποιήσωμεν: aor. subj. hortatory, "let's do it!"

οὗτοσὶ (οὗτος-ι): "this one *here*"

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Μένιππος ἔγωγε. ἀλλ' ἰδοὺ ἡ πήρα μοι, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, καὶ τὸ βάκτρον ἐς τὴν λίμνην ἀπερρίφθων, τὸν τρίβωνα δὲ οὐδὲ ἐκόμισα εἰς ποιῶν.

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Ἐμβαινε, ὦ Μένιππε ἀνδρῶν ἄριστε, καὶ τὴν προεδρίαν ἔχε παρὰ τὸν κυβερνήτην ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ, ὡς ἐπισκοπῆς ἅπαντας. ὁ καλὸς δ' οὗτος τίς ἐστι;

**ΧΑΡΜΟΛΕΩΣ:** Χαρμόλεως ὁ Μεγαρικὸς ἐπέραστος, οὗ τὸ φίλημα διτάλαντον ἦν.

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Ἀπόδυθι τοιγαροῦν τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὰ χεῖλη αὐτοῖς φιλήμασι καὶ τὴν κόμην τὴν βαθεῖαν καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ τῶν παρειῶν ἐρύθημα καὶ τὸ δέρμα ὅλον. ἔχει καλῶς,

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all  
ἀποδύνω: strip off  
ἀπορρίπτω: to throw away, put away  
ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best  
βαθύς, -εῖα, -υ: deep or high  
βάκτρον, τό: a stick, cudgel  
δέρμα, -ατος, τό: skin, hide  
διτάλαντος, -ον: worth or weighing two talents  
ἐπέραστος, -ον: lovely, amiable  
ἐπισκοπέω: to inspect, observe  
ἐρύθημα, -ατος, τό: a redness on the skin  
κάλλος, -εος, τό: beauty  
καλός, -η, -ον: handsome  
κόμη, ἡ: an hair

κομίζω: to bring along  
κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: a steersman  
λίμνη, ἡ: a pool of standing water  
Μεγαρικὸς, -ή, -όν: Megarian  
ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire  
παρειά, ἡ: a cheek  
πήρα, ἡ: a leather pouch, a wallet  
προεδρία, ἡ: the privilege of the front seats  
τοιγαροῦν: so then, accordingly  
τρίβων, -ονος, ὁ: a cloak  
ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised  
φίλημα, -ατος, τό: a kiss  
Χαρμόλεως, ὁ: Charmoleos (*unknown*)  
χείλος, -εος, τό: a lip

ἰδοὺ: aor. imper., “look!”

ἀπερρίφθων: perf. imper. 3 pl. of ἀπο-ρίπτω, “Let them have been thrown away”

εἰς ποιῶν: pr. part. circumstantial, “in this way *doing well*”

ὡς ἐπισκοπῆς: pr. subj. in purpose clause, “in order for you to observe”

οὗ: relative pronoun gen., “*whose* kiss”

ἀπόδυθι: aor. imper., “strip off!”

αὐτοῖς φιλήμασι: “with even the lips,” i.e., “lips and all”

ἔχει: pr. 2 s. mid., “*you keep yourself well*”; or 3 s. act., “*it is well*”

εὖζωνος εἶ, ἐπίβαινε ἤδη. ὁ δὲ τὴν πορφυρίδα οὕτοσὶ καὶ  
τὸ διάδημα ὁ βλοσυρὸς τίς ὦν τυγχάνεις;

ΛΑΜΠΙΧΟΣ: Λάμπιχος Γελῶν τύραννος.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Τί οὖν, ὦ Λάμπιχε, τοσαῦτα ἔχων πάρει;

ΛΑΜΠΙΧΟΣ: Τί οὖν; ἐχρῆν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, γυμνὸν ἦκειν τύραννον  
ἄνδρα;

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Τύραννον μὲν οὐδαμῶς, νεκρὸν δὲ μάλα: ὥστε  
ἀπόθου ταῦτα.

ΛΑΜΠΙΧΟΣ: Ἴδού σοι ὁ πλοῦτος ἀπέρριπται.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Καὶ τὸν τῦφον ἀπόρριψον, ὦ Λάμπιχε, καὶ τὴν  
ὑπεροψίαν: βαρήσει γὰρ τὸ πορθμεῖον συνεμπεσόντα.

ἀπορρίπτω: to throw away, put away  
ἀποτίθῃμι: to put away, stow away  
βαρέω: to weigh down, depress  
βλοσυρός, -ά, -όν: grim, fierce  
Γελῶι, οἱ: the citizens of Gela, in Sicily  
διάδημα, -ατος, τό: a band or fillet  
εὖζωνος, -ον: well-girdled  
Λάμπιχος, ὁ: Lampichos  
μάλα: very, very much  
νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse  
οὐδαμῶς: in no wise

πάρεμι: to be present  
πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth  
πορθμεῖον, τό: a ferry  
πορφυρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a purple garment or  
covering  
συνεμπίπτω: to fall in or upon together  
τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ *part.*)  
τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign  
τῦφος, ὁ: delusion, vanity  
ὑπεροψία, ἡ: contempt, disdain

εὖζωνος εἶ: "you are well-girded," ironic, since he is now naked

ὁ δὲ τὴν: "the one (having) the purple"

τίς ὦν: pr. part. suppl. with τυγχάνεις, "who do you happen to be?"

πάρει: 2 s., "why are you present?"

ἦκειν: pr. inf. after ἐχρῆν, "was it necessary to have come?"

ὥστε ἀπόθου: aor. imper. of ἀπο-τίθῃμι in result clause, "and so remove these things!"

σοι: dat. of advantage, "for your benefit"

ἀπέρριπται: perf. of ἀπο-ρίπτω, "wealth has been taken away"

ἀπόρριψον: aor. imper., "cast off!"

συνεμπεσόντα: aor. part. n. nom pl. of συν-εμ-πίπτω, subject of βαρήσει, "those things having fallen together into will weigh down the ferry"

ΛΑΜΠΙΧΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν ἀλλὰ τὸ διάδημα ἕασόν με ἔχειν καὶ τὴν ἐφεςτρίδα.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα ἄφες.

ΛΑΜΠΙΧΟΣ: Εἶεν. τί ἔτι; πάντα γὰρ ἀφήκα, ὡς ὀρᾷς.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Καὶ τὴν ὠμότητα καὶ τὴν ἄνοιαν καὶ τὴν ὕβριν καὶ τὴν ὀργήν, καὶ ταῦτα ἄφες.

ΛΑΜΠΙΧΟΣ: Ἴδού σοι ψιλός εἰμι.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἐμβαινε ἤδη. σὺ δὲ ὁ παχύς, ὁ πολύσαρκος τίς ὦν τυγχάνεις;

ΔΑΜΑΣΙΑΣ: Δαμασίας ὁ ἀθλητής.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ναί, ἔοικας: οἶδα γάρ σε πολλάκις ἐν ταῖς παλαίστραις ἰδών.

---

ἀθλητής, ὁ: a prizefighter

ἄνοια, ἡ: folly

ἀφίημι: to send forth, discharge

Δαμασίας, ὁ: Damasias

διάδημα, -ατος, τό: a band or fillet

ἔοικα: to seem so

ἐφεςτρίς, -ίος, ἡ: an upper garment, wrapper

ὀργή, ἡ: harsh nature, anger

οὐδαμῶς: in no wise

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

παλαίστρα, ἡ: a palaestra, wrestling-school

παχύς, -εῖα, ὁ: thick, stout

πολλάκις: many times, often, oft

πολύσαρκος, -ον: very fleshy

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ: wantonness, insolence

ψιλός, -ή, ὁ: bare

ὠμότης, -ητος, ἡ: rawness

---

ἕασόν: aor. imper. of ἑάω, "allow me!" + inf.

ἄφες: aor. imper. of ἀφίημι, "let go!"

εἶεν: pr. opt. 3 pl., "let these things be!" i.e. well OK then

ἀφήκα: aor. of ἀφίημι, "I have released"

ἰδών: aor. part., "I, having seen"

ΔΑΜΑΣΙΑΣ: Ναί, ὦ Ἑρμῇ: ἀλλὰ παράδεξαί με γυμνὸν ὄντα.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Οὐ γυμνόν, ὦ βέλτιστε, τοσαύτας σάρκας περιβεβλημένον: ὥστε ἀπόδυθι αὐτάς, ἐπεὶ καταδύσεις τὸ σκάφος τὸν ἕτερον πόδα ὑπερθεῖς μόνον: ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς στεφάνους τούτους ἀπόρριψον καὶ τὰ κηρύγματα.

ΔΑΜΑΣΙΑΣ: Ἴδού σοι γυμνός, ὡς ὄρῃς, ἀληθῶς εἰμι καὶ ἰσοστάσιος τοῖς ἄλλοις νεκροῖς.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Οὕτως ἄμεινον ἀβαρῇ εἶναι: ὥστε ἔμβαινε. καὶ σὺ τὸν πλούτον ἀποθέμενος, ὦ Κράτων, καὶ τὴν μαλακίαν δὲ προσέτι καὶ τὴν τρυφὴν μηδὲ τὰ ἐντάφια κόμιζε μηδὲ

---

---

ἀβαρής, -ές: without weight

ἀμείνων, -ον: better

ἀποδύνω: strip off

ἀπορρίπτω: to throw away, put away

ἀποτίθημι: to put away, stow away

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked, unclad

ἐντάφιος, -ον: burial equipment

ἰσοστάσιος: equivalent to (+ *dat.*)

καταδύνω: to sink down, plunge

κήρυγμα, -ατος, τό: a proclamation (of victory)

Κράτων, ό: Crato

μαλακία, ή: delicacy, effeminacy

μόνον: only

παραδέχομαι: to receive from

περιβάλλω: to throw round, wrap

πλούτος, ό: wealth

πούς, ποδός, ό: a foot

προσέτι: over and above, besides

σάρξ, -ρκος, ή: flesh

σκάφος, -εος, τό: a ship

στέφανος, ό: a crown

τρυφή, ή: luxury, delicacy, daintiness

ὑπερτίθημι: to set higher, erect

---

παράδεξαι: aor. imper., "receive me!"

γυμνὸν ὄντα: pr. part. causal, "since I am naked" wrestling was conducted in the nude.

περιβεβλημένον: perf. part. mid., "(you) having wrapped around"

ὥστε ἀπόδυθι: aor. imper. in result clause, "and so strip off!"

καταδύσεις: fut., "you will sink"

ὑπερθεῖς: aor. part. of ὑπερ-τίθημι, "having set down one foot"

ἀπόρριψον: aor. imper., "throw away!"

εἶναι: inf. epexegetic after ἄμεινον, "better to be weightless"

ἀποθέμενος: aor. part. mid., "you, who have stowed away"

μηδὲ ... κόμιζε μηδὲ: "bring along neither ... nor"

τὰ τῶν προγόνων ἀξιώματα, κατάλιπε δὲ καὶ γένος καὶ δόξαν καὶ εἴ ποτέ σε ἡ πόλις ἀνεκήρυξε καὶ τὰς τῶν ἀνδριάντων ἐπιγραφάς, μηδὲ, ὅτι μέγαν τάφον ἐπὶ σοι ἔχωσαν, λέγε: βαρύνει γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα μνημονεύόμενα.

ΚΡΑΤΩΝ: Οὐχ ἐκὼν μὲν, ἀπορρίψω δέ: τί γὰρ ἂν καὶ πάθοιμι;

ΕΡΜΗΣ: βαβαί. σὺ δὲ ὁ ἔνοπλος τί βούλει; ἢ τί τὸ τρόπαιον τοῦτο φέρεις;

ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΣ: Ὅτι ἐνίκησα, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, καὶ ἡρίστευσα καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐτίμησέν με.

ἀνακηρύττω: to proclaim  
ἀνδριάς, -άντος, ὁ: a statue  
ἀξίωμα, -ατος, τό: an honor  
ἀπορρίπτω: to throw away, put away  
ἀριστεύω: to be bravest, to have an *aristeia*  
βαβαί: bless me  
βαρύνω: to weigh down  
βούλομαι: to will, wish, be willing  
γένος, -ους, τό: a race, stock, family  
δόξα, ἡ: good opinion, reputation  
ἐκὼν, -οῦσα, -όν: willing  
ἐνοπλος, -ον: in arms, armed

ἐπιγραφή, ἡ: an inscription  
καταλείπω: to leave behind  
μνημονεύω: to call to mind, remember  
νικάω: to conquer, prevail, vanquish  
πάσχω: to suffer  
πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city  
πρόγονος, -ον: ancestral  
τάφος, ὁ: a tomb  
τιμάω: to honor  
τρόπαιον, τό: a trophy  
φέρω: to bear  
χόω: to throw or heap up

εἴ ποτέ σε... ἀνεκήρυξε: aor. of ἀνα-κηρύττω, “if ever the city proclaimed you”

τὰς ... ἐπιγραφάς: also obj. of ἀνεκήρυξε, “proclaimed *inscriptions*”

ὅτι ... ἔχωσαν: aor. of χόω in ind. st. after λέγε, “do not say *that they heaped up*”

μνημονεύόμενα: pr. part. n. pl. nom., “such *rememberings* weigh down”

τί γὰρ ἂν καὶ πάθοιμι: aor. opt. pot., “what more might I suffer?” i.e. what can I do?

ὅτι ἐνίκησα: aor. answering previous question, “because I conquered”

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἄφες ὑπὲρ γῆς τὸ τρόπαιον· ἐν Ἄδου γὰρ εἰρήνη  
καὶ οὐδὲν ὄπλων δεήσει. ὁ σεμνὸς δὲ οὗτος ἀπὸ γε τοῦ  
σχήματος καὶ βρενθυόμενος, ὁ τὰς ὀφρῦς ἐπηρκῶς,  
ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν φροντίδων τίς ἐστιν, ὁ τὸν βαθὺν πώγωνα  
καθειμένος;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Φιλόσοφος τις, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, μᾶλλον δὲ γόης καὶ  
τερατείας μεστός· ὥστε ἀπόδυσσον καὶ τοῦτον· ὅψει γὰρ  
πολλὰ καὶ γελοῖα ὑπὸ τῷ ἱματίῳ σκεπόμενα.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἀπόθου σὺ τὸ σχῆμα πρῶτον, εἴτα καὶ ταυτὶ  
πάντα. ὦ Ζεῦ, ὅσῃν μὲν τὴν ἀλαζονείαν κομίζει, ὅσῃν δὲ  
ἀμαθίαν καὶ ἔριν καὶ κενοδοξίαν καὶ ἐρωτήσεις ἀπόρους

ἀλαζονεία, ἡ: false pretension, imposture  
ἀμαθία, ἡ: ignorance  
ἀποδύω: to take off  
ἄπορος, -ον: idle, with no outcome  
ἀποτίθημι: to set aside  
ἀφίημι: to discard, leave behind  
βαθύς, -εῖα, ὕ: deep or high  
βρενθύομαι: bear oneself haughtily, swagger  
γέλιος, -α, -ον: causing laughter, laughable  
γόης, -ητος, ὁ: a sorcerer, enchanter  
εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, time of peace  
ἐπαίρω: to lift up and set on  
ἔρις, ἔριδις, ἡ: strife, quarrel  
ἐρώτησις, -εως, ἡ: a questioning  
ἱμάτιον, τό: an outer garment

καθίημι: to send down, let fall  
κενοδοξία, ἡ: vainglory  
μεστός, -ή, -όν: full of (+ gen.)  
ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement  
ὅσος, -η, -ον: how much?  
ὀφρῦς, ἡ: an eyebrow  
πώγων, -ωνος, ὁ: a beard  
σεμνός, -ή, -όν: revered, august  
σκέπω: to shelter, hide  
σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: a form, figure, appearance  
τερατεία, ἡ: a talking marvels, jugglery  
τρόπαιον, τό: a trophy  
φιλόσοφος, ὁ: a philosopher  
φροντίς, -ίδος, ἡ: thought, attention

ἄφες: aor. imper., "leave behind!"

οὐδὲν: adverbial, "not at all"

δεήσει: fut. of δεῖ, "there will be need of" + gen.

ἀπὸ γε τοῦ: *at least from his appearance*

ὁ ἐπηρκῶς: perf. part. of ἐπαίρω, "*the one who has lifted up his eyebrows*" i.e. who is being supercilious

ὁ ... καθειμένος: perf. part. of κατα-ἵημι, "*the one who has let down his beard*"

μᾶλλον δὲ: "but rather" i.e. but really

ἀπόδυσσον: ao imper., "strip off!"

ὅψει: fut. of ὁράω, "you will see"

ἀπόθου: aor. imper. of ἀπο-τίθημι, "set aside!"

καὶ λόγους ἀκανθώδεις καὶ ἐννοίας πολυπλόκους, ἀλλὰ καὶ ματαιοπονίαν μάλα πολλὴν καὶ λῆρον οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ὕθλους καὶ μικρολογίαν, νῆ Δία καὶ χρυσίον γε τουτὶ καὶ ἡδυπάθειαν δὲ καὶ ἀναισχυντίαν καὶ ὀργὴν καὶ τρυφὴν καὶ μαλακίαν: οὐ λέληθε γάρ με, εἰ καὶ μάλα περικρύπτεις αὐτά. καὶ τὸ ψεῦδος δὲ ἀπόθου καὶ τὸν τύφον καὶ τὸ οἶεσθαι ἀμείνων εἶναι τῶν ἄλλων: ὥς εἴ γε ταῦτα πάντα ἔχων ἐμβαίης, ποία πεντηκόντορος δέξαιτο ἄν σε;

ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ: Ἀποτίθεται τοῖνυν αὐτά, ἐπεὶ περ οὕτω κελεύεις.

ἀκανθώδης, -ες: full of thorns, thorny  
ἀναισχυντία, ἡ: shamelessness  
ἀποτίθηναι: to put away, stow away  
ἐμβαίνω: to step in  
ἐννοια, ἡ: a notion, conception  
ἐπεὶ περ: seeing that  
ἡδυπάθεια, ἡ: luxury  
κελεύω: to command, order  
λανθάνω: to escape notice of (+ *acc.*)  
λήρος, ὁ: silly talk, nonsense, trumpery  
μάλα: very, very much  
μαλακία, ἡ: delicacy, effeminacy  
ματαιοπονία, ἡ: labour in vain  
μικρολογία, ἡ: frivolity, pettiness, meanness

οἶμαι: to suppose, think  
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little  
ὀργή, ἡ: wrath, anger  
πεντηκόντορος, ἡ: a ship with fifty oars  
περικρύπτω: to conceal entirely  
ποῖος, -α, -ον: of what sort?  
πολύπλοκος, -ον: much-tangled  
τοῖνυν: therefore, accordingly  
τρυφή, ἡ: softness, daintiness  
τύφος, ὁ: delusion  
ὕθλος, ὁ: idle talk, nonsense  
χρυσίον, τό: a piece of gold  
ψεῦδος, -εος, τό: a falsehood, untruth, lie

οὐ λέληθε: perf. of λανθάνω, “he has not escaped my notice”

ἀπόθου: aor. imper. of ἀπο-τίθηναι, “put away!”

τὸ οἶεσθαι: pr. inf. artic., also obj. of ἀπόθου, “put away *the supposing*” + inf.

ἀμείνων εἶναι: pr. inf. complementing οἶεσθαι, “supposing *that you are better than*” + gen.

ὥς εἴ ... ἐμβαίης: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, “as if you were stepping in”

ποία ... δέξαιτο ἄν: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis in the form of a question, “what sort of (ship) would receive you”

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν πῶγωνα τοῦτον ἀποθέσθω, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, βαρύν τε ὄντα καὶ λάσιον, ὥς ὀρᾶς: πέντε μναῖ τριχῶν εἰσι τοῦλάχιστον.

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Εὖ λέγεις: ἀπόθου καὶ τοῦτον.

**ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ:** Καὶ τίς ὁ ἀποκείρων ἔσται;

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Μένιππος οὕτοσὶ λαβὼν πέλεκυν τῶν ναυπηγικῶν ἀποκόψει αὐτὸν ἐπικόπῳ τῇ ἀποβάθρᾳ χρησάμενος.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οὐκ, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ἀλλὰ πρίονά μοι ἀνάδος: γελοιότερον γὰρ τοῦτο.

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Ὁ πέλεκυς ἱκανός. εὖ γε. ἀνθρωπινώτερος νῦν ἀναπέφηνας ἀποθέμενος σαυτοῦ τὴν κινάβραν.

---

**ἀναδίδωμι:** to deliver

**ἀναφαίνω:** to make to give light, make to blaze up

**ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον:** human

**ἀποβάθρα, ἡ:** a gangway

**ἀποκείρω:** to clip or cut off

**ἀποκόπτω:** to cut off, hew off

**βαρὺς, -εία, -ύ:** heavy

**γέλοιος, -α, -ον:** laughable

**ἐλάχιστος:** the smallest, least

**ἐπίκοπον, τό:** cutting block

**θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ:** hair

**ἱκανός, -η, -ον:** sufficient

**κινάβρα, ἡ:** the rank smell of a he-goat

**λαμβάνω:** to take

**λάσιος, -ον:** hairy, rough, shaggy, woolly

**μναῖ, ἡ:** a weight equal to 100 drachmae

**ναυπηγικός, ὁ:** one skilled in shipbuilding

**πέλεκυς, -εως, ὁ:** an axe

**πέντε:** five

**πρίον, -ονος, ὁ:** a saw

**πῶγων, -ωνος, ὁ:** a beard

**χράσμαι:** to use (+ *dat.*)

---

**ἀποθέσθω:** aor. imper. 3 s. of **ἀποτίθημι**, “let him remove!”

**ὄντα:** pr. part. causal, “since it is heavy”

**τοῦλάχιστον (=τό ἐλάχιστον):** adverbial, “at the very least”

**ὁ ἀποκείρων:** “the one who cuts”

**λαβὼν:** aor. part., “having taken an axe”

**ἐπικόπῳ:** dat. pred., “using the gangway as a cutting block”

**ἀνάδος:** aor. imper. of **ἀναδίδωμι**, “deliver to me!”

**ἀναπέφηνας:** perf. of **ἀναφαίνω**, “you appear more human”

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Βούλει μικρὸν ἀφέλωμαι καὶ τῶν ὀφρύων;

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Μάλιστα: ὑπὲρ τὸ μέτωπον γὰρ καὶ ταύτας ἐπήρκεν, οὐκ οἶδα ἐφ' ὅτῳ ἀνατείνων ἑαυτόν. τί τοῦτο; καὶ δακρύεις, ὦ κάθαρμα, καὶ πρὸς θάνατον ἀποδειλιᾷς; ἔμβηθι δ' οὖν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἐν ἔτι τὸ βαρύτατον ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχει.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Τί, ὦ Μένιππε;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Κολακείαν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, πολλὰ χρησιμεύσασαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ βίῳ.

ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν καὶ σύ, ὦ Μένιππε, ἀπόθου τὴν ἐλευθερίαν καὶ παρρησίαν καὶ τὸ ἄλυπον καὶ τὸ γενναῖον καὶ τὸν γέλωτα: μόνος γοῦν τῶν ἄλλων γελᾷς.

ἄλυπος, -ον: without pain  
ἀνατείνω: to stretch up, hold up  
ἀποδειλιάω: to be cowardly  
ἀποτίθημι: to put away, stow away  
ἀφαιρέω: to take from, take away from  
βίος, ὁ: life  
γελᾶω: to laugh at (+ *gen.*)  
γέλως, γέλωτος, ὁ: laughter  
γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble  
γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way  
δακρύω: to weep, shed tears  
εἷς, μία, ἓν: one  
ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty

ἐμβαίνω: to step in  
ἐπαίρω: to lift up and set on  
θάνατος, ὁ: death  
κάθαρμα, τό: trash  
κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning  
μάλη, ἡ: an arm-pit  
μέτωπον, τό: a brow, forehead  
μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little  
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly  
ὀφρὺς, ἡ: an eyebrow  
παρρησία, ἡ: freespokenness, openness, frankness  
χρησιμεύω: to be useful to (+ *dat.*)

ἀποθέμενος: aor. part. mid., “having put away”

ἀφέλωμαι: aor. subj. of ἀφαιρέω after βούλει, “do you wish *that I should remove*”

ἐπήρκεν: perf. of ἐπαίρω, “*he has lifted* them”

οὐκ οἶδα ἐφ' ὅτῳ: parenthetical, “I don't know for what purpose”

ἀνατείνων: pr. part. circumstantial, “*stretching* himself”

ἔμβηθι: aor. imper., “step in!”

χρησιμεύσασαν: aor. part. acc. f. agreeing with κολακείαν, “flattery, *having been useful*”

ὄντα: pr. part. causal, “*since they are* light”

ἀπόθου: aor. imper., “put away!”

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Μηδαμῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔχε ταῦτα, κοῦφα γὰρ καὶ πάννυ εὐφορα ὄντα καὶ πρὸς τὸν κατάπλουν χρήσιμα. καὶ ὁ ῥήτωρ δὲ σὺν ἀπόθου τῶν ῥημάτων τὴν τοσαύτην ἀπεραντολογία καὶ ἀντιθέσεις καὶ παρισώσεις καὶ περιόδους καὶ βαρβαρισμοὺς καὶ τὰ ἄλλα βάρη τῶν λόγων.

ΡΗΤΩΡ: Ἦν ἰδού, ἀποτίθεται.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Εὖ ἔχει: ὥστε λύε τὰ ἀπόγεια, τὴν ἀποβάθραν ἀνελώμεθα, τὸ ἀγκύριον ἀνεσπάσθω, πέτασον τὸ ἱστίον, εὐθύνε, ὦ πορθμεῦ, τὸ πηδάλιον: εὐπλωῶμεν. τί οἰμώζετε, ὦ μάταιοι, καὶ μάλιστα ὁ φιλόσοφος σὺν ὁ ἀρτίως τὸν πώγωννα δεδηλωμένος;

ἀγκύριον, τό: a small anchor  
 ἀναιρέω: to take up, raise  
 ἀνασπάω: to draw up, pull up  
 ἀντίθεσις, -εως, ἡ: antithesis  
 ἀπεραντολογία, ἡ: interminable argument  
 ἀποβάθρα, ἡ: a gangway  
 ἀπόγαιον, τό: cable holding ship to land  
 ἀποτίθημι: to put away, stow away  
 ἀρτίως: completely, perfectly  
 βαρβαρισμός, ὁ: barbarism, a foreign word  
 βάρος, -εος, τό: weight  
 δηιόω: to cut off (a beard)  
 εὐθύνω: to guide straight, direct  
 εὐπλωέω: to have a good sailing voyage  
 εὐφορος, -ον: well or patiently borne  
 ἦν: see! see there! lo!  
 ἱστίον, τό: a sail  
 κατάπλοος, ὁ: a sailing along

κοῦφος, -η, -ον: light, nimble  
 λύω: to loose  
 μάταιος, -α, -ον: vain, empty, idle, trifling  
 μηδαμῶς: in no way  
 οἰμώζω: to wail aloud, lament  
 πάννυ: altogether, entirely  
 παρίσωσις, -εως, ἡ: an even balancing of the clauses  
 περίοδος, ἡ: a periodic sentence  
 πετάννυμι: to spread out  
 πηδάλιον, τό: a rudder  
 πορθμεύς, -έως, ὁ: a ferryman  
 πώγων, -ωνος, ὁ: a beard  
 ῥῆμα, -ατος, τό: a word, speech  
 ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker, pleader  
 τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so large, so tall  
 χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful

εὖ ἔχει: "it is well"

ἀνελώμεθα: aor. subj. of ἀναιρέω hortatory, "let's raise up!"

ἀνεσπάσθω: perf. imper. 3 s., "let the anchor be raised!"

πέτασον: aor. imper. of πετάννυμι, "spread out!"

εὐπλωῶμεν: aor. subj. hortatory, "let's have a good sail!" i.e. bon voyage!

ὁ ... δεδηλωμένος: perf. part. pass. of δηιόω, "he who has been shaved"

ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ: Ὅτι, ὦ Ἐρμῆ, ἀθάνατον ὦμην τὴν ψυχὴν  
ὑπάρχειν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Πεύδεται: ἄλλα γὰρ ἔοικε λυπεῖν αὐτόν.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Τὰ ποῖα;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅτι μηκέτι δειπνήσει πολυτελῇ δεῖπνα  
μηδὲ νύκτωρ ἐξιὼν ἅπαντας λανθάνων τῷ ἱματίῳ τὴν  
κεφαλὴν κατειλήσας περίεισιν ἐν κύκλῳ τὰ χαμαιτυπεῖα,  
καὶ ἔωθεν ἐξαπατῶν τοὺς νέους ἐπὶ τῇ σοφίᾳ ἀργύριον  
λήψεται: ταῦτα λυπεῖ αὐτόν.

ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ: Σὺ γάρ, ὦ Μένιππε, οὐκ ἄχθῃ ἀποθανών;

ἀθάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal  
ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die  
ἀργύριον: a piece of silver, a silver coin  
ἄχθομαι: to be grieved  
δειπνέω: to make a meal  
δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner  
ἐξαπατάω: to deceive or beguile thoroughly  
ἔξεμι: to go out  
ἔοικε: to seem  
ἔωθεν: from morning  
ἱμάτιον, τό: an outer garment, a cloak  
κατειλέω: to wrap up

κεφαλὴ, ἡ: a head  
κύκλος, ὁ: a ring, circle, round  
λανθάνω: to escape notice  
λυπέω: to distress, grieve  
μηκέτι: no more, no longer  
νύκτωρ: (*adv.*) by night  
ποῖος, -α, -ον: of what sort?  
πολυτελής, -ές: very expensive, very costly  
σοφία, ἡ: skill  
ὑπάρχω: to begin, exist really, be  
χαμαιτυπεῖον, τό: a brothel  
ψεύδω: to cheat by lies, beguile

ὅτι ... ὦμην: answering the previous question, “because I thought”  
ψυχὴν ὑπάρχειν: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ὦμην, “that the soul was immortal”  
ἄλλα: acc. subject of λυπεῖν, “seems that other things grieve him”  
μηδὲ ... περίεισιν: fut. of περι-ἔρχομαι, “nor will he go around the brothels”  
ἐξιὼν: pr. part. supplementing λανθάνων, “secretly going out at night”  
κατειλήσας: aor. part., “having wrapped his head”  
ἐξαπατῶν: pr. part., “deceiving”  
λήψεται: fut of λαμβάνω, “no longer will he take money”  
ἀποθανών: aor. part. suppl. after ἄχθῃ, “do you not grieve about dying”

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Πῶς, ὃς ἔσπευσα ἐπὶ τὸν θάνατον καλέσαντος  
μηδενός; ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ λόγων οὐ κραυγὴ τις ἀκούεται  
ὥσπερ τινῶν ἀπὸ γῆς βοώντων;

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Ναί, ὦ Μένιππε, οὐκ ἂφ' ενός γε χώρου, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν  
ἐς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν συνελθόντες ἄσμενοι γελῶσι πάντες  
ἐπὶ τῷ Λαμπίχου θανάτῳ καὶ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ συνέχεται  
πρὸς τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τὰ παῖδιά νεογνὰ ὄντα ὁμοίως  
κάκεινα ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων βάλλεται ἀφθόνοις τοῖς λίθοις:  
ἄλλοι δὲ Διόφαντον τὸν ῥήτορα ἐπαινοῦσιν ἐν Σικυνῶνι  
ἐπιταφίους λόγους διεξιόντα ἐπὶ Κράτῳ τούτῳ. καὶ νῆ

---

|                                             |                                            |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ἀκούω: to hear                              | λίθος, ὁ: a stone                          |
| ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad        | μεταξύ: betwixt, between                   |
| ἀφθόνος, -ον: ungrudging, plentiful         | ναί: yes indeed                            |
| βάλλω: to throw                             | νεογνός, -ή, -όν:                          |
| βοάω: to cry aloud, to shout                | ὁμοίως, -α, -ον: like, resembling          |
| γυνή, -αικός, ἡ: a woman                    | παιδίον, τό: a child                       |
| εἰς, μία, ἓν: one                           | παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a boy                     |
| ἐκκλησία, ἡ: an assembly                    | ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker, pleader |
| ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend       | Σικυνών, -ονος, ὁ: Sicyon, near Corinth    |
| ἐπιτάφιος, -ον: over a tomb                 | σπεύδω: to hasten, quicken                 |
| καλέω: to summon                            | συνέρχομαι: to come together               |
| κραυγὴ, ἡ: a screaming, shrieking, shouting | συνέχω: to hold together                   |
| Λαμπίχος, ὁ: Lampichus                      | χώρος, ὁ: a place                          |

---

πῶς: “how (could I)?”

ὃς ἔσπευσα: aor., “I, *who hastened* toward death”

καλέσαντος: aor. part. in gen. abs., “*no one summoning* me”

βοώντων: pr. part. in gen. abs., “as though some were shouting”

συνελθόντες: aor. part., “having gathered”

συνέχεται: pr. pass., “his wife *is being held*”

πρὸς τῶν γυναικῶν: expressing agency, “*is captured by the women*”

ἀφθόνοις τοῖς λίθοις: dat. of means, “being struck *with plentiful stones*”

διεξιόντα: pr. part. acc. of δια-εξ-έρχομαι, “*Diophantes as he is going through*” i.e. narrating

Δία γε ἡ Δαμασίου μήτηρ κωκύνουσα ἐξάρχει τοῦ θρήνου  
σὺν γυναιξὶν ἐπὶ τῷ Δαμασίᾳ: σὲ δὲ, ὦ Μένιππε, οὐδεὶς  
δακρύνει, καθ' ἡσυχίαν δὲ κεῖσαι μόνος.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλ' ἀκούσῃ τῶν κυνῶν μετ'  
ὀλίγον ὠρυομένων οἴκτιστον ἐπ' ἐμοὶ καὶ τῶν κοράκων  
τυπτομένων τοῖς πτεροῖς, ὅποταν συνελθόντες θάπτωσί  
με.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Γεννάδας εἰ, ὦ Μένιππε. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ καταπεπλεύκαμεν  
ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς μὲν ἄπιτε πρὸς τὸ δικαστήριον εὐθείαν  
ἐκείνην προΐοντες, ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ὁ πορθμεὺς ἄλλους  
μετελευσόμεθα.

ἀκούω: to hear

γεννάδας, ὁ: a noble

Δαμασίας, ὁ: Damasius

δικαστήριον, τό: a court of justice

ἐξάρχω: to make a beginning of (+ *gen.*)

εὐθύς, -εία, -ύ: straight

ἡσυχία, ἡ: stillness, rest, quiet

θάπτω: to bury

θρήνος, ὁ: a funeral-song, dirge, lament

καταπλέω: to sail down

κείμαι: to be laid

κόραξ, -ακος, ὁ: carrion-crow

κύων, κύνος, ὁ: a dog

κωκύνω: to shriek, cry, wail

μετέρχομαι: to go among, along or back

μήτηρ, μήτερος, ἡ: a mother

οἴκτιστος, -η, -ον: most pitiable, lamentable

ὅποταν: whensoever (+ *subj.*)

οὐδαμῶς: in no wise

προέρχομαι: to advance

πτερόν, τό: feathers

συνέρχομαι: to gather

τύπτω: to beat, strike, smite

ὠρύομαι: to howl

κεῖσαι: “only *you* lie in peace”

ἀκούσῃ: fut., “you will hear” + *gen.*

μετ' ὀλίγον (sc. χρόνον): “after a short time”

ὅποταν ... θάπτωσι: pr. subj. in general temporal clause, “*whenever they bury me*”

συνελθόντες: aor. part., “having gathered”

καταπεπλεύκαμεν: perf., “since we have sailed down” i.e. we have arrived

ἄπιτε: aor. imper., “you (all) go!”

εὐθείαν ἐκείνην (sc. ὁδόν): acc. of extent, “advancing *along that straight path*”

μετελευσόμεθα: fut. of μετέρχομαι, “*we will go back* for others”

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Εὐπλοεῖτε, ὦ Ἑρμῇ: προῖωμεν δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς. τί οὖν ἔτι καὶ μέλλετε; παντῶς δικασθῆναι δεήσει, καὶ τὰς καταδίκας φασὶν εἶναι βαρείας, τροχούς καὶ λίθους καὶ γῦπας: δειχθήσεται δὲ ὁ ἐκάστου βίος.



*Hermes bringing a soul to Charon.  
(From a Roman Lamp.)*

βαρύς, -εία, -ύ: heavy

βίος, ὁ: life

γύψ, -πος, ἡ: a vulture

δείκνυμι: to bring to light, display, exhibit

δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on

ἐκάστος, -η, -ον: each one

εὐπλοέω: to have a good voyage

καταδίκη, ἡ: a punishment, fine

λίθος, ὁ: a stone

μέλλω: to be about to do

τροχός, ὁ: a wheel

προῖωμεν: pr. subj. hortatory of προ-ἔρχομαι, “let us advance”

τί ... μέλλετε: addressed to the other souls, “what are you waiting for?”

δικασθῆναι: aor. inf. pass. after δεήσει, “necessary to be judged”

τὰς καταδίκας εἶναι: ind. st. after φασὶν, “say that the punishments are”

τροχούς καὶ λίθους καὶ γῦπας: forms of torture for, respectively, Ixion, Sisiphus, Prometheus

δειχθήσεται: fut. pass. of δείκνυμι, “will be revealed”

## 11 (21). Crates and Diogenes

*Crates and Diogenes observe the folly of legacy-hunters and note that no one seems to wish to clamor for the inheritance they offer: virtue.*

**ΚΡΑΤΗΣ:** Μοίριχον τὸν πλούσιον ἐγίνωσκες, ὦ Διόγενες,  
τὸν πάνν πλούσιον, τὸν ἐκ Κορίνθου, τὸν τὰς πολλὰς  
ὀλκάδας ἔχοντα, οὗ ἀνεψιὸς Ἀριστεάς, πλούσιος καὶ  
αὐτὸς ὢν, τὸ Ὀμηρικὸν ἐκεῖνο εἰώθει ἐπιλέγειν, «ἢ μ’  
ἀνάειρ’ ἢ ἐγὼ σέ.»

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ:** Τίνος ἔνεκα, ὦ Κράτης;

---

|                                    |                                           |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ἀναείρω: to lift up                | ἐπιλέγω: to repeat                        |
| ἀνεψιός, ὁ: a first-cousin, cousin | Κόρινθος, ὁ: Corinth                      |
| Ἀριστεάς, ὁ: Aristetas             | Μοίριχος, ὁ: Moerichus                    |
| γινώσκω: to get to know            | ὀλκάς, -άδος, ἡ: a merchant ship          |
| ἔθω: to be accustomed              | Ὀμηρικός, -ή, -όν: Homeric                |
| ἔνεκα: on account of (+ gen.)      | πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent |

---

**Crates** (365 – 285 BC) of Thebes was a Cynic philosopher, the teacher of Zeno of Citium, the founder of Stoicism.

**Diogenes of Sinope**, founder of Cynic philosophy (412 -- 323 BCE)

**Antisthenes** (445 BCE – 365 BCE) was a Greek philosopher and a pupil of Socrates.

He adopted and developed the ethical side of Socrates’ teachings, advocating an ascetic life lived in accordance with virtue.

τὸν ... τὸν ... τὸν: a series of attributive phrases modifying **Μοίριχον**, “the rich one, etc.”

οὗ ἀνεψιός: “whose nephew, Aristetas”

αὐτὸς ὢν: pr. part. causal, “since he (Aristeas) himself was”

εἰώθει: plupf. of ἔθω with the force of an impf., “he was accustomed to” + inf.

τὸ Ὀμηρικόν: “that Homeric line,” *Iliad* 23, 724, where Ajax and Odysseus wrestle inconclusively

ἀνάειρε: pr. imper., “either you lift me!”

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Ἐθεράπευον ἀλλήλους τοῦ κλήρου ἔνεκα ἐκάτερος ἡλικιώται ὄντες, καὶ τὰς διαθήκας ἐς τὸ φανερόν ἐτίθεντο, Ἀριστεάν μὲν ὁ Μοίριχος, εἰ προαποθάνοι, δεσπότην ἀφίεις τῶν αὐτοῦ πάντων, Μοίριχον δὲ ὁ Ἀριστεάς, εἰ προαπέλθοι αὐτοῦ. ταῦτα μὲν ἐγέγραπτο, οἱ δὲ ἔθεράπευον ὑπερβαλλόμενοι ἀλλήλους τῇ κολακείᾳ. καὶ οἱ μάντις, οἳ τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἄστρον τεκμαιρόμενοι τὸ μέλλον οἳ τε ἀπὸ τῶν ὀνειράτων, ὥς γε Χαλδαίων παῖδες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Πύθιος αὐτὸς ἄρτι μὲν Ἀριστεά

ἀλλήλων: of one another

ἄρτι: just now

ἄστρον, τό: a star

ἀφήμι: to discharge, leave

γράφω: to write

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ: a master

διαθήκη, ἡ: a disposition, will

εἶτε ... εἵτε: either ... or

ἐκάτερος: each of two

ἔνεκα: on account of

ἡλικιώτης, -ου, ὁ: an equal in age

θεραπεύω: to be an attendant, do service

κλήρος, -ου, ὁ: an inheritance

κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning

μάντις, -εως, ὁ: a seer, prophet

μέλλω: to be about to do

ὄνειρος, ὁ: a dream

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child

προαπέρχομαι: to go away before

προαποθνήσκω: to die before or first

Πύθιος, -α, -ον: Pythian

τεκμαίρομαι: to estimate

τίθημι: to set, put, place

ὑπερβάλλω: to outdo, throw over

φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident

ἐθεράπευον: impf., "they used to serve each other"

ἡλικιώται: nom. pred., "each being equal in age"

εἰς τὸ φανερόν: "they placed into plain sight"

Ἀριστεάν μὲν ὁ Μοίριχος ... Μοίριχον δὲ ὁ Ἀριστεάς: parallel clauses, "Moerichus leaving Aristeas. ... Aristeas leaving Moerichus"

εἰ προαποθάνοι: aor. opt. in past general protasis, "if ever he died first"

δεσπότην: acc. pred., "would leave Moerichos master of his things"

ἀφίεις: pr. part. representing the impf. indic. in the past general apodosis, "he would leave"

εἰ προαπέλθοι: aor. opt. of προ-απο-έρχομαι, also in past gen. protasis, "if ever he would go away first"

ἐγέγραπτο: plupf., "these had been inscribed"

τὸ μέλλον: pr. part., "the future"

Χαλδαίων: the Chaldeans were famous astrologers

ὁ Πύθιος: "the Pythian himself" i.e. Apollo

ἄρτι μὲν ... ἄρτι δέ: "at one time ... at another"

παρεῖχε: impf., "were providing X (acc.) to Y (dat.)"

παρεῖχε τὸ κράτος, ἄρτι δὲ Μοιρίχῳ, καὶ τὰ τάλαντα  
ποτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ ἐκείνον, νῦν δ' ἐπ' ἔρρεπε τοῦτον.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τί οὖν πέρας ἐγένετο, ὦ Κράτης; ἀκοῦσαι γὰρ  
ἄξιον.

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Ἄμφω τεθνήσιν ἐπὶ μιᾷς ἡμέρας, οἱ δὲ κληροῖ  
ἐς Εὐνόμιον καὶ Θρασυκλέα περιήλθον ἄμφω συγγενεῖς  
ὄντας οὐδὲ πώποτε προμαντευομένους οὕτω γενέσθαι  
ταῦτα: διαπλέοντες γὰρ ἀπὸ Σικυνῶνος ἐς Κίρραν κατὰ  
μέσον τὸν πόρον πλαγίῳ περιπεσόντες τῷ Ἰάπυγι  
ἀνετράπησαν.

ἀκούω: to hear

ἄμφω, οἱ: both

ἀνατρέπω: to overturn, upset

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of (+ *inf.*)

διαπλέω: to sail across

εἰς, μία, ἓν: one

Εὐνόμιος, ὁ: Eunomius

ἡμέρα, ἡ: a day

Θρασυκλῆς, ὁ: Thrasyclus

Ἰάπυξ, -υγος, ὁ: the NW or WNW wind

Κίρρα, ἡ: Cirrha, the port for Delphi

κράτος, -εος, τό: strength, might

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle

παρέχω: to furnish, provide, supply

πέρας, -ατος, τό: an end

περιέρχομαι: to go round

περιπίπτω: to fall around, so as to embrace

πλάγιος, -ον: placed sideways, slanting,  
aslant

πόρος, ὁ: a passage

προμαντεύομαι: to prophesy

πώποτε: ever yet

ρέπω: to incline downwards, to sink, fall

Σικυνών, -ονος, ὁ: Sicyon, near Corinth

συγγενής, -ές: related

τάλαντον, τό: a balance

ποτὲ μὲν ... νῦν δ': "now to this one ... now to that"

ἔρρεπε: impf., "would sink" i.e. the balance *would tip*

ἀκοῦσαι: aor. inf. epexegetic, "worthy to hear"

τεθνήσιν: perf., "both died"

περιήλθον: aor., "went around (to)" i.e. devolved to

ὄντας ... προμαντευομένους: pr. part., "being related and not being predicted"

γενέσθαι: aor. inf. after προμαντευομένους, "predicted that these things *would happen*"

πλαγίῳ: dat. of manner, "in a sideways fashion"

περιπεσόντες: aor. part., "having fallen in with" + dat.

ἀνετράπησαν: aor. pass. of ἀνατρέπω, "they were overturned"

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ:** Εὖ ἐποίησαν. ἡμεῖς δὲ ὁπότε ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἦμεν, οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον ἐνενοοῦμεν περὶ ἀλλήλων: οὔτε ἐγὼ ποτε ἠϋξάμην Ἀντισθένην ἀποθανεῖν, ὡς κληρονομήσαιμι τῆς βακτηρίας αὐτοῦ - εἶχεν δὲ πάνυ καρτερὰν ἐκ κοτίνου ποιησάμενος - οὔτε οἶμαι σὺ ὁ Κράτης ἐπεθύμεις κληρονομεῖν ἀποθανόντος ἐμοῦ τὰ κτήματα καὶ τὸν πίθον καὶ τὴν πήραν χοίνικας δύο θέρμων ἔχουσιν.

**ΚΡΑΤΗΣ:** Οὐδὲν γάρ μοι τούτων ἔδει, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ σοί, ὦ Διόγενης: ἃ γὰρ ἔχρῃν, σύ τε Ἀντισθένους ἐκληρονόμησας

---

**Ἀντισθένης, ὁ:** Antisthenes

**ἀποθνήσκω:** to die off, die

**βακτηρία, ἡ:** a staff, cane

**δύο:** two

**ἐννοέω:** to consider, have in mind

**ἐπιθυμέω:** to desire (+ *inf.*)

**εὔχομαι:** to pray, offer prayers

**θήρμος, ὁ:** a bean

**καρτερός, -ά, -όν:** strong

**κληρονομέω:** to inherit (+ *gen.*)

**κότινος, ὁ:** a wild olive-tree

**κτῆμα, -ατος, τό:** a possession

**οἶμαι:** to suppose,

**ὁπότε:** when

**πάνυ:** very

**πήρα, ἡ:** a wallet, scrip

**πίθος, ὁ:** a wine-jar

**ποιέω:** to make

**τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο:** such as this

**χοῖνιξ, -ικος, ἡ:** a dry measure, a pint

**χρή:** it necessary

---

**Antisthenes:** c. 445 BCE – c. 365 BCE) was a Greek philosopher and a pupil of Socrates. Antisthenes first learned rhetoric under Gorgias before becoming an ardent disciple of Socrates. He adopted and developed the ethical side of Socrates' teachings, advocating an ascetic life lived in accordance with virtue. Later writers regarded him as the founder of Cynic philosophy.

**εὖ ἐποίησαν:** "they did well," ironic

**ἐνενοοῦμεν:** impf., "we were not considering"

**ἠϋξάμην:** aor., "I did not pray"

**ἀποθανεῖν:** aor. inf. in ind. st., "pray that A. would die"

**ὡς κληρονομήσαιμι:** aor. opt. in purpose clause, "so that I would inherit" + *gen.*

**καρτερὰν:** acc. pred., "having made it strong"

**ποιησάμενος:** aor. part., "he having made it"

**οὔτε οἶμαι:** parenthetical, "I suppose"

**ἀποθανόντος:** aor. part. in *gen.* abs., "me having died"

**οὐδὲν:** adverbial, "not at all"

**ἐκληρονόμησας:** aor., "you inherited X (acc.) from Y (gen.)"

καὶ ἐγὼ σοῦ, πολλῶ μείζω καὶ σεμνότερα τῆς Περσῶν ἀρχῆς.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τίνα ταῦτα φής;

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Σοφίαν, αὐτάρκειαν, ἀλήθειαν, παρρησίαν, ἐλευθερίαν.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Νῆ Δία, μέμνημαι τοῦτον διαδεξάμενος τὸν πλούτον παρὰ Ἀντισθέנוῦς καὶ σοὶ ἔτι πλείω καταλιπών.

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Ἄλλ' οἱ ἄλλοι ἡμέλουν τῶν τοιούτων κτημάτων καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐθεράπευεν ἡμᾶς κληρονομήσειν προσδοκῶν, ἐς δὲ τὸ χρυσίον πάντες ἔβλεπον.

---

ἀμελέω: to have no care for, be neglectful of

ἀρχή, ἡ: an empire

αὐτάρκεια, ἡ: independence

βλέπω: to see, look at

διαδέχομαι: to receive one from another

ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty

καταλείπω: to leave behind

κτήμα, -ατος, τό: a possession

μυμνήσκομαι: to remember

παρρησία, ἡ: openness, frankness

Πέρσης, ὁ: a Persian

πλείων, πλείον: more

πλούτος, ὁ: wealth

προσδοκάω: to expect (+ *inf*)

σεμνός, -ή, -όν: revered, august, holy, awful

σοφία, ἡ: skill, wisdom

χρυσίον, τό: a piece of gold

---

πολλῶ: dat of degree, “more *by much*”

τῆς ἀρχῆς: gen. of comp. after σεμνότερα, “more revered *than the empire*”

μέμνημαι: perf., “I remember” + part.

διαδεξάμενος: aor. part. supplementing μέμνημαι, “remember *having received*”

πλείω (=πλείο(ν)α): acc. pl., “more things”

καταλιπών: aor. part. also after μέμνημαι, “remember *having left* to you”

ἡμέλουν: impf., “they didn’t care for” + gen.

κληρονομήσειν: fut inf. after προσδοκῶν, “expecting *to inherit*”

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Εἰκότως: οὐ γὰρ εἶχον ἔνθα δέξαιντο τὰ τοιαῦτα παρ' ἡμῶν διερρηγότες ὑπὸ τρυφῆς, καθάπερ τὰ σαπρὰ τῶν βαλλαντίων: ὥστε εἴ ποτε καὶ ἐμβάλοι τις ἐς αὐτοὺς ἢ σοφίαν ἢ παρρησίαν ἢ ἀλήθειαν, ἐξέπιπτεν εὐθὺς καὶ διέρρει, τοῦ πυθμένος στέγειν οὐ δυναμένου,

βαλλάντιον, τό: a bag, pouch, purse

δέχομαι: to receive

διαρρέω: to flow through

δύναμαι: to be able (+ *inf.*)

εἰκότως: in all likelihood, naturally

ἐκπίπτω: to fall out

ἐμβάλλω: to throw in, put in

ἐνθα: there

καθάπερ: just as

πυθμῆν, -ένος, ό: the hollow bottom of a cup

σαπρός, -ά, -όν: rotten, putrid

στέγω: to keep within

τρυφή, ἡ: softness, delicacy, daintiness

ἐνθα δέξαιντο: aor. opt. pot. in relative clause, "they did not have (anything) *where they could receive*"

διερρηγότες: perf. part. of διαρρέω, "having allowed to flow through" i.e. having become leaky

τὰ σαπρὰ: "just *like the rotten parts* of purses"

εἴ ... ἐμβάλοι: aor. opt. in past gen. protasis, "*if anyone ever put into them*"

ἐξέπιπτεν καὶ διέρρει: impf. in past gen. apodosis, "they always fell out and flowed through"

οὐ δυναμένου: pr. part. in gen. abs., "the bottom *not being able to*" + *inf.*

### General Conditions

A **present general condition** has *ἐάν* (Attic *ἤν*) + subj. in the protasis; present indicative in the apodosis:

ἤν δέ ποτε καὶ ἀρύσσωμαι καὶ προσενέγκω τῷ στόματι, οὐ φθάνω βρέξας ἄκρον τὸ χεῖλος: "And if ever (i.e. whenever) I draw and bring it to my mouth, I do not manage to wet my lip."

However, Lucian often uses the optative in the protasis of such conditions, especially when the premise is unlikely to be fulfilled:

Οὐδὲν ὄφελος, εἰ ἐπικύψαμι: "It is no use, if (ever) I stoop."

A **past general condition** has *εἰ* + the optative in the protasis; imperfect indicative in the apodosis:

εἴ ποτε καὶ ἐμβάλοι τις ἐς αὐτοὺς ἢ σοφίαν ἢ παρρησίαν ἢ ἀλήθειαν, ἐξέπιπτεν εὐθὺς καὶ διέρρει: "If anyone ever put into them wisdom or frankness or truth, they would immediately fall out and drain through."

οἷόν τι πάσχουσιν αἱ τοῦ Δαναοῦ αὐται παρθένοι ἐς τὸν  
τετρυπημένον πίθον ἐπαντλοῦσαι: τὸ δὲ χρυσίον ὁδοῦσι  
καὶ ὄνυξι καὶ πάσῃ μηχανῇ ἐφύλαττον.

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Οὐκοῦν ἡμεῖς μὲν ἔξομεν κἀνταῦθα τὸν πλοῦτον,  
οἱ δὲ ὀβολὸν ἤξουσι κομίζοντες καὶ τοῦτον ἄχρι τοῦ  
πορθμέως.

ἄχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)

ἐπαντλέω: to pump over or upon, pour over

ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here

κομίζω: to take care of, provide for

μηχανή, ἡ: an instrument, device

ὀβολός, ὁ: an obol

ὁδοῦς, -όντος, ὁ: a tooth

οἶος, -α, -ον: the sort of thing

ὄνυξ, -υχος, ὁ: a talon

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

παρθένος, ἡ: a maid, virgin

πίθος, ὁ: a jar

πορθμέως, -έως, ὁ: a ferryman

τρυνάω: to bore, pierce through

φυλάττω: to keep watch and ward, keep  
guard

οἷόν τι πάσχουσιν: “such a thing as they suffered”

αἱ τοῦ Δαναοῦ: the daughters of Danaus killed their husbands on their wedding night  
and were condemned to carry water in Hades with leaky jars

τετρυπημένον: perf. part., “into *the perforated jar*”

ἐπαντλοῦσαι: pr. part. nom. f. of ἐπι-αντλέω, “pouring over”

ὁδοῦσι, etc.: dat. of means, “guard *with their teeth*, etc.”

ἐφύλαττον: impf., “they (men in general) are accustomed to guard”

ἔξομεν: fut. of ἔχω, “we will have”

κἀνταῦθα (=καὶ ἐνταῦθα): “even here”

κομίζοντες: pr. part. supplementing ἤξουσι, “they will come *bringing*”

12. (25) Alexander, Hannibal, Minos and Scipio

*Three of the greatest generals debate which of them deserves the pride of place before Minos the judge.*

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Ἐμὲ δεῖ προκεκρίσθαι σου, ὦ Λίβυ: ἀμείνων γάρ εἰμι.

ANNIBΑΣ: Οὐ μὲν οὖν, ἀλλ' ἐμέ.

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν ὁ Μίνως δικασάτω.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Τίνες δὲ ἐστέ;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Οὗτος μὲν Ἀννίβας ὁ Καρχηδόνιος, ἐγὼ δὲ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Νῆ Δία ἔνδοξοί γε ἀμφότεροι. ἀλλὰ περὶ τίνος ὑμῖν ἦ ἔρις;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Περὶ προεδρίας: φησὶ γὰρ οὗτος ἀμείνων γεγενῆσθαι στρατηγὸς ἐμοῦ, ἐγὼ δέ, ὥσπερ ἅπαντες

---

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ: Alexander (the Great)  
ἀμείνων, -ον: better, abler, stronger, braver  
ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: both of two  
Ἀννίβας, ὁ: Hannibal, the Carthaginian general  
ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all  
δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on  
ἐνδοξος, -ον: of high repute  
ἔρις, -δος, ἦ: strife, quarrel

---

Καρχηδόνιος, -ή, -όν: Carthaginian  
Λίβυς: a Libyan (here Hannibal)  
Μίνως, ὁ: Minos, judge of underworld  
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly  
προεδρία, ἦ: the privilege of the front seats  
προκρίνω: to choose before others, prefer  
στρατηγός, ὁ: a general  
Φιλίππος, ὁ: Philip of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great

---

προκεκρίσθαι: perf. inf. after δεῖ, “it is necessary for me *to be preferred*”

δικασάτω: aor. imper. 3. s., “let Minos judge!”

γεγενῆσθαι: perf. inf. in ind. st., “says *that he has become*” i.e. that he is

ὥσπερ ἅπαντες ἴσασιν: parenthetical, “as all know”

ἴσασιν, οὐχὶ τούτου μόνον, ἀλλὰ πάντων σχεδὸν τῶν  
πρὸ ἐμοῦ φημι διενεγκεῖν τὰ πολέμια.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Οὐκοῦν ἐν μέρει ἐκάτερος εἰπάτω, σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ὁ  
Λίβυς λέγε.

ΑΝΝΙΒΑΣ: ἐν μὲν τούτῳ, ὦ Μίνως, ὠνάμην, ὅτι ἐνταῦθα καὶ  
τὴν Ἑλλάδα φωνὴν ἐξέμαθον: ὥστε οὐδὲ ταύτῃ πλέον  
οὗτος ἐνέγκαιτό μου. φημὶ δὲ τούτους μάλιστα ἐπαίνου  
ἀξίους εἶναι, ὅσοι τὸ μηδὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὄντες ὁμως ἐπὶ μέγα  
προεχώρησαν δι' αὐτῶν δυνάμιν τε περιβαλόμενοι καὶ

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of (+ gen.)

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning

διαφέρω: to surpass (+ gen.)

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, might, strength

εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)

εἷς, μία, ἐν: one

ἐκάτερος: each of two, either, each singly

ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly

Ἑλλάς, -αδος, ἡ: Greek (language)

ἔπαυος, ὁ: approval, praise, commendation

μάλιστα: especially

μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share

ὀνίνημι: to profit, derive benefit from

περιβάλλω: to wrap round

πλέον, πλέον: more (comparative of πολὺς)

πολέμος, -α, -ον: of or belonging to war

πρό: before (+ gen.)

προχωρέω: to go or come forward, advance

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first

σχεδόν: close, near, hard by, nigh

φωνή, ἡ: a language

οὐχὶ τούτου μόνον, ἀλλὰ: "not only this one, but also"

διενεγκεῖν: aor. inf. of δια-φέρω in ind. st. after φημι, "I claim *that I surpass*" + gen.

τὰ πολέμια: acc. respect, "with regard to war"

εἰπάτω: aor. imper. 3 s., "let each one say"

ὠνάμην: aor., "I have benefited one thing"

ὅτι ... ἐξέμαθον: in apposition to ἐν τούτῳ: "this, *namely that I learned*"

ὥστε ... ἐνέγκαιτο: aor. opt. of φέρω in result clause, "*so that this one would not succeed*"

ταύτῃ: dat. of cause, "because of this" i.e. language

τούτους ... εἶναι: inf. in ind. st. after φημὶ, "I claim *these to be* worthy of" + gen.

ὅσοι ... προεχώρησαν: aor., "these *who advanced*"

τὸ μηδὲν: nom. pred., "who being *nothing*"

δι' αὐτῶν (=ἐαυτῶν): through themselves

περιβαλόμενοι: aor. part., "*having wrapped around themselves* power"

ἄξιοι δόξαντες ἀρχῆς. ἔγωγ' οὖν μετ' ὀλίγων ἐξορμήσας ἐς  
τὴν Ἰβηρίαν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπαρχος ὦν τῷ ἀδελφῷ μεγίστων  
ἡξιώθην ἄριστος κριθείς, καὶ τοὺς τε Κελτίβηρας εἶλον  
καὶ Γαλατῶν ἐκράτησα τῶν ἐσπερίων καὶ τὰ μεγάλα ὄρη  
ὑπερβὰς τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἡριδανὸν ἅπαντα κατέδραμον καὶ  
ἀναστάτους ἐποίησα τοσαύτας πόλεις καὶ τὴν πεδινὴν  
Ἰταλίαν ἐχειρωσάμην καὶ μέχρι τῶν προαστείων τῆς  
προυχούσης πόλεως ἦλθον καὶ τοσοῦτους ἀπέκτεινα

---

ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother

αἰρέω: to capture, conquer

ἀνάστατος, -ον: evacuated

ἄξιόω: to think or deem worthy of

ἀποκτείνω: to kill, slay

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best

ἀρχή, ἡ: rule, command

Γαλάται, οἱ: the Gauls

δοκέω: to be reputed

ἐξορμάω: to set out to war

ἐσπερίος, -ον: western

Ἡριδανός ὁ: Eridanus River, the Po River in Italy

Ἰβηρία, ἡ: Iberia, in Spain

Ἰταλία, ἡ: Italy

κατατρέχω: to overrun

Κελτίβηρες, οἱ: the Celtiberians

κρατέω: to defeat (+ *gen.*)

κρίνω: to pick out, choose

μέχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, small number of

ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain

πεδινός, -η, -ον: the level part, the plain of

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city

προάστειον, τό: the outskirts of a city

προέχω: to be before, to surpass

τοσοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οὔτο: so many

ὑπαρχος, ὁ: commanding under (+ *dat.*)

ὑπερβαίνω: to step over, mount, scale

χειρώω: to master, subdue

---

δόξαντες: aor., “*having become reputed worthy of*” + *gen.*

ἐξορμήσας: aor. part., “*having set out (to war) against*”

τῷ ἀδελφῷ: “*to my brother,*” i.e. Hasdrubal, the brother-in-law of Hannibal

ἡξιώθην: aor. pass. of ἄξιόω, “*I was deemed worthy of*” + *gen.*

κριθείς: aor. part. pass. causal of κρίνω, “*because I was judged to be best*”

εἶλον: aor. of αἰρέω, “*I captured*”

τῶν ἐσπερίων: attributive, “*the Gauls, the western ones*” as opposed to the Galatians in Anatolia

ὑπερβὰς: aor. part., “*having crossed over the great mountains (the Alps)*”

κατέδραμον: aor. of κατα-τρέχω, “*I overran*”

ἀναστάτους: acc. pred., “*I made so many cities evacuated,*” i.e. made them empty

ἐχειρωσάμην: aor. mid., “*I subdued*”

προυχούσης: pr. part. of προ-έχω, “*the outskirts of the surpassing city*” i.e. Rome

ἀπέκτεινα: aor., “*I killed so many*”

μιάς ἡμέρας, ὥστε τοὺς δακτυλίους αὐτῶν μεδίμνοις ἀπομετρήσαι καὶ τοὺς ποταμοὺς γεφυρῶσαι νεκροῖς. καὶ ταῦτα πάντα ἔπραξα οὔτε Ἄμμωνος υἱὸς ὀνομαζόμενος οὔτε θεὸς εἶναι προσποιούμενος ἢ ἐνύπνια τῆς μητρὸς διεξιὼν, ἀλλ' ἄνθρωπος εἶναι ὁμολογῶν, στρατηγοῖς τε τοῖς συνετωτάτοις ἀντεξεταζόμενος καὶ στρατιώταις τοῖς μαχιμωτάτοις συμπλεκόμενος, οὐ Μήδους καὶ Ἀρμενίου καταγωνιζόμενος ὑποφεύγοντας πρὶν διώκειν

Ἄμμων, -ωνος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon  
ἀντεξετάζω: to try, to test  
ἀπομετρέω: to measure out, count  
Ἀρμενίος, ὁ: an Armenian  
γεφυρῶ: to bridge over  
δακτύλιος, ὁ: a ring  
διεξέρχομαι: to go through, to narrate  
διώκω: to pursue  
ἐνύπνιον, τό: a dream  
ἡμέρα, ἡ: a day  
καταγωνίζομαι: to prevail against, conquer  
μάχμος, -ος, -ον: warlike  
μέδιμνος, ὁ: a measure, a bushel  
Μήδος, ὁ: a Mede, Persian

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: a mother  
νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse  
ὀνομάζω: to name or address by name  
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream  
πράττω: to do  
πρὶν: before (+ *inf.*)  
προσποιέω: to make over to  
στρατηγός, ὁ: a general  
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a soldier  
συμπλέκω: to twine together, engage with  
(+ *dat.*)  
συνετός, -ή, -όν: intelligent, sagacious, wise  
υἱός, ὁ: a son  
ὑποφεύγω: to flee from under, shun

μιάς ἡμέρας: gen. of time within which, “in the course of a single day”  
ὥστε ... ἀπομετρήσαι καὶ ... γεφυρῶσαι: aor. inf. in result clause, “so that you could count up ... so that you could make bridges”  
νεκροῖς: dat. of means, “I made bridges *with corpses*”  
ἔπραξα: aor., “*I did* these things”  
υἱός: nom. pred., “not by being named *the son*” Alexander was declared the son of Zeus-Ammon at the Egyptian oracle in the Libyan desert  
προσποιούμενος: pr. part. instrumental, “nor *by being made* to be”  
διεξιὼν: pr. part. instrumental of δια-εξ-έρχομαι: “nor *by narrating* dreams”  
ὁμολογῶν: pr. part. instrumental, “but by agreeing to” + *inf.*  
ἀντεξεταζόμενος: pr. part. instrumental, “by testing myself against” + *dat.*  
συμπλεκόμενος: pr. part. instrumental, “by engaging with” + *dat.*  
καταγωνιζόμενος: pr. part. instrumental, “by conquering” + *acc.*  
ὑποφεύγοντας ... παραδιδόντας: pr. part. circumstantial, “Medes *who flee .. who hand over to*”  
πρὶν διώκειν: “before anyone chases”

τινὰ καὶ τῷ τολμήσαντι παραδιδόντας εὐθὺς τὴν νίκην.  
 Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ πατρώαν ἀρχὴν παραλαβὼν ἡὔξησε καὶ  
 παρὰ πολὺ ἐξέτεινε χρησάμενος τῇ τῆς τύχης ὀρμῇ. ἐπεὶ  
 δ' οὖν ἐνίκησέ τε καὶ τὸν ὀλεθρον ἐκείνον Δαρείον ἐν Ἰσσω  
 τε καὶ Ἀρβήλοις ἐκράτησεν, ἀποστὰς τῶν πατρώων  
 προσκυνεῖσθαι ἡξίου καὶ ἐς δίαιταν τὴν Μηδικὴν  
 μετεδιήτησεν ἑαυτὸν καὶ ἐμιαιφόνει ἐν τοῖς συμποσίοις  
 τοὺς φίλους καὶ συνελάμβανεν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἤρξα

---

Ἀρβήλοι, οἱ: the city of Arbela

ἀρχή, ἡ: rule, empire

ἄρχω: to begin, to lead, to rule

αὐξάνω: to make large, increase, augment

ἀφίστημι: to step away, put away

Δαρείος, ὁ: Darius III (380-330 BCE)

δίαιτα, ἡ: a mode of life

ἐκτείνω: to stretch out

θάνατος, ὁ: death

Ἰσσός, ὁ: the Issus River

μεταδιαιτῶ: to change one's way of life

Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: the war with the Medes

μιαιφονέω: to slaughter

νικάω: to conquer, prevail, vanquish

νίκη, ἡ: a victory in battle

ὀλεθρος, ὁ: a wretch

ὀρμή, ἡ: an assault, attack, onset

παραδίδωμι: to give or hand over X (*acc.*) to  
Y (*dat.*)

παραλαμβάνω: to receive from

πατρώος, -α, -ον: of one's father, inherited

προσκυνέω: to make obeisance, worship

συλλαμβάνω: to gather together, to arrest

συμπόσιον, τό: a drinking-party, symposium

τολμάω: to be bold

τύχη, ἡ: fortune

φίλος, ὁ: a loved one, friend

χράομαι: to use (+ *dat.*)

---

τῷ τολμήσαντι: aor. part. dat. ind. obj., "to the one who is bold"

παραλαβὼν: aor. part., "having received"

ἡὔξησε: aor., "he increased"

τῇ .. ὀρμῇ: dat. after *χρησάμενος*, "by having used *the* force of fortune"

ἐν Ἰσσω τε καὶ Ἀρβήλοις: the battles of Issus (333) and Arbela (333), better known  
as the battle of Guagamela, where Alexander defeated Darius

ἀποστὰς: aor. part. intransitive of *ἀπο-ίστημι*, "he, *having stepped away from*" + gen.

προσκυνεῖσθαι: pr. pass. inf., "to be worshipped"

ἡξίου: impf., "he started demanding to" + inf.

μετεδιήτησεν: aor. of *μετα-διαιτῶ*, "he *changed his lifestyle* to the Persian mode"

ἐμιαιφόνει: impf., "he *started slaughtering* his friends" most famously killing Cleitas in  
a drunken brawl

ἐπὶ θανάτῳ: "he started arresting them *for death*"

ἐπ' ἴσης τῆς πατρίδος, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μετεπέμπετο τῶν  
πολεμίων μεγάλῳ στόλῳ ἐπιπλευσάντων τῇ Λιβύῃ,  
ταχέως ὑπήκουσα, καὶ ιδιώτην ἑμαντὸν παρέσχον καὶ  
καταδικασθεὶς ἤνεγκα εὐγνωμόνως τὸ πρᾶγμα. καὶ  
ταῦτα ἔπραξα βάρβαρος ὢν καὶ ἀπαιδευτος παιδείας  
τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς καὶ οὔτε Ὅμηρον ὥσπερ οὗτος ῥαψωδῶν  
οὔτε ὑπ' Ἀριστοτέλει τῷ σοφιστῇ παιδευθεὶς, μόνη δὲ τῇ  
φύσει ἀγαθῇ χρησάμενος. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἃ ἐγὼ Ἀλεξάνδρου  
ἀμείνων φημὶ εἶναι. εἰ δέ ἐστι καλλίων οὔτοσί, διότι

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good  
ἀπαιδευτος, -ον: uneducated  
βάρβαρος, -ον: barbarous  
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek  
ἐπιπλέω: to sail upon or over  
εὐγνωμόνως: affably, with equanimity  
ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private person, an individual  
ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as  
καλλίων, -ον: more beautiful  
καταδικάζω: to condemn  
Λιβύη, ἡ: Libya, the north part of Africa  
μεταπέμπω: to send after (+ gen.)  
Ὅμηρος, ὁ: Homer

παιδεία, ἡ: an education  
παιδεύω: to educate, tutor  
παρέχω: to furnish, provide  
πατρίς, -ιδος, ἡ: a fatherland  
πολέμιος, ὁ: an enemy  
πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed, act  
ῥαψωδέω: to recite (epic poems)  
σοφιστής, -ου, ὁ: an adept, a sophist  
στόλος, ὁ: equipment, navy  
ταχέως: quickly  
ὑπακούω: to hearken, obey  
φέρω: to bear, endure  
φύσις, ἡ: natural qualities

ἐπ' ἴσης: "on equal terms with my country"

μετεπέμπετο: impf., "when she (my country) would send me against" + gen.

ἐπιπλευσάντων: aor. part. agreeing with *πολεμίων*, "enemies *who had sailed against*" + dat.

ιδιώτην: acc. pred., "as a private citizen"

παρέσχον: aor., "I provided myself" i.e. surrendered himself

καταδικασθεὶς: aor. part. pass., "having been condemned"

ἤνεγκα: aor. of *φέρω*, "I endured the matter"

ὢν: pr. part., "I did these things *while being* a barbarian"

ῥαψωδῶν: pr. part., "neither *reciting* Homer"

παιδευθεὶς: aor. part. pass., "nor *having been tutored* by Aristotle"

τῇ φύσει: dat. after *χρησάμενος*, "having made use of *nature* only"

ἃ: acc. respect, "these are the things *for which*"

Ἀλεξάνδρου: gen. of comp. after *ἀμείνων*, "better *than Alexander*"

διαδήματι τὴν κεφαλὴν διεδέδετο, Μακεδόσι μὲν ἴσως καὶ ταῦτα σεμνά, οὐ μὴν διὰ τοῦτο ἀμείνων μὲν δόξειεν ἂν γενναίου καὶ στρατηγικοῦ ἀνδρὸς τῇ γνώμῃ πλεόν ἤπερ τῇ τύχῃ κεχρημένου.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Ὁ μὲν εἴρηκεν οὐκ ἀγεννῇ τὸν λόγον οὐδὲ ὡς Λίβυν εἰκὸς ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. σὺ δέ, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, τί πρὸς ταῦτα φής;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Ἐχρῆν μὲν, ὦ Μίνως, μηδὲν πρὸς ἄνδρα οὕτω θρασὺν ἀποκρινασθαι: ἱκανὴ γὰρ ἡ φήμῃ διδάξαι σε, οἷος μὲν ἐγὼ βασιλεύς, οἷος δὲ οὗτος ληστής ἐγένετο. ὁμως δὲ ὄρα εἰ κατ' ὀλίγον αὐτοῦ διήνεγκα, ὅς νέος ὦν ἔτι

ἀγεννής, -ές: ignoble  
ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer, respond  
βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ: a king, chief  
γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble  
γνώμη, ἡ: judgement, intelligence  
διαδέω: to bind round  
διάδημα, -ατος, τό: a band or fillet  
διαφέρω: to be superior to (+ *gen.*)  
διδάσκω: to teach  
ἔοικα: to seem  
θρασύς, -εία, -ύ: bold, impudent  
ἱκανός, -η, -ον: becoming, befitting

κεφαλὴ, ἡ: a head  
ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a robber, plunderer  
Μακεδών, -ονος, ὁ: a Macedonian  
οἷος, -α, -ον: what sort of  
ὁμως: nevertheless  
πλεόν, πλεόν: more  
σεμνός, -ή, -όν: revered, respected  
στρατηγικός, -ή, -όν: of or for a general  
τύχη, ἡ: fortune  
φήμη, ἡ: fame, rumor  
χρή: it necessary

Μακεδόσι: dat. of reference with σεμνά, “respectable to Macedonians”  
διεδέδετο: plupf. of δια-δέω, “because he had bound his head”  
οὐ μὴν ... δόξειεν ἂν: aor. opt. pot., “certainly he would not seem”  
ἀνδρὸς: gen. of comp. after ἀμείνων, “seem better than a man”  
κεχρημένου: perf. part. gen. agreeing with ἀνδρὸς, “a man who has used” + dat.  
πλεόν ἤπερ: “more than”  
ὁ μὲν ... σὺ δέ: “while he ... but you”  
εἴρηκεν: perf. of λέγω, “he has spoken”  
οὐδὲ ὡς Λίβυν εἰκὸς: part. of ἔοικα, “not like a Libyan”  
μηδὲν (sc. λέγειν): “it was necessary (to say) nothing”  
διδάξαι: aor. inf. epexegetic after ἱκανή, “sufficient to teach”  
εἰ ... διήνεγκα: aor. of δια-φέρω in ind. quest. after ὄρα, “consider whether I was superior to” + gen.

παρελθὼν ἐπὶ τὰ πράγματα καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τεταραγμένην  
κατέσχον καὶ τοὺς φονέας τοῦ πατρὸς μετῆλθον, κῆτα  
φοβήσας τὴν Ἑλλάδα τῇ Θηβαίων ἀπωλείᾳ στρατηγὸς  
τε ὑπ' αὐτῶν χειροτονηθεὶς οὐκ ἠξίωσα τὴν Μακεδόνων  
ἀρχὴν περιέπων ἀγαπᾶν ἄρχειν ὅπόσων ὁ πατὴρ  
κατέλιπεν, ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν ἐπινοήσας τὴν γῆν καὶ δεινὸν  
ἡγησάμενος, εἰ μὴ ἀπάντων κρατήσαιμι, ὀλίγους ἄγων

ἀγαπάω: to love, to be content with (+ *part.*)  
ἀπώλεια, ἡ: destruction  
ἀρχή, ἡ: rule, kingdom  
γῆ, ἡ: earth  
δεινός, -ή, -όν: fearful, terrible, dread, dire  
Ἑλλάς, -άδας, ἡ: Greece  
ἐπινοέω: to think on, set one's mind on  
ἡγέομαι: to lead the way, to consider  
Θηβαῖος, ὁ: a Theban  
καταλείπω: to leave behind  
κατέχω: to hold fast, to compose

κρατέω: to be strong, defeat  
μετέρχομαι: to go after  
ὅπόσος, -η, -ον: as much as  
παρέρχομαι: to go by, arrive at  
περιέπω: to treat with great care  
στρατηγός, ὁ: a general  
ταράττω: to stir up, to trouble  
φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify  
φονεύς, -έως, ὁ: a murderer, slayer  
χειροτονέω: to stretch out the hand (in order  
to vote), to elect by voting

παρελθὼν: aor. part. of παρα-έρχομαι: "having arrived at state affairs"

τεταραγμένην: perf. part. circumstantial, "the kingdom *at a time when it had become stirred up*"

κατέσχον: aor. of κατα-ἔχω, "I composed"

μετῆλθον: aor., "I went after" i.e. I prosecuted

κῆτα (=καί εἰτα): "and next"

στρατηγός: nom. pred., "elected *general*"

χειροτονηθεὶς: aor. part. pass., "having been elected" (by signalling with a raised hand)

περιέπων: pr. part. of περι-έπω instrumental, "*by caring for*"

ἀγαπᾶν: pr. inf. after ἠξίωσα, "I did not think it worthy *to be content to*" + inf.

ὅπόσων ... κατέλιπεν: aor. in relative clause with pron. attracted into case of antecedent, "to rule *as much as* my father *left behind*"

ἐπινοήσας: aor. part., "but having set my mind to"

δεινόν: acc. pred. after ἡγησάμενος, "having considered it to be *a terrible thing*"

ἡγησάμενος: aor. part., "and having considered"

εἰ μὴ ... κρατήσαιμι: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, "if I were not to conquer"

ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν, καὶ ἐπὶ τε Γρανικῷ ἐκράτησα  
 μεγάλη μάχη καὶ τὴν Λυδίαν λαβὼν καὶ Ἰωνίαν καὶ  
 Φρυγίαν καὶ ὅλως τὰ ἐν ποσὶν αἰὲ χειρούμενος ἦλθον ἐπὶ  
 Ἰσσόν, ἔνθα Δαρεῖος ὑπέμεινε μυριάδας πολλὰς στρατοῦ  
 ἄγων. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου, ὦ Μίνως, ὑμεῖς ἴστε ὅσους  
 ὑμῖν νεκροὺς ἐπὶ μιᾷς ἡμέρας κατέπεμψα: φησὶ γοῦν ὁ  
 πορθμεὺς μὴ διαρκέσαι αὐτοῖς τότε τὸ σκάφος, ἀλλὰ  
 σχεδίας πηξαμένους τοὺς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν διαπλεῦσαι.

ἄγω: to lead or carry, to convey, bring  
 αἰέ: always, for ever  
 Ἀσία, ἡ: Asia  
 γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way  
 Γρανικός, ὁ: the Granicus River  
 Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius  
 διαπλέω: to sail across  
 διαρκέω: to be quite sufficient  
 εἰς, μία, ἓν: one  
 εἰσβάλλω: to throw into, put into  
 ἐνθα: there  
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: a day  
 Ἰώνια, ἡ: Ionia  
 καταπέμπω: to send down

λαμβάνω: to take  
 Λυδία, ἡ: Lydia  
 μάχη, ἡ: a battle, fight, combat  
 μυριάς, -άδος, ἡ: a myriad (10,000)  
 ὅλως: completely  
 πῆγνυμι: to fix  
 πορθμεὺς, -έως, ὁ: a ferryman  
 ποὺς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot  
 σκάφος, -εος, τό: a boat  
 στρατός, ὁ: an encamped army  
 σχεδία, ἡ: a raft, float  
 ὑπομένω: to stay behind, survive  
 χειρώω: to master, subdue

ἐσέβαλον: aor., "I threw myself into"

ἐπὶ Γρανικῷ: "at the Granicus River (334), Alexander's first battle against the Persian empire"

λαβὼν: aor. part., "having captured"

τὰ ἐν ποσὶν: "the things at my feet" i.e. everything in my path

τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: acc. respect, "the from this" i.e. as for the the outcome

ὅσους ... κατέπεμψα: ind. quest. after ἴστε, "you know *how many* I sent down"

ἐπὶ μιᾷς ἡμέρας: "in the course of one day"

μὴ διαρκέσαι: aor. inf. in ind. st. after φησὶ, "says that the boat *was not sufficient for*" + dat.

πηξαμένους: aor. part. agreeing with πολλοὺς, "most *having fashioned* rafts"

τοὺς πολλοὺς ... διαπλεῦσαι: aor. inf. also in ind. st. after φησὶ, "that most sailed over"

καὶ ταῦτα διέπραττον αὐτὸς προκινδυνεύων καὶ  
τιτρώσκεσθαι ἀξιῶν. καὶ ἵνα σοὶ μὴ τὰ ἐν Τύρῳ μὴδὲ τὰ  
ἐν Ἀρβήλοις διηγῆσωμαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μέχρι Ἰνδῶν ἦλθον  
καὶ τὸν Ὠκεανὸν ὄρον ἐποίησάμην τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τοὺς  
ἐλέφαντας αὐτῶν εἶχον καὶ Πῶρον ἐχειρῶσάμην, καὶ  
Σκύθας δὲ οὐκ εὐκαταφρονήτους ἄνδρας ὑπερβὰς τὸν  
Τάναϊν ἐνίκησα μεγάλη ἵππομαχία, καὶ τοὺς φίλους εὖ  
ἐποίησα καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμυνάμην. εἰ δὲ καὶ θεὸς ἐδόκουν  
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, συγγνωστοὶ ἐκείνοι πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος  
τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ τοιοῦτόν τι πιστεύσαντες περὶ

ἀμύνομαι: to take revenge against

Ἀρβήλοι, οἱ: Arbele (Gaugamela)

διαπράττω: to accomplish, do

διηγέομαι: to set out in detail, describe in full

ἐλέφας, -αντος, ὁ: the elephant

εὐκαταφρόνητος, -ον: contemptible

ἐχθρός, ὁ: an enemy

Ἰνδός, ὁ: an Indian

ἵππομαχία, ἡ: a cavalry battle

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: greatness, magnitude

μέχρι: so far as (+ *gen.*)

νικᾶω: to conquer, prevail, vanquish

ὄρος, ὁ: a boundary, landmark

πιστεύω: to trust, believe in

ποιέω: to do

προκινδυνεύω: to run risk ahead (of others)

Πῶρος, ὁ: Porus, King of Paurava

Σκύθης, -ου, ὁ: a Scythian

συγγνωστός, -όν: pardonable, allowable

Τάναϊς, ὁ: the Tanais River

τιτρώσκω: to wound

τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such as this

Τύρος, ὁ: Tyre

ὑπερβαίνω: to cross over

φίλος ὁ: a friend

χειρόω: to master, subdue

διέπραττον: impf., “I myself *used to do* these things” ἵνα μὴ ... διηγῆσωμαι: aor. subj. in neg. purpose clause, “lest I narrate” i.e. skipping over these things, an example of *praeteritio*

τὰ ἐν Τύρῳ: “the events in Tyre,” site of a successful siege in 334

τὰ ἐν Ἀρβήλοις: the battle of Gaugamela in 331, Alexander’s most famous victory

ὄρον: acc. pred., “I made the ocean *the boundary*”

Πῶρον: the Indian king defeated by Alexander at the battle of Hydaspes in 326

Σκύθας: Defeated by Alexander in the battle of Jaxartes in 329, but not near the Tanais river

ὑπερβὰς: aor. part., “*having crossed* the Tanais River”

ἡμυνάμην: aor., “I took vengeance on”

θεός: nom. pred., “if I seemed to be *a god*”

πιστεύσαντες: aor. part. circumstantial, “*when they believed* such a thing”

έμοῦ. τὸ δ' οὖν τελευταῖον ἐγὼ μὲν βασιλεύων ἀπέθανον,  
οὗτος δὲ ἐν φυγῇ ὢν παρὰ Προυσία τῷ Βιθυνῷ, καθάπερ  
ἄξιον ἦν πανουργότατον καὶ ὠμότατον ὄντα: ὥς γὰρ δὴ  
ἐκράτησεν τῶν Ἰταλῶν, ἐὼ λέγειν ὅτι οὐκ ἰσχύι, ἀλλὰ  
πονηρίᾳ καὶ ἀπιστίᾳ καὶ δόλοις, νόμιμον δὲ ἢ προφανὲς  
οὐδέν. ἐπεὶ δέ μοι ὠνείδισε τὴν τρυφήν, ἐκλελῆσθαί  
μοι δοκεῖ οἷα ἐποίει ἐν Καπύῃ ἐταίραις συνὼν καὶ τοὺς  
τοῦ πολέμου καιροὺς ὁ θαυμάσιος καθηδυπαθῶν. ἐγὼ

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy  
ἀπιστία, ἡ: treachery  
ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die  
βασιλεύω: to be king, to rule, reign  
Βιθυνος, ὁ: a Bithynian  
δόλος, ὁ: a trick  
εἰάω: to allow to (+ *inf.*)  
ἐκλανθάνω: to escape notice utterly  
ἐταίρα, ἡ: a companion  
θαυμάσιος, -ον: wonderful, marvellous  
ἰσχύς, -ύς, ἡ: strength  
Ἰταλός, ὁ: an Italian  
καθάπερ: according as, just as  
καθηδυπαθέω: to squander in luxury

καιρός, ὁ: a proper time, opportunity  
Καπύη, ἡ: Capua  
νόμιμος, -η, -ον: legitimate  
ὀνειδίζω: to reproach X (*dat.*) with Y (*acc.*)  
πάνουργος, -ον: wicked, knavish  
πόλεμος, ὁ: a battle, fight, war  
πονηρία, ἡ: a badness  
Προυσίας, ὁ: Prusias  
προφανής, -ές: showing oneself in the open  
σύνεμι: to be with (+ *dat.*)  
τελευταῖος, -α, -ον: last  
τρυφή, ἡ: softness, delicacy, daintiness  
φυγή, ἡ: flight  
ὠμός, -ή, -όν: raw, savage

τὸ τελευταῖον: acc. adverbial, “finally”

βασιλεύων: pr. part., “I died *while still ruling*”

παρὰ Προυσία τῷ Βιθυνῷ: “at the court of Prusias of Bithynia”

καθάπερ ἄξιον ἦν: “as it was deserving”

ὄντα: pr. part. causal, “*since he was* very wicked” but we would expect the *dat.* after ἄξιον

ἐὼ λέγειν: “I let alone to say” i.e. I pass over in silence, an example of *praeteritio*

ὅτι οὐκ ἰσχύι: *dat.* of means, “that (he did these things) *not by strength*”

(ὅτι) νόμιμον δὲ ἢ προφανές: nom. pred., “(that) nothing was *legitimate and in the open*”

ὠνείδισεν: aor. of ὀνειδίζω, “when *he reproached me*”

ἐκλελῆσθαι: perf. inf. after δοκεῖ, “he seems to me *to have forgotten*”

οἷα ἐποίει: impf., “what he was doing”

συνὼν: pr. part., “being with” + *dat.*

δὲ εἰ μὴ μικρὰ τὰ ἐσπέρια δόξας ἐπὶ τὴν ἔω μᾶλλον  
ὥρμησα, τί ἂν μέγα ἔπραξα Ἰταλίαν ἀναιμωτὶ λαβὼν  
καὶ Λιβύην καὶ τὰ μέχρι Γαδεύρων ὑπαγόμενος; ἀλλ’  
οὐκ ἀξιόμαχα ἔδοξέ μοι ἐκεῖνα ὑποπτήσσοντα ἤδη καὶ  
δεσπότην ὁμολογοῦντα. εἶρηκα: σὺ δέ, ὦ Μίνως, δικάζε:  
ικανὰ γὰρ ἀπὸ πολλῶν καὶ ταῦτα.

ΣΚΙΠΙΩΝ: Μὴ πρότερον, ἦν μὴ καὶ ἐμοῦ ἀκούσης.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Τίς γὰρ εἰ, ὦ βέλτιστε; ἢ πόθεν ὦν ἐρεῖς;

ἀναιμωτὶ: without shedding blood

ἀξιόμαχος, -ον: a worthy match

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best

Γάδειρα, τά: the city of Cadiz, at the western  
end of the Mediterranean Sea

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ: a master

δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on

ἐσπέριος, -α, -ον: western

ἡώς, ἡ: the dawn, the east

ικανός, -η, -ον: sufficing

μᾶλλον: very, exceedingly

μέχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

ὁμολογέω: to agree to, accept

ὀρμάω: to set in motion, rise up against

πόθεν: whence?

Σκιπίων, ὁ: Scipio Africanus (236–183),  
Roman general

ὑπάγω: to bring under one's power, subdue

ὑποπτήσσω: to cower beneath

εἰ μὴ... ὥρμησα: aor. in past contrafactual protasis, “if I had not attacked”

δόξας: aor. part. causal, “because I deemed”

μικρὰ: acc. pred., “deemed the west *small*”

ἐπὶ τὴν ἔω: “against the east”

τί ἂν ἔπραξα: aor. in past contrafactual apodosis, “what might I have done?”

λαβὼν: aor. part., “having captured”

ἀξιόμαχα: nom. pred., “these did not seem *worthy of fighting*”

ὑποπτήσσοντα ... ὁμολογοῦντα: pr. part. nom., “already *being cowed* ... *accepting a*  
master”

εἶρηκα: perf., “I have spoken”

ἦν μὴ ... ἀκούσης: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “*unless you listen to me*”

πόθεν ὦν: “being from where?”

ἐρεῖς: fut., “will you speak?”

ΣΚΙΠΙΩΝ: Ἰταλιώτης Σκιπίων στρατηγὸς ὁ καθελὼν  
Καρχηδόνα καὶ κρατήσας Λιβύων μεγάλαις μάχαις.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Τί οὖν καὶ σὺ ἐρεῖς;

ΣΚΙΠΙΩΝ: Ἀλεξάνδρου μὲν ἥττων εἶναι, τοῦ δὲ Ἀννίβου  
ἀμείνων, ὃς ἐδίωξα νικήσας αὐτὸν καὶ φυγεῖν  
καταναγκάσας ἀτίμως. πῶς οὖν οὐκ ἀναίσχυντος οὗτος,  
ὃς πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον ἀμιλλᾶται, ᾧ οὐδὲ Σκιπίων ἐγὼ ὁ  
νενικηκὼς ἐμαυτὸν παραβάλλεσθαι ἀξιώ;

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Νῆ Δι' εὐγνώμονα φῆς, ᾧ Σκιπίων: ὥστε πρῶτος  
μὲν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος, μετ' αὐτὸν δὲ σύ, εἴτα, εἰ  
δοκεῖ, τρίτος Ἀννίβας οὐδὲ οὗτος εὐκαταφρόνητος ὢν.

---

ἀμείνων, -ον: better than (+ *gen.*)

ἀμιλλᾶσθαι: to compete, vie, contend with

ἀναίσχυντος, -ον: shameless, impudent

ἀτίμως: dishonorably

διώκω: to pursue

ἐρῶ: I will say or speak

εὐγνώμων, -ον: considerate, reasonable

εὐκαταφρόνητος, -ον: contemptible,  
despicable

ἥττων, ἥττον: less than (+ *gen.*)

Ἰταλιώτης, ὁ: an Italian

καθαιρέω: to take down

---

Καρχηδών, -όνος, ἡ: Carthage

καταναγκάζω: to overpower by force,  
compell

κρίνω: to pick out, judge

μάχη, ἡ: a battle, fight, combat

νικάω: to conquer, prevail, vanquish

παραβάλλω: to throw beside, to compare X  
(*acc.*) to Y (*dat.*)

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first

στρατηγός, ὁ: a general

τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third

φεύγω: to flee, take flight, run away

---

ὁ καθελὼν: aor. part. attributive of *κατα-αίρέω*, "the one who took down"

ἥττων εἶναι: ind. st., "that I am less than" + *gen*

ὃς ἐδίωξα: aor., "I *who* chased"

φυγεῖν: aor. inf. after *καταναγκάσας*, "having compelled him *to flee*"

ᾧ: *dat.* relative pronoun after *παραβάλλεσθαι*, "to whom"

ὁ νενικηκὼς: perf. part. attributive, "the one who defeated"

ὥστε ... κεκρίσθω: perf. imper. 3 s., "and so let Alexander be judged"

### 13 (13). Diogenes and Alexander

*Diogenes pokes fun at Alexander's divine pretensions while he lived.*

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τί τοῦτο, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε; καὶ σὺ τέθνηκας ὥσπερ  
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἅπαντες;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Ὅρας, ὦ Διόγενες: οὐ παράδοξον δέ, εἰ  
ἄνθρωπος ὢν ἀπέθανον.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Οὐκοῦν ὁ Ἄμμων ἐψεύδετο λέγων ἑαυτοῦ σε  
εἶναι, σὺ δὲ Φιλίππου ἄρα ἦσθα;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Φιλίππου δηλαδή: οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐτεθνήκειν  
Ἄμμωνος ὢν.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Καὶ μὴν καὶ περὶ τῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος ὅμοια  
ἐλέγετο, δράκοντα ὁμιλεῖν αὐτῇ καὶ βλέπεσθαι ἐν τῇ εὐνῇ,

Ἄμμων, -ωνος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: a human

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

ἄρα: then

βλέπω: to see

δηλαδή: quite clearly, manifestly

δράκων, -ονος, ὁ: a dragon

εὐνή, ἡ: a bed

θνήσκω: to die

Ὀλυμπιάς, -άδος, ἡ: Olympia, the mother of  
Alexander

ὁμιλέω: to consort with (+ *dat.*)

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then

παράδοξος, -ον: incredible, paradoxical

Φιλίππος, ὁ: Philip of Macedon, father of  
Alexander

ψεύδομαι: to lie, beguile

τέθνηκας: perf., “*did you die* too?”

ἄνθρωπος ὢν: pr. part. causal, “*since I am human*”

ἑαυτοῦ: gen. pred., “*that you were his own*”

σε εἶναι: inf. in ind. st. after λέγων, “*saying that you were*”

Φιλίππου: gen. pred., “*you were of Philip*”

οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐτεθνήκειν: plupf. in past contrafactual apodosis, “*I wouldn't have died*”

Ἄμμωνος ὢν: pr. part. representing the impf. in pr. contrafactual protasis, “*if I were Ammon's*”

καὶ μὴν καί: “*and moreover*”

ὁμιλεῖν ... βλέπεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἐλέγετο, “*similar things were said, that a snake consorted ... and was seen*”

εἶτα οὕτω σε τεχθῆναι, τὸν δὲ Φίλιππον ἐξηπατήσθαι οἰόμενον πατέρα σου εἶναι.

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Κἀγὼ ταῦτα ἤκουον ὥσπερ σύ, νῦν δὲ ὁρῶ ὅτι οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς οὔτε ἡ μήτηρ οὔτε οἱ τῶν Ἀμμωνίων προφήται ἔλεγον.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἀλλὰ τὸ ψεῦδος αὐτῶν οὐκ ἄχρηστόν σοι, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο: πολλοὶ γὰρ ὑπέπτησσαν θεὸν εἶναί σε νομίζοντες. ἀτὰρ εἶπέ μοι, τίνι τὴν τοσαύτην ἀρχὴν καταλέλοιπας;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Οὐκ οἶδα, ὦ Διόγενες: οὐ γὰρ ἔφθασα ἐπισκεῖσθαι τι περὶ αὐτῆς ἢ τοῦτο μόνον, ὅτι ἀποθνήσκων

---

|                                         |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| ἀκούω: to hear                          | πατήρ, πατέρος, ὁ: a father                     |
| ἀρχή, ἡ: rule, empire                   | πράγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed, business (of ruling) |
| ἀτάρ: but, yet                          | προφήτης, -ου ὁ: a prophet                      |
| ἄχρηστος, -ον: useless to (+ dat.)      | τίκτω: to give birth                            |
| εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)             | τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο: so large, so tall       |
| ἐξαπατάω: to deceive                    | ὑγιής, -ές: sound, healthy                      |
| ἐπισκίπτω: to support, command          | ὑποπτήσσω: to cower                             |
| μήτηρ, μητερος, ἡ: a mother             | φθάνω: to do X (inf.) before                    |
| νομίζω: to believe                      | ψεῦδος, -εος, τό: a falsehood                   |
| οἶμαι: to suppose, think, deem, imagine |                                                 |

---

σε τεχθῆναι: inf. aor. pass. of *τίκτω*, also after *ἐλέγετο*, “that you were born”

ἐξηπατήσθαι: perf. inf. pass. also after *ἐλέγετο*, “that Philip *was* deceived”

οἰόμενον: pr. part. agreeing with *Φίλιππον*, “*supposing* himself to be”

κἀγὼ = καί ἐγώ

ὅτι ... ἔλεγον: ind. st. after *ὁρῶ*, “I see *that they spoke* nothing sound”

οὔτε ... οὔτε: the negatives are emphatic

ἐγένετο: aor., “*was* not useless”

θεὸν εἶναί σε: ind. st. after *νομίζοντες*, “believing *you to be* a god”

καταλέλοιπας: perf. of *καταλείπω*, “to whom *did you leave*?”

οὐ ἔφθασα: aor. of *φθάνω*, “I *didn't do* X (inf.) before (dying)”

ἐπισκεῖσθαι: aor. inf. supplementing *φθάνω* (the part. is more common), “I didn't *command* anything before (dying)”

ἢ τοῦτο μόνον: “except for this alone”

Περδίκκα τὸν δακτύλιον ἐπέδωκα. πλὴν ἀλλὰ τί γελᾷς,  
ὦ Διόγενες;

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τί γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ ἀνεμνήσθην οἷα ἐποίει ἡ  
Ἑλλάς, ἄρτι σε παρειληφότα τὴν ἀρχὴν κολακεύοντες  
καὶ προστάτην αἰρούμενοι καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς  
βαρβάρους, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τοῖς δώδεκα θεοῖς προστιθέντες  
καὶ οἰκοδομοῦντές σοι νεῶς καὶ θύοντες ὡς δράκοντος  
υἱῷ. ἀλλ’ εἰπέ μοι, ποῦ σε οἱ Μακεδόνες ἔθαψαν;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Ἦτι ἐν Βαβυλῶνι κείμει τριακοστὴν ταύτην  
ἡμέραν, ὑπισχνεῖται δὲ Πτολεμαῖος ὁ ὑπασπιστής, ἣν

αἰρέομαι: to choose

ἀναμμνήσκω: to remind

ἄρτι: just, exactly

Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, ἡ: Babylon

βάρβαρος, ὁ: a barbarian

γελᾶω: to laugh

δακτύλιος, ὁ: a ring, seal-ring

δώδεκα: twelve

Ἑλλάς, ἡ: Hellas

ἔνιοι, -α,: some

ἐπιδίδωμι: to bestow upon (+ *dat.*)

ἡμέρα, ἡ: a day

θάπτω: to bury

θύω: to make sacrifices to (+ *dat.*)

κείμει: to be laid out

κολακεύω: to flatter

Μακεδών, ὁ: a Macedonian

νεῶς, -ῶ, ὁ: a temple

οἰκοδομέω: to build a house

οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort of

παραλαμβάνω: to receive from

Περδίκκας, ὁ: Perdikkas, one of Alexander’s  
generals

προστάτης, -ου, ὁ: a chief

προστίθημι: to add to

Πτολεμαῖος, ὁ: Ptolemy, one of Alexander’s  
generals who became ruler of Egypt

στρατηγός, ὁ: a general

τριακοστός, -ή, -όν: the thirtieth

υἱός, ὁ: a son

ὑπασπιστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a shield-bearer

ὑπισχνέομαι: to promise (+ *fut. inf.*)

ὅτι ... ἐπέδωκα: aor. of ἐπι-δίδωμι in noun clause in apposition to τοῦτο, “namely,  
that I bestowed”

τί ἄλλο ἢ: “what else than?”

ἀνεμνήσθην: aor. pass. of ἀναμμνήσκω, “I remembered”

παρειληφότα: perf. part. acc. of παραλαμβάνω, “you *having received*”

προστάτην ... στρατηγὸν: acc. pred., “choosing you *as leader and general*”

προστιθέντες: pr. part., “some *adding you to*” + *dat.*

νεῶς: acc. pl. of νεῶς, “building *temples*”

ὡς ... υἱῷ (sc. ὄντι): “as though being the son”

ἔθαψαν: aor., “where *did they bury you*?”

τριακοστὴν ἡμέραν ταύτην: acc. of duration, “for the thirtieth day” i.e. for thirty  
days up to the present one

ποτε ἀγάγη σχολὴν ἀπὸ τῶν θορύβων τῶν ἐν ποσίν, ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἀπαγαγὼν θάψει ἐκεῖ, ὥς γενοίμην εἰς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων θεῶν.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Μὴ γελάσω οὖν, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, ὁρῶν καὶ ἐν Ἄδου ἔτι σε μωραίνοντα καὶ ἐλπίζοντα Ἄνουβιν ἢ Ὅσιριν γενήσεσθαι; πλὴν ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μέν, ὦ θειότατε, μὴ ἐλπίσης: οὐ γὰρ θέμις ἀνελθεῖν τινα τῶν ἅπαξ διαπλευσάντων τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἐς τὸ εἶσω τοῦ στομίου

ἄγω: to lead, do

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian

Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt

ἀνέρχομαι: to go up (out of Hades)

Ἄνουβις, ὁ: Anubis, Egyptian god of mummification

ἀπάγω: to lead away, carry off

ἅπαξ: once

διαπλέω: to sail across

εἰς, μία, ἓν: one

εἰσω: to within, into

ἐλπίζω: to hope for (+ fut. inf.)

θεῖος, -η, -ον: divine

θέμις, ἡ: customary, permitted (+ inf.)

θορύβος, ὁ: a disturbance

λίμνη, ἡ: a pool water

μωραίνω: to be silly, foolish

Ὅσιρις, ὁ: Osiris, Egyptian god of underworld

πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot

στόμιον, τό: a mouth

σχολή, ἡ: leisure

ἦν ποτε ἀγάγη: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if he has leisure”

τῶν ἐν ποσίν: attrib. phrase, “from the disturbances at his feet” i.e. present and pressing disturbances

ἀπαγαγὼν: aor. part. of ἀπο-ἄγω, “having carried me off”

θάψει: fut. inf. after ὑποσχνεῖται, “promises to bury me there”

ὥς γενοίμην: aor. opt. in purpose clause, implying ind. st., “in order that I become (so he said) one of the gods”

μὴ γελάσω: aor. subj. deliberative quest., “should I not laugh?”

σε μωραίνοντα καὶ ἐλπίζοντα: pr. part. in ind. st. ὁρῶν, “seeing that you are foolish and hope” + inf.

γενήσεσθαι: fut. inf. after ἐλπίζοντα, “hope to become”

πλὴν ἀλλὰ: strong adversative, “but”

μὴ ἐλπίσης: aor. subj. in prohibition, “don’t hope for!”

ἀνελθεῖν: aor. inf. after θέμις, “it is not permitted for anyone to go up”

τῶν ἅπαξ διαπλευσάντων: aor. part. gen., “anyone of those having sailed over once”

τὸ εἶσω: “into the inside”

παρελθόντων: οὐ γὰρ ἀμελής ὁ Αἰακὸς οὐδὲ ὁ Κέρβερος  
εὐκαταφρόνητος. ἐκείνο δέ γε ἡδέως ἂν μάθοιμι παρὰ  
σοῦ, πῶς φέρεις, ὅποταν ἐννοήσης, ὅσῃν εὐδαιμονίαν  
ὑπὲρ γῆς ἀπολιπὼν ἀφίξαι, σωματοφύλακας καὶ  
ὑπασπιστὰς καὶ σατράπας καὶ χρυσὸν τοσοῦτον καὶ  
ἔθνη προσκυνοῦντα καὶ Βαβυλῶνα καὶ Βάκτρα καὶ τὰ  
μεγάλα θηρία καὶ τιμὴν καὶ δόξαν καὶ τὸ ἐπίσημον εἶναι  
ἐξελαύνοντα διαδεδεμένον ταινία λευκῇ τὴν κεφαλὴν

Αἰακὸς, ὁ: Aeacus

ἀμελής, -ές: careless, negligent

ἀπολείπω: to leave over or behind

ἀφικνέομαι: to arrive

Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, ἡ: Babylon

Βάκτρα, τά: Bactra, in central Asia

διαδέω: to bind round

δόξα, ἡ: glory

ἔθνος, -εος, τό: a tribe, race

ἐννοέω: to consider, reflect

ἐξελαύνω: to drive out from, process

ἐπίσημος, -ον: conspicuous

εὐδαιμονία, ἡ: happiness

εὐκαταφρόνητος, -ον: easily despised

ἡδέως: (adv) sweetly

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast

Κέρβερος, ὁ: Cerberos

κεφαλὴ, ἡ: a head

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright

μανθάνω: to learn

ὅποταν: whenever (+ subj.)

ὅσος, -η, -ον: how much

παρέρχομαι: to pass by

προσκυνέω: to make obeisance

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: a satrap, viceroy

σωματοφύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a bodyguard

ταυνία, ἡ: a headband, fillet

τιμή, ἡ: esteem

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so much

φέρω: to bear

χρυσός, ὁ: gold

ἂν μάθοιμι: aor. opt. pot., “I would like to know”

ὅποταν ἐννοήσης: aor. subj. in general temporal clause, “whenever you reflect”

ἀπολιπὼν: aor. part. governing ὅσῃν, which introduces the ind. quest., “how much happiness *having left behind* you have arrived”

ἀφίξαι: 2 s. perf. of ἀφικνέομαι in ind. quest. after ἐννοήσης, “consider *that you have arrived*”

σωματοφύλακας: acc. pl. in apposition to εὐδαιμονίαν, like the rest of this sentence

καὶ τὸ ἐπίσημον εἶναι: artic. inf., “and the being distinguished”

ἐξελαύνοντα: pr. part. acc. m. agreeing with the subject of εἶναι, “as you processed out”

διαδεδεμένον: perf. part. of δια-δέω, also agreeing with the subject of εἶναι, “*having bound* your head”

πορφυρίδα ἔμπεπορημένον. οὐ λυπεῖ ταῦτά σε ὑπὲρ  
τὴν μνήμην ἰόντα; τί δακρύεις, ὦ μάταιε; οὐδὲ ταῦτά σε  
ὁ σοφὸς Ἀριστοτέλης ἐπαίδευσε μὴ οἶσθαι βέβαια εἶναι  
τὰ παρὰ τῆς τύχης;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Ὁ σοφὸς; ἀπάντων ἐκείνος κολάκων  
ἐπιτριπτότατος ὢν; ἐμὲ μόνον ἔασον τὰ Ἀριστοτέλους  
εἰδέναι, ὅσα μὲν ἤτησε παρ' ἐμοῦ, οἷα δὲ ἐπέστελλεν, ὥς  
δὲ κατεχρήτό μου τῇ περὶ παιδείαν φιλοτιμίᾳ θωπεύων  
καὶ ἐπαινῶν ἄρτι μὲν πρὸς τὸ κάλλος, ὥς καὶ τοῦτο μέρος

αἰτέω: to ask, beg

Ἀριστοτέλης, -ους, ὁ: Aristotle

ἄρτι: just, exactly

βέβαιος, -α, -ον: sure, certain

δακρύνω: to weep, shed tears

ἔάω: to allow, grant

ἐμπορπάω: to fasten with a brooch

ἐπαινέω: to approve, praise

ἐπιστέλλω: to send as a message

ἐπιτριπτός, -ον: disreputable

θωπεύω: to flatter

κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty

καταχράομαι: to make full use of (+ *dat.*)

κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a flatterer

λυπέω: to give pain to

μάταιος, -α, -ον: vain, empty

μέρος, -ους, τό: a part, share

μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record

οἶομαι: to suppose, think, deem, imagine

οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort of

παιδεία, ἡ: an education

παιδεύω: to educate, teach

πορφυρίς, -ιδος, ἡ: a purple garment or  
covering

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise

τύχη, ἡ: fortune

φιλοτιμία, ἡ: zealous ambition

ἐμπεπορημένον: perf. part. of ἐν-πορπάω, also agreeing with the subject of εἶναι,  
“having fastened with a brooch your purple cloak”

ταῦτά: nom. pl., “do these things pain you?”

σε ... ἰόντα: pr. part. or ἔρχομαι, “you going over them in your memory”

Ἀριστοτέλης: Aristotle the philosopher was Alexander’s personal tutor

μὴ οἶσθαι: pr. inf. in com. st. after ἐπαίδευσεν, “did he teach you *not* to suppose?”

βέβαια: nom. pred., “to be secure”

ἐπιτριπτότατος ὢν: pr. part. concessive, “although being the most disreputable”

ἔασον: aor. imper. of ἔάω, “grant”!

ἐμὲ ... εἰδέναι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after ἔασον, “grant that I alone know”

ἤτησε: aor. of αἰτέω, “how much he begged”

ἐπέστελλεν: aor., “what sort of messages he sent”

ὥς δὲ κατεχρήτό: impf. of κατα-χράομαι, “how he used” + *dat.*

ἄρτι μὲν .... ἄρτι δὲ: “at one time ... at another time”

ὥς ... ὄν: part. with ὥς indicating an alleged opinion, “as though this was”

ὄν τὰγαθοῦ, ἄρτι δὲ ἐς τὰς πράξεις καὶ τὸν πλούτον. καὶ γὰρ αὖ καὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν ἡγείτο εἶναι, ὥς μὴ αἰσχύνοιτο καὶ αὐτὸς λαμβάνων· γόης, ὦ Διόγενες, ἄνθρωπος καὶ τεχνίτης. πλὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ἀπολέλουκα αὐτοῦ τῆς σοφίας, τὸ λυπεῖσθαι ὥς ἐπὶ μεγίστοις ἀγαθοῖς ἐκείνοις, ἃ κατηριθμήσω μικρῶ γε ἔμπροσθεν.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἄλλ' οἶσθα ὃ δράσεις; ἄκος γάρ σοι τῆς λύπης ὑποθήσομαι. ἐπεὶ ἐνταῦθά γε ἐλλέβορος οὐ φύεται, σὺ δὲ κἂν τὸ Λήθης ὕδωρ χανδὸν ἐπισπασάμενος πίε καὶ

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good  
αἰσχύνομαι: to be ashamed of (+ *part.*)  
ἄκος, -εος, τό: a cure, remedy  
ἀπολαύω: to have benefit from  
αὖ: again, anew  
γόης, -ητος, ό: a sorcerer, enchanter  
δράω: to do  
ἐλλέβορος, ό: hellebore, a deadly poison  
ἔμπροσθεν: before, in front  
ἐπισπάω: to draw from  
ἡγέομαι: to consider  
καταριθμέω: to enumerate  
λαμβάνω: to take

λυπέομαι: to be grieved, to feel distress  
λύπη, ή: pain  
μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little  
πίνω: to drink  
πλούτος, ό: wealth  
πράξις, -εως, ή: a deed, business  
σοφία, ή: wisdom  
τεχνίτης, -ου, ό: an artificer, craftsman  
ὔδωρ, ὔδατος, τό: water  
ὑποτίθημι: to place under, suggest  
φύομαι: to grow  
χανδόν: with mouth wide open, greedily

τὰγαθοῦ (=τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ), "part of the Good"

ἡγείτο: impf. of ἡγέομαι, "he considered this too to be"

ὥς μὴ αἰσχύνοιτο: pr. opt. in neg. purpose clause, "lest he be ashamed of" + *part.*

πλὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε: "but at least this (part)"

ἀπολέλουκα: perf. of ἀπο-λαύω, "I benefited"

τὸ λυπεῖσθαι: pr. inf. articular in apposition to τοῦτό, "this thing, namely the grieving over these things"

ὥς ἐπὶ μεγίστοις ἀγαθοῖς, "as though over the greatest goods"

κατηριθμήσω: aor. mid. 2. s., "which you enumerated"

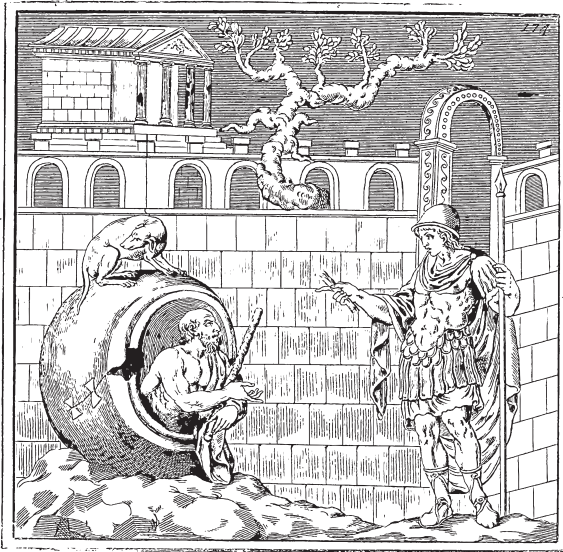
μικρῶ γε ἔμπροσθεν: "before by a little" where μικρῶ is a dat. of degree of difference

ὃ δράσεις: fut. in ind. quest., "do you know what you shall do?"

ὑποθήσομαι: fut. of ὑπο-τίθημι: "I will suggest"

κἂν (=καὶ ἂν) ... ἐπισπασάμενος: aor. part. representing an aor. subj. in a future more vivid protasis, "if ever having drawn"

αὖθις πίε καὶ πολλάκις: οὕτως γὰρ παύσῃ ἐπὶ τοῖς Ἀριστοτέλους ἀγαθοῖς ἀνιώμενος. καὶ γὰρ Κλείτον ἐκείνον ὁρῶ καὶ Καλλισθένην καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς ἐπὶ σὲ ὀρμώντας, ὥς διασπάσαιντο καὶ ἀμύναιτό σε ὦν ἔδρασας αὐτούς. ὥστε τὴν ἑτέραν σὺ ταύτην βάδιζε καὶ πῖνε πολλάκις, ὥς ἔφην.



*Diogenes and Alexander by Johann Joachim Winckelmann after a bas-relief of Villa Albani in Rome, engraving, 1767.*

**ἀμύνω:** to take vengeance on  
**ἀνιάω:** to grieve, distress  
**αὖθις:** back, back again  
**βαδίζω:** to go slowly, to walk  
**διασπάω:** to tear asunder, part forcibly  
**δράω:** to do  
**Καλλισθένης, ὁ:** Alexander's official historian, who ran afoul of Alexander

**Κλείτος:** Cleitus, a companion whom Alexander killed  
**ὀρμάω:** to rise up  
**παύομαι:** to cease (+ *part.*)  
**πίνω:** to drink  
**πολλάκις:** many times

**πίε:** aor. imper., “drink!”

**ἀνιώμενος:** pr. part. supplementing **παύσαιο**, “cease being distressed”

**ὀρμώντας:** pr. part., “*rising up* against you”

**ὥς διασπάσαιντο καὶ ἀμύναιτο:** aor. opt. in purpose clause, implying an alleged motive., “*in order (so it seems) to tear you apart and take vengeance on you*”

**ὦν:** relative pron. attracted into the gen. case of its antecedent, “(because of the things) which you did”

**τὴν ἑτέραν ταύτην** (sc. **ὁδόν**): “that other road”

## 14 (12). Philip and Alexander

*Philip criticizes Alexander for his claims to being a god and diminishes his accomplishments*

**ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ:** Νῦν μέν, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, οὐκ ἂν ἑξαρνος γένοιο  
μὴ οὐκ ἐμὸς υἱὸς εἶναι: οὐ γὰρ ἂν τεθνήκεις Ἀμμωνός  
γε ὢν.

**ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ:** Οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἡγνόουν, ὦ πάτερ, ὡς Φιλίππου  
τοῦ Ἀμύντου υἱὸς εἰμι, ἀλλ' ἐδεξάμην τὸ μάντευμα ὡς  
χρήσιμον ἐς τὰ πράγματα εἶναι οἰόμενος.

**ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ:** Τί λέγεις; χρήσιμον ἐδόκει σοι τὸ παρέχειν  
σεαυτὸν ἑξαπατηθησόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν προφητῶν;

---

ἀγνοέω: not to perceive or know  
Ἄμμων, -ωνος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon  
δέχομαι: to take, accept, receive  
ἑξαπατάω: to deceive or beguile  
ἑξαρνος, -ον: denying  
μάντευμα, -ατος, τό: an oracle  
οἶμαι: to suppose (+ *inf.*)

---

παρέχω: to provide, supply  
πράγμα, -ατος, τό: an action, matter  
προφήτης, -ου: prophet, priest  
σεαυτὸν: yourself (*refl.*)  
υἱός, ὁ: a son  
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful

---

οὐκ ἂν γένοιο: aor. opt. pot., “you could not be”

μὴ οὐκ ... εἶναι: *inf.* after the idea of denial in ἑξαρνος, “denying *that you are not*”

οὐ γὰρ ἂν τεθνήκεις: perf. in pr. contrafactual, “for you would not be dead”

Ἀμμωνός γε ὢν: pr. part. conditional, “if you were Ammon’s son” Alexander claimed descent from the Egyptian god Ammon, associated with Zeus by the Greeks

ἡγνόουν: impf., “nor *was I ignorant*”

ἐδεξάμην: aor. of δέχομαι, “*I accepted* the oracle”

εἰς τὰ πράγματα: “for the business (of ruling)”

τὸ παρέχειν: *inf.* artic. subject of ἐδόκει, “*to supply* yourself seemed useful?”

ἑξαπατηθησόμενον: fut. part. pass. acc. agreeing σεαυτὸν, indicating purpose, “in order to be deceived”

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' οἱ βάρβαροι κατεπλάγησάν  
 με καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἀνθίστατο οἰόμενοι θεῶ μάχεσθαι, ὥστε  
 ῥᾶον ἐκράτουν αὐτῶν.

ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ: Τίνων δὲ ἐκράτησας σύ γε ἀξιομάχων ἀνδρῶν,  
 ὃς δειλοῖς ἀεὶ συνηνέχθης τοξάρια καὶ πελτάρια καὶ  
 γέρρα οἰσύϊνα προβεβλημένοις; Ἑλλήνων κρατεῖν  
 ἔργον ἦν, Βοιωτῶν καὶ Φωκέων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸ  
 Ἀρκάδων ὀπλιτικὸν καὶ τὴν Θετταλὴν ἵππον καὶ τοὺς  
 Ἥλείων ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τὸ Μαντινέων πελταστικὸν  
 ἢ Θρᾷκας ἢ Ἰλλυριοὺς ἢ καὶ Παίονας χειρώσασθαι,

ἀεὶ: always, for ever

Ἀθήναιος, ὁ: an Athenian

ἀκοντιστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a javelin-thrower

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man

ἀντίστημι: to set against

ἀξιόμαχος, -ον: battleworthy

βάρβαρος, ὁ: barbarian

Βοιωτός, ὁ: a Boeotian

γέρρον, τό: anything made of wicker-work

δειλός, ὁ: a coward

Ἕλληνα, ὁ: Greek

Ἠλείος, ὁ: an Elian

Θετταλός, -η, -ον: Thessalian

Θρᾷξ, -κος, ὁ: a Thracian;

Ἰλλυριος, ὁ: an Illyrian

ἵππος, ἡ: the cavalry

καταπλήττω: to strike down

κρατέω: to rule, overcome (+ gen.)

Μαντινέος, ὁ: a Mantinean

μάχομαι: to fight

οἰσύϊνος, -η, -ον: made of osier

ὀπλιτικόν, τό: the heavy armed soldiery

Παίων, -ονος, ὁ: a Paionian

πελτάριον, τό: paltry slinger

πελταστικόν, τό: an army of slingers

προβάλλω: to throw before

ῥᾶον, ῥᾶον: easier

συνφέρω: to meet in battle with (+ dat.)

τοξάριον, τό: paltry bow

Φωκέος, ὁ: a Phocian

χειρώω: to subdue

κατεπλάγησαν: aor. pass. of καταπλήττω, “they were struck with amazement”

ἀνθίστατο: impf. of ἀντ-ίστημι, “no one would oppose”

ὥστε ἐκράτουν: impf. in result clause emphasizing actual result, “so that I used to conquer” + gen.

συνηνέχθης: aor. pass. of συν-φέρω, “you who have met in battle with” + dat.

γέρρα οἰσύϊνα: “osier wicker-work,” referring to the shields used in battle by the Persians

προβεβλημένοις: perf. part. of προ-βάλλω, dat. agreeing with δειλοῖς, “cowards who had thrown up” i.e. used as weapons

ἔργον ἦν: “it was your task to” + inf.

χειρώσασθαι: aor. inf. after ἔργον ἦν, “to subdue” + acc.

ταῦτα μεγάλα: Μήδων δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καὶ Χαλδαίων,  
χρυσοφόρων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἄβρων, οὐκ οἶσθα ὥς πρὸ  
σοῦ μύριοι μετὰ Κλεάρχου ἀνελθόντες ἐκράτησαν οὐδ'  
ἐς χεῖρας ὑπομεινάντων ἐλθεῖν ἐκείνων, ἀλλὰ πρὶν ἢ  
τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι φυγόντων;

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Ἄλλ' οἱ Σκύθαι γε, ὦ πάτερ, καὶ οἱ Ἰνδῶν  
ἐλέφαντες οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητόν τι ἔργον, καὶ ὅμως οὐ  
διαστήσας αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ προδοσίαις ὠνούμενος τὰς νίκας  
ἐκράτουν αὐτῶν: οὐδ' ἐπιώρκησα πώποτε ἢ ὑποσχόμενος

ἄβρός, -ά, -όν: delicate, graceful  
ἀνέρχομαι: to go up, to advance  
δύστημι: to separate, set a variance  
ἐλέφας, -αντος, ὁ: an elephant  
ἐξικνεῖσθαι: to reach, arrive at  
ἐπιωρκεῖν: to swear falsely, forswear oneself  
εὐκαταφρόνητος, -ον: contemptible  
Ἰνδός, ὁ: an Indian  
Μήδος, ὁ: a Mede, Median  
μύριος, -ος, -ον: 10,000  
νίκη, ἡ: victory in battle  
Πέρσης: a Persian

πρὶν: before (+ *inf.*)  
προδοσία, ἡ: a betrayal, treason  
πώποτε: ever yet  
Σκύθης, ὁ: a Scythian  
τόξευμα, -ατος, τό: an arrow  
ὑποσχεῖσθαι: to promise  
ὑπομένω: to stay behind, remain  
φεύγω: to flee, take flight, run away  
Χαλδαῖος, ὁ: a Chaldean  
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand  
χρυσοφόρος, -ον: wearing gold  
ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase

ταῦτα μεγάλα: “these (would be) great deeds”

Μήδων ... ἄβρων: gen. abs., “the Medes, etc. being delicate”

ὥς ... ἐκράτησαν: ind. st. after οἶσθα, “do you not *know that they subdued?*”

μύριοι: the “10,000” who fought their way back from Persia, recorded by Xenophon in his *Anabasis*

μετὰ Κλεάρχου: Klearchus was one of the leaders of the expedition of the 10,000

ἀνελθόντες: aor. part. of ἀνα-έρχομαι, “having advanced”

εἰς χεῖρας: “to come *into the hands*” i.e. into hand to hand fighting

ὑπομεινάντων: aor. part. gen. agreeing with ἐκείνων, obj. of ἐκράτησαν, “subdued those, not even *having waited to*” + *inf.*

ἐξικνεῖσθαι: pr. *inf.* after πρὶν ἢ, “before an arrow *arrived*”

φυγόντων: aor. part. also agreeing with ἐκείνων, “but rather *having fled*”

διαστήσας: aor. part. instrumental of δια-ίστημι, “not by having set them at variance with one another,” referring to Philip’s own policy of divide and conquer

ὠνούμενος: pr. part. instrumental, “nor *by buying*”

ἐπιώρκησα: aor., “nor *did I swear falsely*”

ὑποσχόμενος: aor. part. instrumental, “by having promised”

ἐψευσάμην ἢ ἄπιστον ἔπραξά τι τοῦ νικᾶν ἔνεκα. καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἀναιμωτὶ παρέλαβον, Θηβαίους δὲ ἴσως ἀκούεις ὅπως μετῆλθον.

ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ: Οἶδα ταῦτα πάντα: Κλεῖτος γὰρ ἀπήγγειλέ μοι, ὃν σὺ τῷ δορατίῳ διελάσας μεταξὺ δειπνοῦντα ἐφόνευσας, ὅτι με πρὸς τὰς σὰς πράξεις ἐπαινέσαι ἐτόλμησε. σὺ δὲ καὶ τὴν Μακεδονικὴν χλαμύδα καταβαλὼν κἀνδυν, ὥς φασι, μετενέδυσ καὶ τῖاران ὀρθὴν ἐπέθου καὶ προσκυνεῖσθαι

ἀναιμωτὶ: without shedding blood  
ἀπαγγέλλω: to bring a report, announce  
ἄπιστος, -ον: not to be trusted  
δειπνέω: to dine  
διελαύνω: to drive through, penetrate  
δοράτιον, τό: javelin  
ἔνεκα: on account of (+ *gen.*)  
ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend  
ἐπιτίθημι: to set upon  
κἀνδυν, -υος, ὁ: a Median cloak with sleeves  
καταβάλλω: to throw aside  
Κλεῖτος, ὁ: Cleitus  
Μακεδονικός, -η, -ον, ὁ: Macedonian  
μεταξύ: between

μετενδύω: to put on instead  
μετέρχομαι: to go among, attack  
νικάω: to conquer, prevail  
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: upright  
παραλαμβάνω: to receive from, to take control of  
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ: a deed  
πράττω: to do, accomplish  
προσκυνέω: to make obeisance  
τῖαρα, ἡ: a tiara  
τολμάω: to dare to (+ *inf.*)  
φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay  
χλαμύς, -ύδος, ἡ: a short mantle  
ψεύδομαι: to cheat by lies, beguile

ἐψευσάμην: aor., “nor did I lie”

ἔπραξα: aor. of πράττω, “nor *did I* do anything”

τοῦ νικᾶν: pr. inf. artic. gen. with ἔνεκα, “for the sake of winning”

ὅπως μετῆλθον: aor. of μετα-έρχομαι in ind. quest. after ἀκούεις, “you know *how I attacked them*” Alexander wiped out Thebes, cowing the Athenians and the rest of Greece

Κλεῖτος ἀπήγγειλε: aor., “Clitus reported”

ὃν σὺ ... ἐφόνευσας: aor., “whom you murdered” an infamous incident of Alexander’s bad temper

διελάσας: aor. part. nom. of δια-ελαύνω, “having pierced”

δειπνοῦντα: pr. part. acc. agreeing with ὃν, “whom, *while dining*”

ἐπαινέσαι: aor. inf. complementing ἐτόλμησεν, “he dared to *praise*”

καταβαλὼν: aor. part., “having cast aside”

μετενέδυν: aor. of μετα-έν-δύω, “you put on *instead* a Median cloak”

ἐπέθου: aor. mid. of ἐπι-τίθημι, “you set upon yourself”

ὕπὸ Μακεδόνων, ὑπ' ἐλευθέρων ἀνδρῶν, ἡξίους, καὶ τὸ πάντων γελοιότατον, ἐμμοῦ τὰ τῶν νενικημένων. ἐὼ γὰρ λέγειν ὅσα ἄλλα ἔπραξας, λέουσι συγκατακλείων πεπαιδευμένους ἄνδρας καὶ γάμους τοιούτους γαμῶν καὶ Ἥφαιστίωνα ὑπεραγαπῶν. ἐν ἐπήνεσα μόνον ἀκούσας, ὅτι ἀπέσχου τῆς τοῦ Δαρείου γυναικὸς καλῆς οὔσης, καὶ τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν θυγατέρων ἐπεμελήθης: βασιλικὰ γὰρ ταῦτα.

ἀκούω: to hear

ἄνῆρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man

ἀξιόω: to think worthy, to request (+ *inf.*)

ἀπέχω: to keep off or away from

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν: royal, worthy of a king

γαμέω: to marry

γάμος, ὁ: a wedding, wedding-feast

γέλιος, -α, -ον: causing laughter, laughable

Δαρείος, ὁ: Darius

ἐάω: to allow (+ *inf.*)

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one

ἐλεύθερος, -ον: free

ἐπιμελέομαι: to take care of

Ἥφαιστίων, -ονος, ὁ: Hephaestion, Alexander's favorite companion

θυγάτηρ, -τέρος, ἡ: a daughter

λέων, -οντος, ὁ: a lion

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: a mother

μιμέομαι: to mimic, imitate

παιδεύω: to educate

συγκατακλείω: to shut X (*acc.*) in with Y (*dat.*)

ὑπεραγαπάω: to love exceedingly

προσκυνεῖσθαι: pr. *inf.* complementing ἡξίους, "you ordered yourself *to be honored with obeisance*" the *prokynesis* was a Persian gesture of deference to the king, thought by the Greeks to be slavish

ἡξίους; impf. of ἀξιόω, "you requested" + *inf.*

ἐμμοῦ: impf. mid., "you imitated"

νενικημένων: perf. part. gen., "the manners *of the conquered*"

ἐὼ λέγειν: "I allow to say" i.e. I pass over in silence, an example of *aposiopesis*

ἔπραξας: aor. of πράττω, "the others *you did*"

πεπαιδευμένους: perf. part., "educated men"

γάμους γαμῶν: pr. part. with cognate acc., "arranging such marriages"

ἐπήνεσα: aor. mid. of ἐπι-αἰνέω, "I praised"

ὅτι ἀπέσχου: aor. of ἀπο-ἔχω, "that you kept away from" + gen.

καλῆς: gen. pred., "(her) being *beautiful*"

ἐπεμελήθης: aor. pass., "you cared for" + gen.

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Τὸ φιλοκίνδυνον δέ, ὦ πάτερ, οὐκ ἐπαινεῖς  
καὶ τὸ ἐν Ὀξυδράκαις πρῶτον καθαλέσθαι ἐντὸς τοῦ  
τείχους καὶ τοσαῦτα λαβεῖν τραύματα;

ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐκ ἐπαινῶ τοῦτο, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, οὐχ ὅτι μὴ  
καλὸν οἶμαι εἶναι καὶ τιτρώσκεσθαι ποτε τὸν βασιλέα  
καὶ προκινδυνεύειν τοῦ στρατοῦ, ἀλλ' ὅτι σοι τὸ τοιοῦτο  
ἥκιστα συνέφερε: θεὸς γὰρ εἶναι δοκῶν εἴ ποτε τρωθείης,  
καὶ βλέποιν σε φοράδην τοῦ πολέμου ἐκκομιζόμενον,  
αἵματι ρέομενον, οἰμώζοντα ἐπὶ τῷ τραύματι, ταῦτα

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood

βασιλεὺς, -έως, ὁ: a king, chief

βλέπω: to see

ἐκκομίζω: to carry out

ἐντός: within, inside (+ *gen.*)

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least

καθάλλομαι: to leap down

οἰμώζω: to wail aloud, lament

οἶμαι: to suppose, think

Ὀξυδράκαι, αἱ: Oxydracae, an Indian nation  
that strenuously resisted the advance of  
Alexander

πόλεμος, ὁ: a battle, fight, war

προκινδυνεύω: to run risk before (+ *gen.*)

ρέω: to flow, run, stream, gush

στρατός, ὁ: an army

συμφέρω: to benefit, be expedient to (+ *dat.*)

τείχος, -ους, τό: a wall

τιτρώσκω: to wound

τραῦμα, -ατος, τό: a wound, hurt

φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον: fond of danger,  
adventurous

φοράδην: (*adv.*) borne or carried in a litter

τὸ ... καθαλέσθαι: aor. inf. artic. of κατα-ἄλλομαι, "the having leapt down first"

(τό) λαβεῖν: aor. inf. articular, "the having received wounds"

οὐχ ὅτι ... ἀλλ' ὅτι: "not because ... but because"

μὴ καλόν: nom. pred., "I think it to be *not brave*"

τιτρώσκεσθαι ... προκινδυνεύειν: pr. inf. epexegetic with καλόν, "brave to be wounded  
... to be first in risking"

ἥκιστα: adv., "least appropriately"

συνέφερε: impf. of συν-φέρω, "because it would benefit you least of all"

δοκῶν: pr. part., "while seeming to be"

εἴ ποτε τρωθείης: aor. pass. opt. of τιτρώσκω in past gen. protasis, "if ever you were  
wounded"

εἴ ... καὶ βλέποιν: pr. opt. also in past gen. protasis, "if ever they saw you"

ἐκκομιζόμενον ... ρέομενον, οἰμώζοντα: pr. part. acc. agreeing with σε, "you being  
carried out ... flowing with blood, groaning"

γέλως ἦν τοῖς ὀρώσιν, ἧ καὶ ὁ Ἄμμων γόης καὶ  
 ψευδόμαντις ἠλέγχετο καὶ οἱ προφήται κόλακες. ἦ τίς  
 οὐκ ἂν ἐγέλασεν ὀρών τὸν τοῦ Διὸς υἱὸν λειποψυχούντα,  
 δεόμενον τῶν ἱατρῶν βοηθεῖν; νῦν μὲν γὰρ ὅποτε ἦδη  
 τέθνηκας, οὐκ οἶε πολλοὺς εἶναι τοὺς τὴν προσποίησην  
 ἐκείνην ἐπικερτομοῦντας, ὀρώντας τὸν νεκρὸν τοῦ  
 θεοῦ ἐκτάδην κείμενον, μυδῶντα ἦδη καὶ ἐξωδηκότα  
 κατὰ νόμον σωμάτων ἀπάντων; ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦτο,  
 ὃ χρήσιμον ἔφη, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, τὸ διὰ τοῦτο κρατεῖν

ἄλλως: in another way or manner

Ἄμμων, -ωνος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon

ἀποψύχω: to faint, swoon

βοηθέω: to come to aid

γελάω: to laugh

γέλως, γέλωτος, ὁ: laughter

γόης, -ητος, ὁ: a sorcerer, enchanter

δέομαι: to need (+ gen.)

ἐκτάδην: (adv.) outstretched

ἐλέγχω: to disgrace, put to shame

ἐξοιδέω: to swell up

ἐπικερτομέω: to mock

ἱατρός, ὁ: a doctor

κείμεναι: to be placed, to be laid out

κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a flatterer, fawner

κρατέω: to be strong, rule

μυδάω: to ooze with damp, be clammy

νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse

νόμος, ὁ: a custom, manner

ὀράω: to see

προσποίησης, -εως, ἡ: a pretension,  
affectation

προφήτης, -ου, ὁ: a prophet

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful

ψευδόμαντις, -εως, ὁ: a false prophet

γέλως ἦν: impf. in past gen. apodosis, “these things were a laugh”

τοῖς ὀρώσιν: pr. part. dat., “to those seeing”

γόης καὶ ψευδόμαντις: nom. pred., “is disgraced as a sorcerer and false prophet”

κόλακες: nom. pred., “and his prophets as flatterers”

οὐκ ἂν ἐγέλασεν: aor. in past contrafactual, “who would not have laughed?”

δεόμενον: pr. part. acc. agreeing with υἱὸν, “the son being in need of” + gen.

τέθνηκας: perf., “when you have died”

οὐκ οἶε: 2 s. mid., “do you not suppose?”

πολλοὺς εἶναι: ind. st. after οἶε, “that those are many”

τοὺς ... ἐπικερτομοῦντας: pr. part. acc. subject of εἶναι, “those who are mocking”

ὀρώντας: pr. part. circumstantial, “when they see”

κείμενον, μυδῶντα: pr. part. acc. agreeing with νεκρὸν, “corpse lying, being clammy”

ἐξωδηκότα: perf. part. also modifying νεκρὸν, “and swollen”

ἄλλως τε καὶ: “in other ways, but especially”

χρήσιμον: nom. pred., “this thing, which you claim to be useful”

τὸ ... κρατεῖν: pr. inf. artic. in apposition to τοῦτο, “namely, the ruling”

ῥαδίως, πολὺ τῆς δόξης ἀφήρει τῶν κατορθουμένων:  
πάν γὰρ ἐδόκει ἐνδεὲς ὑπὸ θεοῦ γίγνεσθαι δοκοῦν.

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ: Οὐ ταῦτα φρονοῦσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι περὶ ἐμοῦ,  
ἀλλὰ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ Διονύσῳ ἐνάμιλλον τιθέασί με. καίτοι  
τὴν Ἄορνον ἐκείνην, οὐδετέρου ἐκείνων λαβόντος, ἐγὼ  
μόνος ἐχειρωσάμην.

ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅρᾳς ὅτι ταῦτα ὡς Ἄμμωνος υἱὸς λέγεις, ὃς  
Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ Διονύσῳ παραβάλλεις σεαυτόν; καὶ οὐκ  
αἰσχύνῃ, ὦ Ἀλέξανδρε, οὐδὲ τὸν τῦφον ἀπομαθήσῃ καὶ  
γνώσῃ σεαυτὸν καὶ συνήσεις ἤδη νεκρὸς ὢν;

αἰσχύνομαι: to be ashamed

Ἄμμων, -ωνος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon

Ἄορνος, ἡ: Aornos, a mountain refuge

ἀπομαθάνω: to unlearn

ἀφαιρέω: to take from (+ *gen.*)

γινώσκω: to learn to

Διόνυσος, ὁ: Dionysus

δόξα, ἡ: glory, reputation

ἐνάμιλλος, -ον: a match for, equal to (+ *dat.*)

ἐνδεής, -ές: in need of, lacking

Ἡρακλῆς, ὁ: Heracles

κατορθόω: to set upright, erect

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither

παραβάλλω: to compare

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy

συνήμι: to bring together, understand

τίθημι: to set, put, place

τῦφος, ὁ: nonsense, delusion

φρονέω: to think

χειρώω: to manage, master, subdue

ῥαδίως: adverbial pred., "the ruling was *easy*"

ἀφήρει: impf. of ἀπο-αἰρέω, "this *detracts from*" + *gen.*

τῶν κατορθουμένων: pr. part. *gen.*, "the glory of the things accomplished"

ἐδόκει: impf., "everything *seemed* lacking"

ὑπὸ θεοῦ: agency, "at the hands of a god"

δοκοῦν: pr. part. *nom.* agreeing with πάν, "since everything *appearing* to happen"

ἐνάμιλλον: acc. pred., "they place me *equal to*" + *dat.*

τὴν Ἄορνον ἐκείνην: "that famous Aornos," a mountain fortification besieged and captured in dramatic fashion by Alexander

οὐδετέρου ... λαβόντος: aor. part. in *gen. abs.*, "neither (i.e. Dionysus or Heracles) having captured"

ἐχειρωσάμην: aor., "I alone *mastered* it"

ὁρᾷς ὅτι: "do you see that"

ὡς Ἄμμωνος υἱὸς: "speak as though the son of Ammon"

οὐδὲ ... ἀπομαθήσῃ: fut., "will you not unlearn?"

γνώσῃ: fut., "will you come to know yourself"

συνήσεις: fut. of συνήμι, "will you understand?"

νεκρὸς ὢν: pr. part. in *ind. st.* after συνήσεις, "that you are a corpse"

## 15 (26). Achilles and Antilochus

*Odysseus and Achilles have just spoken in the underworld (cf. Odyssey 11, 465-540) and Antilochus chides Achilles for his rejection of the heroic ethos.*

ΑΝΤΙΛΟΧΟΣ: Οἶα πρώην, Ἀχιλλεῦ, πρὸς τὸν Ὀδυσσέα  
σοι εἴρηται περὶ τοῦ θανάτου, ὥς ἀγεννῇ καὶ ἀνάξια  
τοῖν διδασκάλοιν ἀμφοῖν, Χείρωνός τε καὶ Φοίνικος.  
ἡκροώμην γάρ, ὅποτε ἔφης βούλεσθαι ἐπάρουρος ὦν  
θητεύειν παρά τινι τῶν ἀκλήρων, «ὦ μὴ βίотος πολὺς  
εἴη,» μᾶλλον ἢ πάντων ἀνάσσειν τῶν νεκρῶν. ταῦτα  
μὲν οὖν ἀγεννῇ τινα Φρύγα δειλὸν καὶ πέρα τοῦ καλῶς

ἀγεννής, -ές: ignoble  
ἀκληρος, -ον: poor, needy  
ἀκροάομαι: to listen to  
ἄμφω, οἱ: both  
ἀνάξιος, -ον: unworthy of (+ *gen.*)  
ἀνάσσω: to be lord, to rule  
βίотος, ὁ: livelihood  
βούλομαι: to will, wish to (+ *inf.*)  
δειλός, ἦ, -ον: cowardly  
διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master  
ἐπάρουρος, -ον: attached to the soil

θάνατος, ὁ: death  
θητεύω: to be a serf or menial, serve for hire  
Ὀδυσσεύς, ὁ: Odysseus  
πέρα: beyond (+ *gen.*)  
πολύς, πολλά, πολὺ: many  
πρῶτος, -α, -ον: early  
Φοίνιξ, -υκος, ὁ: Phoenix, a mentor of  
Achilleus  
Φρύξ, Φρύγος, ὁ: a Phrygian  
Χείρων, -ωνος, ὁ: Cheiron, the centaur and  
teacher of Achilleus

οἶα ... εἴρηται: perf. in exclamation, “such things were said!”

πρώην

ὥς ἀγεννῇ: also an exclamation, “how ignoble!”

τοῖν ... ἀμφοῖν: *gen. dual* after ἀνάξια, “unworthy of *both* teachers”

βούλεσθαι: *inf. in ind. st.* after ἔφης, “you said *that you wished*”

ἐπάρουρος ὦν: *pr. part. circumstantial*, “being attached to the land”

θητεύειν: *inf. complementing βούλεσθαι*, “wished *to be a serf*”

μὴ εἴη: *pr. opt. pot. (without ἄν)*, “whose livelihood *would not be*”

μᾶλλον ἢ ... ἀνάσσειν: “rather than to rule” + *gen.*

τινα Φρύγα: *acc. subject of λέγειν*, “it was necessary *for some Phrygian* to say”

πέρα: *adv. with φιλόζων*, “loving life *beyond*” + *gen.*

ἔχοντος φιλόζωον ἴσως ἐχρῆν λέγειν, τὸν Πηλέως δὲ υἱόν,  
τὸν φιλοκινδυνότατον ἡρώων ἀπάντων, ταπεινὰ οὕτω  
περὶ αὐτοῦ διανοεῖσθαι πολλὴ αἰσχύνη καὶ ἐναντιότης  
πρὸς τὰ πεπραγμένα σοι ἐν τῷ βίῳ, ὃς ἐξὸν ἀκλεῶς ἐν  
τῇ Φθιώτιδι πολυχρόνιον βασιλεύειν, ἐκὼν προεῖλου τὸν  
μετὰ τῆς ἀγαθῆς δόξης θάνατον.

ΑΧΙΛΛΕΥΣ: ὦ παῖ Νέστορος, ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν ἄπειρος ἔτι  
τῶν ἐνταῦθα ὦν καὶ τὸ βέλτιον ἐκείνων ὁπότερον ἦν  
ἀγνοῶν τὸ δύστηνον ἐκείνο δοξάριον προετίμων τοῦ  
βίου, νῦν δὲ συνίημι ἤδη ὡς ἐκείνη μὲν ἀνωφελής, εἰ

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good

ἀγνοέω: not to perceive or know

αἰσχύνη, ἡ: disgrace, dishonor

ἀκλεής, -ές: without fame, inglorious

ἀνωφελής, -ές: unprofitable, useless

ἄπειρος, -ον: without experience of (+ *gen.*)

βασιλεύω: to be king, to rule, reign

βελτίων, -ον: better

βίος, ὁ: life

διανοέω: have in mind

δόξα, ἡ: glory, a good reputation

δοξάριον, τό: a tiny bit of glory

δύστηνος, -ον: wretched, unhappy

ἐκὼν, -οὔσα, -όν: willing, of free will, readily

ἐναντιότης, -ητος, ἡ: contradiction

ἔξεστι: is possible to (+ *inf.*)

ἥρως, ὁ: a warrior, hero

Νέστωρ, -ορος, ὁ: Nestor

ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which of two

Πηλεύς, -έως, ὁ: Peleus

πολυχρόνιος, -ον: long-lasting

πράττω: to do, act

προαιρέομαι: to prefer

προτιμάω: to honor X (*acc.*) before Y (*gen.*)

συνίημι: to bring together, understand

ταπεινός, -ή, -όν: low

Φθιώτις, -δος, ἡ: Phthia, Achilles' home

φιλόζωος, -ον: loving life

φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον: fond of danger

χρή: it is necessary

τοῦ καλῶς ἔχοντος: pr. part. after *πέρα*, "beyond *what is good*"

τὸν Πηλέως δὲ υἱόν ... διανοεῖσθαι: acc. + inf. after *αἰσχύνη* (sc. *ἐστι*): "it is shameful  
that the son of Peleus have in mind"

πρὸς τὰ πεπραγμένα: perf. part. of *πράττω*, "contradiction to the things that have  
been done"

ὃς ... προεῖλου: aor. of *προ-αίρέω*, "you who preferred"

ἐξὸν: pr. part. of *ἔξεστι* used absolutely, "it being possible" + inf.

τότε μὲν προετίμων ... νῦν δὲ συνίημι: "then I used to prefer ... but now I  
understand"

τῶν ἐνταῦθα: "inexperienced of the things here" i.e. in Hades

ὁπότερον ἦν: ind. quest. after *ἀγνοῶν*, "not knowing *which of the two was better*"

ὡς ἐκείνη (sc. *ἐστι*): ind. st. after *συνίημι*, "understand *that that is*"

καὶ ὅτι μάλιστα οἱ ἄνω ῥαψωδήσουσι. μετὰ νεκρῶν  
δὲ ὁμοτιμία, καὶ οὔτε τὸ κάλλος ἐκείνο, ὦ Ἀντίλοχε,  
οὔτε ἡ ἰσχὺς πάρεστιν, ἀλλὰ κείμεθα ἅπαντες ὑπὸ τῷ  
αὐτῷ ζόφῳ ὅμοιοι καὶ κατ' οὐδὲν ἀλλήλων διαφέροντες,  
καὶ οὔτε οἱ τῶν Τρώων νεκροὶ δεδίασίν με οὔτε οἱ τῶν  
Ἀχαιῶν θεραπεύουσιν, ἰσηγορία δὲ ἀκριβῆς καὶ νεκρὸς  
ὅμοιος, «ἤμὲν κακὸς ἦδὲ καὶ ἐσθλός.» ταυτὰ με ἀνιᾶ καὶ  
ἄχθομαι, ὅτι μὴ θητεύω ζῶν.

ΑΝΤΙΛΟΧΟΣ: Ὅμως τί οὖν ἂν τις πάθοι, ὦ Ἀχιλλεῦ; ταῦτα  
γὰρ ἔδοξε τῇ φύσει, πάντως ἀποθνήσκειν ἅπαντας,

ἀκριβῆς, -ές: exact, accurate  
ἀλλήλων: of one another  
ἀνιάω: to grieve, distress  
ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all  
ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die  
Ἀχαιός, ὁ: an Achaian  
ἄχθομαι: to be distressed  
δεῖδω: to fear  
διαφέρω: to differ  
ἐσθλός, -ή, -όν: brave  
ζάω: to live  
ζόφος, ὁ: the gloom of the world below  
θεραπεύω: to be an attendant to, serve  
θητεύω: to be a serf, serve for hire  
ἰσηγορία: equal freedom of speech, equality

ἰσχὺς, -ύος, ἡ: strength  
κακός, -ή, -όν: cowardly  
κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty  
κείμεαι: to be laid  
νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse  
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling  
ὁμοτιμία, ἡ: sameness of value or honor  
ὅμως: nevertheless  
πάντως: altogether  
πάρεμι: to be present  
πάσχω: to experience, to suffer  
ῥαψωδέω: to recite epic poems  
Τρῶες, οἱ: the Trojans  
φύσις, ἡ: nature

ὅτι μάλιστα: strengthened superlative, “as much as possible”

οἱ ἄνω: “those above” i.e. on earth

μετὰ νεκρῶν: “among corpses”

κατ' οὐδὲν: “differing *in no way*”

δεδίασιν: perf. with present sense, “they do not fear me”

ἤμὲν ... ἦδὲ: “both ... and”

ὅτι μὴ θητεύω: causal, “because I am not serving for hire”

τί οὖν ἂν τις πάθοι: aor. opt. pot., “what can one experience?” i.e. what can one do about it?

ἀποθνήσκειν: pr. inf. after ἔδοξε, “it seemed proper *that all die*”

ὥστε χρὴ ἐμμένειν τῷ νόμῳ καὶ μὴ ἀνιάσθαι τοῖς διατεταγμένοις. ἄλλως τε ὁρᾷς τῶν ἐταίρων ὅσοι περὶ σέ ἐσμεν οἷδε: μετὰ μικρὸν δὲ καὶ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀφίξεται

ἀνιάω: to grieve, distress

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive

διατάττω: to ordain, dispose

ἐμμένω: to abide in (+ *dat.*)

ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

νόμος, ὁ: a custom, law

Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως, ὁ: Odysseus

ὁράω: to see

ὅσος, -η, -ον: how many

ὥστε χρὴ: result clause, “so that it is necessary to” + inf.

μὴ ἀνιάσθαι: pr. inf. after χρὴ, “necessary *not to be annoyed*”

τοῖς διατεταγμένοις: perf. part. of διατάττω *dat.* of means, “*by the things having been disposed in this way*”

ἄλλως τε: “besides”

### Participles: general principles

Participles fall into three broad classes of use, with many other distinctions:

1. Attributive participles modify a noun or pronoun like other adjectives. They can occur with an article in the attributive position or with no article:

ὥστε χρὴ ἐμμένειν τῷ νόμῳ καὶ μὴ ἀνιάσθαι τοῖς διατεταγμένοις: and so it is necessary to abide by the law and not be annoyed *by the things that have been arranged*.

2. Circumstantial participles are added to a noun or pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. Although agreeing with a noun or pronoun, these participles actually qualify the verb in a sentence, indicating time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Circumstantial participles can occur in the genitive absolute construction.

Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα: But you did not see the woman *when she was living*.

For more examples, see p. 5

3. Supplementary participles complete the idea of certain verbs. Often it is the participle itself that expresses the main action:

Κἀγὼ ἤδη ἄπειμι, μὴ καὶ τις ἡμᾶς νεκρὸς λάθῃ διαφυγών: And I am already going lest some corpse escape our notice *escaping*

The participial form of indirect discourse after verbs of showing and perceiving is a special class of supplementary participles.

πάντως. φέρει δὲ παραμυθίαν καὶ ἡ κοινωνία τοῦ πράγματος καὶ τὸ μὴ μόνον αὐτὸν πεπονθέναι. ὁρᾷς τὸν Ἡρακλέα καὶ τὸν Μελέαγρον καὶ ἄλλους θαυμαστοὺς ἄνδρας, οἳ οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι δέξαιντο ἀνελθεῖν, εἴ τις αὐτοὺς ἀναπέμψειε θητεύοντας ἀκλήροις καὶ ἀβίοις ἀνδράσιν.

ΑΧΙΛΛΕΥΣ: Ἑταιρική μὲν ἡ παραίνεις, ἐμὲ δὲ οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἡ μνήμη τῶν παρὰ τὸν βίον ἀνιᾶ, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ ὑμῶν ἕκαστον: εἰ δὲ μὴ ὁμολογεῖτε, ταύτῃ χεῖρους ἐστέ καθ' ἡσυχίαν αὐτὸ πάσχοντες.

ἄβιος, -ον, -α: starving  
 ἄκληρος, -ον: poor, needy  
 ἀναπέμπω: to send up  
 ἀνέρχομαι: to go up  
 δέχομαι: to take, accept, receive  
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: every one, each one  
 ἑταιρικός, -ή, -όν: friendly  
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: stillness, rest, quiet  
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvellous  
 θητεύω: to be a serf or menial, serve for hire  
 κοινωνία, ἡ: communion, fellowship

Μελέαγρος, ὁ: Meleagar, a famous Calydonian hero  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record  
 ὁμολογέω: to agree  
 πάντως: altogether  
 παραίνεις, -εως, ἡ: an exhortation, address  
 παραμυθία, ἡ: comfort, palliation  
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience  
 πᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed, matter  
 φέρω: to bear  
 χείρων, -ον: worse, meaner

μετὰ μικρὸν (sc. χρόνον): “after a little time”

τὸ ... πεπονθέναι: perf. inf. of πάσχω, subject of φέρει, “the having experienced”

οἳ οὐκ ἂν δέξαιντο: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “who would not accept to” + inf.

εἴ τις ἀναπέμψειε: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, “if someone were to send them up”

θητεύοντας: fut. part. agreeing with αὐτοὺς and expressing purpose, “in order that they serve for hire to” + dat.

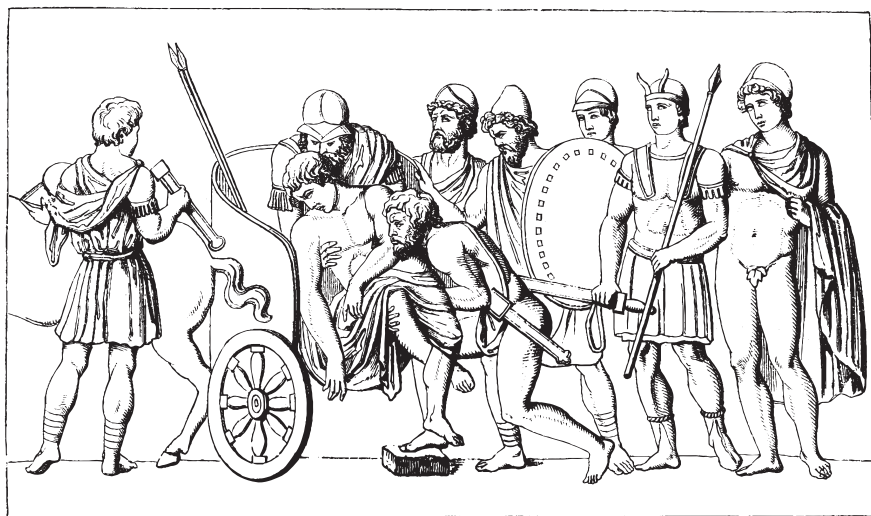
οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως: parenthetical, “I know not how”

τῶν παρὰ τὸν βίον: gen. after μνήμη, “memory of the things during life”

χεῖρους (=χείρο(ν)ες): nom. pl., “you are worse”

καθ' ἡσυχίαν: “in silence”

ΑΝΤΙΛΟΧΟΣ: Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἀμείνους, ὦ Ἀχιλλεῦ: τὸ γὰρ ἀνωφελές τοῦ λέγειν ὀρώμεν: σιωπᾶν γὰρ καὶ φέρειν καὶ ἀνέχεσθαι δέδοκται ἡμῖν, μὴ καὶ γέλωτα ὀφλωμεν ὥσπερ σὺ τοιαῦτα εὐχόμενοι.



*Antilochus being carried into the wagon of Nestor.  
Etruscan relief.*

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, abler  
ἀνέχομαι: to hold up, endure  
ἀνωφελής, -ές: unprofitable, useless  
γέλως, -ωτος, ό: laughter

εὐχομαι: to pray for  
ὀφλισκάνω: to owe, to incur  
σιωπάω: to be silent

τοῦ λέγειν: pr. inf. artic. gen. after ἀνωφελές, “the uselessness of speaking”

δέδοκται: perf. of δοκέω, “it has seemed good to us” + inf.

μὴ ... ὀφλωμεν: aor. subj. of ὀφλισκάνω in neg. purpose clause, “lest we incur laughter”

εὐχόμενος: pr. part. instrumental, “incur laughter by praying for such things”

16 (11). Diogenes and Heracles

*Diogenes expresses amazement that Heracles, a god, is among the dead in the underworld. The dialogue foregrounds the absurdities of Homer's account of Heracles in Odysseus' trip to the underworld.*

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ:** Οὐχ Ἡρακλῆς οὗτός ἐστιν; οὐ μὲν οὖν ἄλλος, μὰ τὸν Ἡρακλέα. τὸ τόξον, τὸ ρόπαλον, ἡ λεοντῇ, τὸ μέγεθος, ὅλος Ἡρακλῆς ἐστιν. εἴτα τέθνηκεν Διὸς υἱὸς ὦν; εἰπέ μοι, ὦ καλλίνικε, νεκρὸς εἶ; ἐγὼ γάρ σοι ἔθουον ὑπὲρ γῆς ὡς θεῶ.

**ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ:** Καὶ ὀρθῶς ἔθυες: αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ τοῖς θεοῖς σύνεστι «καὶ ἔχει καλλίσφυρον Ἥβην,» ἐγὼ δὲ εἰδωλὸν εἰμι αὐτοῦ.

εἰδωλον, τό: an image, a phantom

εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)

Ἥβη, ἡ: Hebe

θνήσκω: to die

θύω: to worship, sacrifice to (+ *dat.*)

καλλίνικος, -ον: with glorious victory

καλλίσφυρος, ό: beautiful-ankled

λεοντῇ, ἡ: a lion's skin

μά: indicating affirmation

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, stature

νεκρός, ό: a dead body, corpse

όλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: correct

οὐρανός, ό: heaven

ρόπαλον, τό: a club, cudgel

σύνεμι: to be together with (+ *dat.*)

τόξον, τό: a bow

οὐχ ... ἐστιν?: expecting a positive answer, "isn't this Heracles?"

τέθνηκεν: perf., "has he died?"

ὦν: pr. part. concessive, "although being the son"

ὡς θεῶ: "as though a god"

καὶ ἔχει καλλίσφυρον Ἥβην: *Od.* 11, 603, Hebe, the cup-bearer of Zeus, became Heracles' wife on Olympus

εἰδωλον: see *Od.* 11. 601-2. where this idea is set forth

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Πῶς λέγεις; εἰδωλον τοῦ θεοῦ; καὶ δυνατὸν ἐξ  
ἡμισείας μὲν τινα θεὸν εἶναι, τεθνάναι δὲ τῷ ἡμίσει;

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Ναί: οὐ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος τέθνηκεν, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἢ εἰκὼν  
αὐτοῦ.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Μανθάνω: ἄντανδρόν σε τῷ Πλούτῳ  
παρέδωκεν ἀνθ' ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ σὺ νῦν ἀντ' ἐκείνου νεκρὸς  
εἶ.

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Τοιοῦτό τι.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Πῶς οὖν ἀκριβῆς ὁ Αἰακὸς ὢν οὐ διέγνω σε μὴ  
ὄντα ἐκεῖνον, ἀλλὰ παρεδέξατο ὑποβολιμαῖον Ἡρακλέα  
παρόντα;

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Ὅτι ἐώκειν ἀκριβῶς.

---

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἄντανδρος, -ον: as a substitute

ἀντί: in the place of (+ *gen.*)

διαγιγνώσκω: to distinguish, discern

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: possible to (+ *inf.*)

εἰκὼν, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image

εἶοκα: to be like

ἡμις, -εα, -υ: half

μανθάνω: to learn, come to understand

ναί: yes

παραδέχομαι: to receive from

παραδίδωμι: to hand over to (+ *dat.*)

πάρεμι: to be present

ὑποβολιμαῖος, -α, -ον: substituted by stealth

---

ἐξ ἡμισείας (sc. *μοίρας*): “from one half part”

τεθνάναι: perf. inf. after *δυνατὸν*, “possible to die”

τῷ ἡμίσει: dat. of advantage, “possible for the (other) half to die”

παραδέδωκεν: perf., “he (Heracles) has handed over to Pluto”

τοιοῦτό τι: “something such as this”

διέγνω: aor. of *διαγιγνώσκω*, “how did he not discern?”

σε μὴ ὄντα: pr. part. in ind. st. after *διέγνω*, “that you were not”

παραδέξατο: aor., “he received a substitute”

Ἡρακλέα παρόντα: pr. part. concessive, “as though Heracles were present”

ἐώκειν: plupf., “because I looked like him”

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἀληθῇ λέγεις: ἀκριβῶς γάρ, ὥστε αὐτὸς εἶναι.  
 ὄρα γοῦν μὴ τὸ ἐναντίον ἐστὶ καὶ σὺ μὲν εἰ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς,  
 τὸ δὲ εἶδωλον γεγάμηκε τὴν Ἥβην παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς.

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Θρασὺς εἰ καὶ λάλος, καὶ εἰ μὴ παύση σκώπτων  
 εἰς ἐμέ, εἴση αὐτίκα οἴου θεοῦ εἶδωλόν εἰμι.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Τὸ μὲν τόξον γυμνὸν καὶ πρόχειρον: ἐγὼ δὲ τί  
 ἂν ἔτι φοβοίμην σε ἅπαξ τεθνηκώς; ἀτὰρ εἰπέ μοι πρὸς  
 τοῦ σου Ἡρακλέους, ὁπότε ἐκεῖνος ἔζη, συνῆς αὐτῷ καὶ  
 τότε εἶδωλον ὢν; ἢ εἰς μὲν ἦτε παρὰ τὸν βίον, ἐπεὶ δὲ

ἀληθής, -ές: true

ἅπαξ: once

ἀτὰρ: but, yet

αὐτίκα: forthwith, straightway, at once

βίος, ὁ: life

γαμέω: to marry

γοῦν: at least then

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked, unclad

εἶδωλον, τό: an image, a phantom

εἰς, μία, ἓν: one

ἐναντίον, τό: the opposite

ζάω: to live

θρασύς, -εία, -ύ: bold

λάλος, -η, -ον: talkative, loquacious

οἶδα: to know (*perf.*)

οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort of

ὁπότε: when

παύω: to make to cease

πρόχειρος, -ον: at hand, ready

σκώπτω: to hoot, mock, jeer, scoff at

τότε: at that time, then

φοβέομαι: to fear

ὥστε ... εἶναι: inf. in result clause indicating a possible result, “so that you could be yourself”

ὄρα: pr. imper., “see!” i.e. watch out!

μὴ ... ἐστὶ: ind. quest. after ὄρα, “see *whether it is not* the opposite”

γεγάμηκεν: perf., “the phantom *has married*”

εἰ μὴ παύση: fut. in most vivid protasis, “unless you cease” (i.e. and you had better!) + part.

εἴση: fut. of οἶδα, “you will know”

οἴου θεοῦ εἶδωλόν εἰμι: ind. quest. after εἴση, “of what sort of god I am the image”

τί ἂν ἐπι φοβοίμην: pr. opt. pot., “why should I fear”

τεθνηκώς: perf. part., “I *having died* once”

συνῆς: impf., “were you together with?” + dat.

ἦτε: impf., “or *were you one?*”

ἀπεθάνετε, διαιρεθέντες ὁ μὲν εἰς θεοὺς ἀπέπτατο, σὺ δὲ  
τὸ εἶδωλον, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν, ἐς Ἄδου πάρει;

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Ἐχρῆν μὲν μηδὲ ἀποκρίνεσθαι πρὸς ἄνδρα  
οὕτως ἐρεσχηλοῦντα: ὅμως δ' οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἄκουσον:  
ὅποσον μὲν γὰρ Ἀμφιτρύωνος ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἦν, τοῦτο  
τέθηκε καὶ εἰμι ἐγὼ ἐκείνο πᾶν, ὃ δὲ ἦν τοῦ Διός, ἐν  
οὐρανῷ σύνεστι τοῖς θεοῖς.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Σαφῶς νῦν μανθάνω: δύο γὰρ φῆς ἔτεκεν  
ἢ Ἀλκμήνη κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ Ἡρακλέας, τὸν μὲν ὑπ'  
Ἀμφιτρύωνι, τὸν δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διός, ὥστε ἐλελήθειτε  
δίδυμοι ὄντες ὁμομήτριοι.

Ἀμφιτρύων, -ος, ὁ: Amphitryon, the  
husband of Acmenē, the mother of  
Heracles

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀποπέτομαι: to fly off or away

διαίρειν: to divide, separate

δίδυμος, -ον: twin

δύο: two

εἰκός: likely, fitting

ἐρεσχηλέω: to be jocular

μανθάνω: to learn, come to understand

ὁμομήτριος, -α, -ον: born of the same  
mother

ὅποσος, -η, -ον: as much as

οὐρανός, ὁ: heaven

πάρεμι: to go

σαφῶς: clearly

σύνεμι: to be together

τίκτω: to give birth to

ἀπεθάνετε: aor., “after you (both) died”

διαιρεθέντες: aor. pass. part., “having been separated”

ἀπέπτατο: aor. of ἀπο-πέτομαι, “he flew off”

πάρει: pr. 2 s., “do you go?”

ἐχρῆν: impf. contrafactual, “it would have been necessary” + inf.

ἐρεσχηλοῦντα: pr. part. circumstantial, “a man *who is so joking*”

ἄκουσον: aor. imper., “listen!”

ὅποσον μὲν γὰρ Ἀμφιτρύωνος ... ὃ δὲ ἦν τοῦ Διός: “as much as was of Amphitryon ...  
but what was of Zeus”

Ἀμφιτρύωνος: Amphitryon was the husband of Acmenē, the mother of Heracles. He  
and Zeus slept with Alcmenē on the same night

τὸν μὲν ... τὸν δέ: “one from Amphitryon ... one from Zeus”

ὥστε ἐλελήθειτε: plupf. of λανθάνω in result clause emphasizing actual result, “so  
that you escaped the notice” + part.

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Οὐκ, ὦ μάταιε: ὁ γὰρ αὐτὸς ἄμφω ἦμεν.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Οὐκ ἔστι μαθεῖν τοῦτο ῥάδιον, συνθέτους δύο ὄντας Ἡρακλέας, ἐκτὸς εἰ μὴ ὥσπερ ἵπποκένταυρός τις ἦτε εἰς ἐν συμπεφυκότες ἀνθρωπὸς τε καὶ θεός.

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Οὐ γὰρ καὶ πάντες οὕτω σοι δοκοῦσι συγκεῖσθαι ἐκ δυεῖν, ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος; ὥστε τί τὸ κωλύόν ἐστι τὴν μὲν ψυχὴν ἐν οὐρανῷ εἶναι, ἥπερ ἦν ἐκ Διός, τὸ δὲ θνητὸν ἐμὲ παρὰ τοῖς νεκροῖς;

ἄμφω, οἱ: both

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: a human

ἐκτός: outside of, except

θνητός, -ή, -όν: mortal

ἵπποκένταυρος, ὁ: a centaur

κωλύω: to hinder, prevent from (+ *inf.*)

μανθάνω: to learn, come to understand

μάταιος, -α, -ον: vain, empty

νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very thing which

οὐρανός, ὁ: heaven

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy

σύνκειμαι: to be composed

συμφύω: to grow together

σύνθετος, -ον: composite, compound

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body

ψυχή, ἡ: a soul

ὁ αὐτὸς: nom. pred., “we were *the same*”

μαθεῖν: aor. inf. epexegetic after ῥάδιον, “easy to understand”

συμπεφυκότες: perf. part. of συν-φύω, “having grown together into one”

Οὐ γὰρ: expecting a positive answer, “for do not all?”

συγκεῖσθαι: perf. inf. after δοκοῦσι, “do all not seem to be composed”

δυεῖν: gen. dual, “from *two*”

τὸ κωλύον: pr. part. pred., “what is *the thing preventing*” + inf.

τὴν μὲν ψυχὴν ... τὸ δὲ θνητὸν: “while the soul ... but the mortal part”

εἶναι: inf. after verb of hindering, “something preventing the soul *from being*”

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἄλλ', ὦ βέλτιστε Ἀμφιτρωνιάδη, καλῶς ἂν ταῦτα ἔλεγες, εἰ σῶμα ἦσθα, νῦν δὲ ἀσώματον εἶδωλον εἶ: ὥστε κινδυνεύεις τριπλοῦν ἤδη ποιῆσαι τὸν Ἡρακλέα.

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Πῶς τριπλοῦν;

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ὡδέ πως: εἰ γὰρ ὁ μὲν τις ἐν οὐρανῷ, ὁ δὲ παρ' ἡμῖν σὺ τὸ εἶδωλον, τὸ δὲ σῶμα ἐν Οὔτῃ κόνις ἤδη

ἀσώματος, -ον: unembodied, incorporeal

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best

εἶδωλον, τό: an image, a phantom

κινδυνεύω: to run the risk of (+ *inf.*)

κόνις, -εως, ἥ: ashes

Οὔτῃ, ἥ: Oeta

οὐρανός, ὁ: heaven

ποιέω: to make

τριπλοῦς, -ή, -οῦν: triple, threefold

ὥδε: in this wise, so, thus

Ἀμφιτρωνιάδη: voc., "Oh son of Amphitryon" as opposed to son of Zeus

ἂν ἔλεγες: impf. in pr. contrafactual apodosis, "you would be speaking well"

εἰ σῶμα ἦσθα: impf. in contrafactual protasis, "if you were a body"

τριπλοῦν: acc. pred., "of making Heracles *triple*"

τὸ εἶδωλον: attributive, "you *the image*"

Οὔτῃ: Oeta was the site of Heracles' funeral

### Contrafactual Conditions

A present contrafactual condition has **εἰ** plus the imperfect indicative in the protasis, **ἂν** plus the imperfect indicative in the apodosis: translate "if he were (now) doing this ... then he would be doing well" (but he isn't).

καλῶς ἂν ταῦτα ἔλεγες, εἰ σῶμα ἦσθα.

You would be speaking well if you were a body.

A past contrafactual condition has **εἰ** plus the aorist indicative in the protasis, **ἂν** plus the aorist indicative in the apodosis: translate "if he had done this ... then he would have done well" (but he didn't).

ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μὴ μικρὰ τὰ ἐσπέρια δόξας ἐπὶ τὴν ἑὼ μάλλον ὥρμησα, τί ἂν μέγα ἔπραξα;

For if I had not despised the west as small, and if I had attacked it rather than the east, how would I not have done something great?

γενόμενον, τρία ταῦτα ἤδη γίγνεται: καὶ σκόπει ὄντινα  
δὴ πατέρα τὸν τρίτον ἐπινοήσεις τῷ σώματι.

ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ: Θρασὺς εἶ καὶ σοφιστής: τίς δὲ καὶ ὢν τυγχάνεις;

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Διογένους τοῦ Σινωπέως εἶδωλον, αὐτὸς  
δὲ οὐ μὰ Δία «μετ' ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν,» ἀλλὰ τοῖς  
βελτίστοις τῶν νεκρῶν συνῶν, Ὀμήρου καὶ τῆς τοιαύτης  
ψυχρολογίας καταγελῶ.

---

---

ἀθάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal

δαί: *strengthening* τίς

ἐπινοέω: to think of, contrive

θρασὺς, -εία, -ύ: bold, confident

καταγελᾶω: to laugh at (+ *gen.*)

νεκρός, ὅ: a dead body, corpse

Ὀμηρος, ὅ: Homer

Σινωπεύς, -έως, ὅ: Sinope, a city on the  
Black Sea, birthplace of Diogenes

σκοπέω: to look at, consider

σοφιστής, -οῦ, ὅ: a sophist

σύνεμμι: to be together

τρεῖς, τρία: three

τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third

τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ *part.*)

ψυχρολογία, ἡ: frigid phraseology, nonsense

---

γενόμενον: aor. nom., “*having become* ashes”

γεγένηται: perf., “*have become* three”

σκόπει: pr. imper., “consider!”

τὸν τρίτον πατέρα: acc. pred., “whom you will contrive to be *the third father*”

ὢν: suppl. part. after *τυγχάνεις*, “who do you happen to be?”

αὐτὸς: “(Diogenes) himself” i.e. as opposed to his image

μετ' ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσιν: epic datives, “among the immortal gods”

συνῶν: pr. part., “but rather being among” + *gen.*

## 17. (7) Menippus and Tantalus

*Menippus interviews Tantalus, bemused that a punishment such as his would be painful.*

**MENIPΠΟΣ:** Τί κλάεις, ὦ Τάνταλε; ἢ τί σεαυτὸν ὀδύρῃ ἐπὶ τῇ λίμνῃ ἐστώς;

**TΑΝΤΑΛΟΣ:** Ὅτι, ὦ Μένιππε, ἀπόλωλα ὑπὸ τοῦ δάψους.

**MENIPΠΟΣ:** Οὕτως ἀργὸς εἶ, ὥς μὴ ἐπικύψας πιεῖν ἢ καὶ νῆ Δ᾽ ἀρυσάμενος κοίλῃ τῇ χειρί;

**TΑΝΤΑΛΟΣ:** Οὐδὲν ὄφελος, εἰ ἐπικύψαιμι: φεύγει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐπειδὰν προσιόντα αἰσθηταί με: ἦν δέ ποτε καὶ ἀρύσσωμαι καὶ προσενέγκω τῷ στόματι, οὐ φθάνω

---

*αἰσθάνομαι:* to perceive

*ἀπόλλυμι:* to destroy utterly, kill, slay

*ἀργός, -όν:* lazy

*ἀρύω:* to draw

*δάψος, -ους, τό:* thirst

*ἐπειδάν:* whenever (+ *subj.*)

*ἐπικύπτω:* to stoop over

*ἵστημι:* to make to stand

*κλαίω:* to weep, lament, wail

*κοῖλος, -η, -ον:* hollow, cupped

*λίμνη, ἡ:* a pool of standing water

*ὀδύρομαι:* to lament, bewail, mourn for

*ὄφελος, τό:* furtherance, advantage, help

*πίνω:* to drink

*προσφέρω:* to bring to (+ *dat.*)

*στόμα, τό:* a mouth

*Τάνταλος, ὁ:* Tantalus

*ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό:* water

*φεύγω:* to flee, take flight, run away

*φθάνω:* to come or do first or before

*χείρ, χειρός, ἡ:* a hand

---

**Τάνταλε:** Tantalus, one of the famous sinners in Hades, whose punishment was to be eternally “tantalized”

**ἐστώς:** perf. part. of *ἵστημι*, “having been stood up” and thus “standing”

**ἀπόλωλα:** perf., “I am destroyed”

**οὕτως ... ὥς:** correlatives, “so lazy that”

**ὥς μὴ ... πιεῖν:** aor. inf. in result clause, “so that you do not drink”

**ἐπικύψας, ἀρυσάμενος:** aor. part. instrumental, “by stooping over, by drawing”

**εἰ ἐπικύψαιμι:** aor. opt. in present general protasis, “if ever I stoop”

**ἐπειδὰν ... αἰσθηταί:** pr. subj. in general temporal clause, “whenever it perceives me approaching”

**ἦν ... ἀρύσσωμαι καὶ προσενέγκω:** aor. subj. in present general protasis, “if ever I draw and bring it to my mouth”

βρέξας ἄκρον τὸ χεῖλος, καὶ διὰ τῶν δακτύλων διαρρυνὲν  
οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως αὖθις ἀπολείπει ξηρὰν τὴν χεῖρά μου.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Τεράστιόν τι πάσχεις, ὦ Τάνταλε. ἀτὰρ εἰπέ  
μοι, τί δαὶ καὶ δέη τοῦ πιεῖν; οὐ γὰρ σῶμα ἔχεις, ἀλλ'  
ἐκείνο μὲν ἐν Λυδίᾳ που τέθαπται, ὅπερ καὶ πεινῆν καὶ  
διψῆν ἐδύνατο, σὺ δὲ ἢ ψυχὴ πῶς ἂν ἔτι ἢ διψῶης ἢ  
πίοις;

ΤΑΝΤΑΛΟΣ: Τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἡ κόλασίς ἐστι, τὸ διψῆν τὴν ψυχὴν  
ὥς σῶμα οὔσαν.

ἄκρος, -α, -ον: at the furthest point  
ἀπολείπω: to leave over or behind  
ἀτὰρ: but, yet  
αὖθις: back, back again  
βρέχω: to be wetted, get wet  
δαί: what? (strengthening τί)  
δάκτυλος, ό: a finger  
διαρρέω: to flow through  
διψάω: to thirst  
δύναμαι: to be able (+ inf.)

εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)  
θάπτω: to bury  
κόλασις, -εως, ή: a punishment  
Λυδία, ή: Lydia  
ξηρός, -ά, -όν: dry  
πάσχω: to suffer  
πεινάω: to be hungry  
τεράστιος, -ον: monstrous  
χεῖλος, -εος: a lip  
ψυχή, ή: a soul

βρέξας: aor. part.. suppl. after οὐ φθάνω, "I do not manage to wet"

διαρρυνέν: aor. part. nom. of δια-ρρέω, "the water having flowed through"

οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως: parenthetical, "I don't know how"

ξηρὰν: acc. pred., "leaves my hand dry"

δέη: pr. mid., "why do you have need?" + gen.

τοῦ πιεῖν: artic. inf. gen. after δέη, "need of drinking"

τέθαπται: perf., "that is buried"

πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν: pr. inf. complementing ἐδύνατο, "which (i.e. the body) can be hungry and thirsty"

πῶς ἂν ἔτι ἢ διψῶης ἢ πίοις: aor. opt. pot., "how could you thirst or be hungry?"

τοῦτ' αὐτὸ: pred. nom., "the punishment is this very thing"

τὸ διψῆν: inf. articular in apposition to τοῦτ': namely, the soul being thirsty"

ὥς σῶμα οὔσαν: pr. part. concessive, "as though being a body"

**MENIPPPOΣ:** Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως πιστεύσομεν, ἐπεὶ φῆς κολάζεσθαι τῷ δίψει. τί δ' οὖν σοι τὸ δεινὸν ἔσται; ἢ δέδιας μὴ ἐνδεία τοῦ ποτοῦ ἀποθάνης; οὐχ ὁρῶ γὰρ ἄλλον Ἄδην μετὰ τοῦτον ἢ θάνατον ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἕτερον τόπον.

**TANTALLOS:** Ὅρθῳς μὲν λέγεις: καὶ τοῦτο δ' οὖν μέρος τῆς καταδίκης, τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πιεῖν μηδὲν δεόμενον.

**MENIPPPOΣ:** Ληρεῖς, ὦ Τάνταλε, καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς ποτοῦ δεῖσθαι δοκεῖς, ἀκράτου γε ἐλλεβόρου νῆ Δία, ὅστις τοῦναντίον τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν λυττῶντων κυνῶν δεδηγμένοις πέπονθας οὐ τὸ ὕδωρ ἀλλὰ τὴν δίψαν πεφοβημένος.

Ἄδης, ὁ: Hades

ἄκρατος, -ον: unmixed, sheer

δάκνω: to bite

δεῖδω: to fear

δεινός, -ή, -όν: fearful, dire

δέομαι: to need

δίψα, -ης, ἡ: thirst

ἐλλέβορος, ὁ: hellebore, a deadly poison

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite

ἐνδεία, ἡ: want, need, lack of (+ *gen.*)

ἐντεῦθεν: hence

ἐπιθυμέω: to desire (+ *inf.*)

καταδίκη, ἡ: judgment

κολάζω: to punish

κύων, κύνος, ὁ: a dog

ληρέω: to speak foolishly

λυττάω: to be raging

μέρος, -ους, τό: a part, share

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight

πιστεύω: to believe in

ποτός, ὁ: a drink

τόπος, ὁ: a place

ὔδωρ, τό: water

φοβέομαι: to fear

δέδιας: perf., “do you fear?”

μὴ ... ἀποθάνης: aor. subj. after δέδιας, “fear to die”

μετὰ τοῦτον: “after this (Hades)”

θάνατον: “or (another) death from here”

τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν: artic. inf. in app. to τοῦτο, “this, namely to desire” + *inf.*

δεόμενον: acc. agreeing with subject of ἐπιθυμεῖν, “to desire while needing nothing”

ἀκράτου γε ἐλλεβόρου: gen. in app. to ποτοῦ, “a drink, namely unmixed hellebore,” a fatal poison and a cure for madness

ὅστις ... πέπονθας: perf. of πάσχω, “you who have suffered”

τοῦναντίον (=τό ἐναντίον): “the opposite” + *dat.*

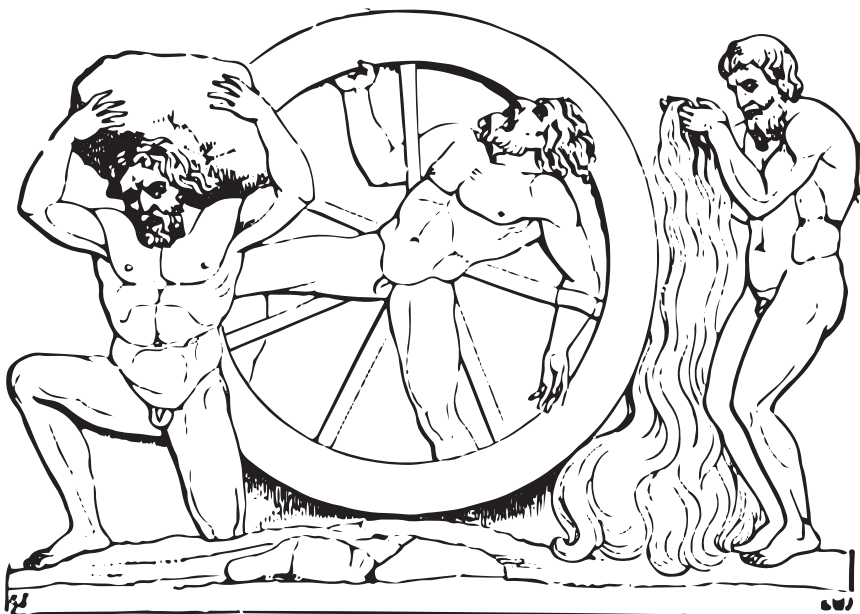
τοῖς ... δεδηγμένοις: perf. part. of δάκνω, “opposite to those who were bitten”

ὑπὸ τῶν λυττῶντων κυνῶν: by those raging dogs,” i.e. rabid dogs

οὐ πεφοβημένος: perf. part., “not having become fearful” fear of water (hydrophobia) is a symptom of rabies

TANTAΛΟΣ: Οὐδὲ τὸν ἐλλέβορον, ᾧ Μένιππε, ἀναίνομαι  
πιεῖν, γένοιτό μοι μόνον.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Θάρρει, ᾧ Τάνταλε, ὡς οὔτε σὺ οὔτε ἄλλος  
πίεται τῶν νεκρῶν: ἀδύνατον γάρ: καίτοι οὐ πάντες  
ὥσπερ σὺ ἐκ καταδίκης διψῶσι τοῦ ὕδατος αὐτοὺς οὐχ  
ὑπομένοντος.



*Sisyphus, Ixion, and Tantalus in the Underworld.  
Roman sarcophagus, in the Vatican Museum, Rome.*

ἀδύνατος, -ον: unable  
ἀναίνομαι: to reject to (+ *inf.*)  
διψᾶω: to thirst  
ἐλλέβορος, ὁ: hellebore  
θαρρέω: to be of good courage

καταδίκη, ἡ: judgment  
οὐδέ: but not  
πίνω: to drink  
ὑπομένω: to remain

γένοιτο: aor. opt. in wish for the future, “if only it would be!”

πίεται: fut., “no other *will drink*”

ἐκ καταδίκης: “from a punishment,” i.e. because of a punishment

τοῦ ὕδατος αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὑπομένοντος: gen. abs., “the water not staying for them”

## 18. (5) Menippus and Hermes

*The newly arrived Menippus, upon seeing what is left of earth's most handsome men and beautiful women, reflects on the vanity of earthly beauty.*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ποῦ δέ οἱ καλοί εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί, Ἑρμῇ;  
ξενάγησόν με νέηλυν ὄντα.

**ΕΡΜΗΣ:** Οὐ σχολή μέν, ὦ Μένιππε: πλὴν κατ' ἐκείνο  
ἀπόβλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, ἔνθα ὁ Ὑάκινθος τέ ἐστιν καὶ  
Νάρκισσος καὶ Νιρεὺς καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Τυρῶ καὶ Ἑλένη  
καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὅλως τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα κάλλη.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ὅστ' ἄ μόν' ὁρῶ καὶ κρανία τῶν σαρκῶν  
γυμνά, ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.

---

---

ἀποβλέπω: to look towards

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked of (+ *gen.*)

δεξιός, -ά -όν: on the right side

ἐνθα: there

κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty

καλός, -ή, -όν: handsome, beautiful

κρανίον, τό: a skull

νέηλ'ης, -ες: newly caught

ξεναγέω: to guide a stranger

ὅλως: generally

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling

ὀστέον, τό: a bone

πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: many

σάρξ, ἡ: flesh

σχολή, ἡ: spare time

---

ξενάγησον: aor. imper., "guide me!"

ὄντα: pr. part. causal, "since I am new"

ἀπόβλεψον: aor. imper., "look over there!"

κατ' ἐκείνο: "in that direction"

Ὑάκινθος: Hycainth, beautiful young beloved of Apollo

Νάρκισσος: Narcissus, known for his exceptional beauty, he fell in love with his reflection in a pool of water

Νιρεὺς: Nireus, King of the Island of Syme who was also famously handsome

Ἀχιλλεὺς: Achilles, hero of the Trojan war who was also famously handsome

Τυρῶ: Tyro, wife of Cretheus who was seduced by Poseidon

Ἑλένη: Helen, wife of Menelaus and lover of Paris

Λήδα: Leda, mother of Helen, beloved of Zeus

ὅμοια: nom. pred., "most are *the same*"

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἃ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυμάζουσι  
τὰ ὅσῳ, ὧν σὺ ἔοικας καταφρονεῖν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι δείξον: οὐ γὰρ ἂν  
διαγνοίην ἔγωγε.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Τουτὶ τὸ κρανίον ἢ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Εἴτα διὰ τοῦτο αἱ χίλιαι νῆες ἐπληρώθησαν ἐξ  
ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἑλληνές τε  
καὶ βάρβαροι καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἀνάστατοι γεγόνασιν;

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα:  
ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσητον εἶναι «τοιγῆδ' ἀμφὶ

ἀνάστατος, -ον: desolate

ἀνεμέσητος, -ον: free from blame

βάρβαρος, ὁ: a barbarian

δείκνυμι: to show exhibit

διαγιγνώσκω: to distinguish, discern

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece

Ἕλλην, -ηνός, ὁ: a Greek

ἔοικα: to seem to (+ *inf.*)

ζάω: to live

θαυμάζω: to wonder at

καταφρονέω: to despise (+ *gen.*)

ναῦς, νηός, ἡ: a ship

ὁμῶς: nevertheless

ὀστέον, τό: a bone

πίπτω: to fall, die

πληρόω: to make full

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a poet

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city

τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so many

χίλιοι, -αι: a thousand

καὶ μὴν: adversative, “and yet”

ἐκεῖνά: nom. pred., “the bones are *the very ones*”

ὧν: gen. relative pron. after καταφρονεῖν, “*which* you seem to despise”

καταφρονεῖν: pr. inf. complementing ἔοικας, “you seem to despise”

δείξον: aor imper., “show me!”

οὐ ἂν διαγνοίην: aor opt. pot., “I could not discern”

τουτὶ: (with deictic suffix -ι) “this right here”

εἴτα: indicating an indignant question, “you mean to tell me?”

ἐπληρώθησαν: aor. pass., “ships *were filled*”

ἔπεσον: aor. of πίπτω, “they died”

γεγόνασιν: perf. of γίγνομαι, “they became”

εἶδες: aor., “did you see?”

ζῶσαν: pr. part. circumstantial, “the woman *living*”

ἔφης ἂν: impf. in pr. contrafactual, “you would be declaring”

εἶναι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἔφης, “declare *that it is* blameless”

γυναικὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν»: ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ  
 ἄνθη ξηρὰ ὄντα εἴ τις βλέποι ἀποβεβληκότα τὴν βαφήν,  
 ἄμορφα δῆλον ὅτι αὐτῷ δόξει, ὅτε μέντοι ἀνθεὶ καὶ ἔχει  
 τὴν χροάν, κάλλιστά ἐστιν.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Ἑρμῆ, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ  
 συνέσαν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ περὶ πράγματος οὕτως ὀλιγοχρονίου  
 καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπανθοῦντος πονουῦντες.

ἄλγος, -ους, τό: pain

ἄμορφος, -ον: misshapen, unsightly

ἀνθέω: to blossom, bloom

ἄνθος, -ους, τό: a blossom, flower

ἀπανθέω: to wither

ἀποβάλλω: to throw off

Ἀχαιός, -ά, -όν: Achaian

βαφή, ἡ: color (from “dipping” in dye)

βλέπω: to see, have the power of sight

γυνή, -αικός, ἡ: a woman

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear

θαυμάζω: to wonder

κάλλιστός, -η, -ον: very beautiful

μέντοι: however

ξηρός, -ά, -όν: dry

ὀλιγοχρόνιος, -ον: short-lived

οὐκοῦν: therefore, accordingly

πονέω: to work hard, do work, suffer toil

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a matter

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy

συνίημι: to know, understand

χροά, ἡ: the surface, skin

χρόνος, ό: time

τοιγῆδ' ... πάσχειν: *Iliad* 3, 157

πολὺν χρόνον: acc. of duration, “for a long time”

πάσχειν: pr. inf. expegetetic explaining ἀνεμέσητον, “it is blameless to suffer”

εἴ τις βλέποι: pr. opt. in present general protasis, “If someone sees”

ὄντα: pr. part. circumstantial, “when they are dry”

ἀποβεβληκότα: part. perf. circumstantial, “when they have cast off”

ἄμορφα: nom. pred., “will seem misshapen”

δῆλον (sc. ἐστι) ὅτι: “it is clear that”

δόξει: fut., “clear that they will seem”

εἰ μὴ συνέσαν: impf. of συνίημι in ind. quest., “whether they did not know” with the implication that they did not

ἀπανθοῦντος: pr. part. gen., agreeing with πράγματος, “about a matter so easily withering”

πονουῦντες: pr. part. in ind. st. after συνέσαν, “knew that they were toiling”

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε, συμφιλοσοφεῖν σοι.  
ὥστε σὺ μὲν ἐπιλεξάμενος τόπον, ἔνθα ἂν ἐθέλῃς, κείσο  
καταβαλὼν σεαυτόν, ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους νεκροὺς ἤδη  
μετελεύσομαι.

ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose

ἐπιλέγω: to choose, pick out

ἤδη: immediately

καταβάλλω: to throw down, overthrow

κείμει: to be laid

μετέρχομαι: to come after

συμφιλοσοφέω: to join in philosophizing  
with (+ *dat.*)

σχολή, ἡ: spare time, leisure, rest, ease

τόπος, ὁ: a place

ὥστε: and so

συμφιλοσοφεῖν: pr. inf. after σχολή, “leisure *to philosophize with*”

ἐπιλεξάμενος: aor. part., “having chosen”

ἐνθα ἂν ἐθέλῃς: pr. subj. in general relative clause, “wherever you wish”

κείσο: pr. imper., “lay yourself down!”

καταβαλὼν: aor. part., “having cast yourself down”

μετελεύσομαι: fut. of μετα-έρχομαι, “I will be going after”

### Translating Participles:

Greek has many more participles than English. The aorist participle is quite common and has no parallel in English in most cases. Because English has no way to indicate simple time with a participle, our “translationese” versions of aorist participles will often sound like perfect participles:

ἐπιλεξάμενος τόπον, κείσο καταβαλὼν σεαυτόν: *having chosen a place, recline having thrown yourself down.*

More idiomatic in these cases would be some kind of periphrasis, such as “once you have chosen, throw yourself down and recline,” but our translationese version will indicate the syntactic relations more clearly.

19 (27). Aeacus and Protesilaus

*Protesilaus, the first Greek killed at Troy (cf. Iliad 2, 698-710) discusses the cause of his fate with Aeacus.*

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Τί ἄγχεις, ὦ Πρωτεσίλαε, τὴν Ἑλένην προσπεσών;

**ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ:** Ὅτι διὰ ταύτην, ὦ Αἰακέ, ἀπέθανον  
ἡμιτελῇ μὲν τὸν δόμον καταλιπών, χήραν τε τὴν  
νεόγαμον γυναῖκα.

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Αἰτιῶ τοίνυν τὸν Μενέλαον, ὅστις ὑμᾶς ὑπὲρ  
τοιαύτης γυναικὸς ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἤγαγεν.

**ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ:** Εὖ λέγεις: ἐκείνόν μοι αἰτιατέον.

**ΜΕΝΕΛΑΟΣ:** Οὐκ ἐμέ, ὦ βέλτιστε, ἀλλὰ δικαιότερον τὸν  
Πάριν, ὃς ἐμοῦ τοῦ ξένου τὴν γυναῖκα παρὰ πάντα τὰ  
δίκαια ὥχετο ἀρπάσας: οὗτος γὰρ οὐχ ὑπὸ σοῦ μόνου,

---

ἄγχω: to choke

ἄγω: to lead, bring

αἰτιάω: to charge, accuse, censure, blame

ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die

ἀρπάζω: to snatch away, carry off

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just

δόμος, ὅ: a house

Ἑλένη, ἡ: Helen (of Troy)

ἡμιτελής, -ές: half-finished

καταλείπω: to leave behind

---

Μενέλαος, ὁ: Menelaus, husband of Helen

νεόγαμος, -ον: newly married

ξένος, ὅ: a foreigner, host

οἶχομαι: to be gone, to have gone

Πάρις, ὁ: Paris

προσπίπτω: to fall upon

Πρωτεσίλαος, -εω, ὁ: Protesilaus

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

Τροία, ἡ: Troy

χήρα, ἡ: bereft of a husband, a widow

---

προσπεσών: aor. part., “having fallen upon her”

ἡμιτελῇ μὲν τὸν δόμον: “a half-finished house” cf. *Iliad* 2, 701

καταλιπών: aor. part., “having left behind”

ἤγαγεν: aor. of ἄγω, “who led you”

αἰτιατέον (sc. ἐστι): verbal adj., “it is necessary to accuse”

παρὰ: “contrary to” + acc.

ἀρπάσας: aor. part., “having snatched”

ἀλλ' ὑπὸ πάντων Ἑλλήνων τε καὶ βαρβάρων ἄξιος  
ἄγχεσθαι τοσούτοις θανάτου αἷτιος γεγεννημένος.

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Ἄμεινον οὕτω: σὲ τοιγαροῦν, ὦ Δύσπαρι,  
οὐκ ἀφήσω ποτὲ ἀπὸ τῶν χειρῶν.

ΠΑΡΙΣ: Ἄδικα ποιῶν, ὦ Πρωτεσίλαε, καὶ ταῦτα ὁμότεχνον  
ὄντα σοι: ἐρωτικὸς γὰρ καὶ αὐτός εἰμι καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ  
θεῷ κατέσχημαι: οἶσθα δὲ ὡς ἀκούσιόν τί ἐστι καὶ τις  
ἡμᾶς δαίμων ἄγει ἔνθα ἂν ἐθέλῃ, καὶ ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν  
ἀντιτάττεσθαι αὐτῷ.

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Εὖ λέγεις. εἴθε οὖν μοι τὸν Ἑρωτα ἐνταῦθα  
λαβεῖν δυνατὸν ᾗν.

ἄδικος, -ον: wrong-doing, unjust  
ἀδύνατος, -ον: impossible (+ *inf.*)  
αἷτιος, -α, -ον: culpable for (+ *gen.*)  
ἀκούσιος, -ον: against one's will, involuntary  
ἀμείνων, -ον: better  
ἀντιτάττω: to resist  
ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of (+ *inf.*)  
ἀφήμι: to release  
βάρβαρος, ὁ: a barbarian, non-Greek  
δαίμων, -ονος ὁ: a god  
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: able, possible to (+ *inf.*)

Δύσπαρις, -ιδος, ὁ: unhappy Paris, ill-starred  
Paris  
ἐνθα: there  
Ἑρως, -ωτος, ὁ: Eros  
ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: amatory  
θάνατος, ὁ: death  
κατέχομαι: to be possessed by (+ *dat.*)  
λαμβάνω: to take, catch  
ὁμότεχνος, -ον: practising the same craft  
with (+ *dat.*)  
τοιγαροῦν: so then, therefore, accordingly  
χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand

ἄγχεσθαι: pr. inf. pass. epexegetic after ἄξιος, "worthy to be choked"

τοσούτοις: dat. of advantage, "death for so many"

γεγεννημένος: perf. part., "having become guilty for" + *gen.*

οὐκ ἀφήσω: fut., "I will not release"

ὁμότεχνον ὄντα: acc. respect, "with respect to one practicing the same trade to" + *dat.*

κατέσχημαι: perf. pass. of κατέχομαι, "I am possessed by the same god"

ἐνθα ἂν ἐθέλῃ: pr. subj. in general relative clause, "leads wherever he wishes"

ἀντιτάττεσθαι: pr. inf. epexegetic after ἀδύνατόν, "impossible to resist" + *dat.*

εἴθε ... δυνατὸν ᾗν: impf. in contrafactual wish for the present, "would that it were possible" i.e. but it is not

λαβεῖν: aor. inf. epexegetic after δυνατὸν, "possible to catch"

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Ἐγὼ σοι καὶ περὶ τοῦ Ἑρωτος ἀποκρινούμαι τὰ δίκαια: φήσει γὰρ αὐτὸς μὲν τοῦ ἐρᾶν τῷ Πάριδι ἴσως γεγενῆσθαι αἴτιος, τοῦ θανάτου δέ σοι οὐδένα ἄλλον, ὦ Πρωτεσίλαε, ἢ σεαυτόν, ὃς ἐκλαθόμενος τῆς νεογάμου γυναικός, ἐπεὶ προσεφέρεσθε τῇ Τρωάδι, οὕτως φιλοκινδύνως καὶ ἀπονεινομένως προεπήδησας τῶν ἄλλων δόξης ἐρασθεῖς, δι' ἣν πρῶτος ἐν τῇ ἀποβάσει ἀπέθανες.

---

ἀπόβασις, -εως, ἡ: a stepping off, disembarking

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀπονεινομένως: desperately

γυνή, -αικός, ἡ: a woman

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just

δόξα, ἡ: glory, opinion

ἐκλανθάνω: to escape notice utterly

ἐραμαι: to be in love with

ἐράω: to love

νεόγαμος, -ον: newly married

προπηδάω: to spring before

προσφέρομαι: to bring himself to (+ *dat.*)

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first

Τρωάς, -άδος, ἡ: Trojan

φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον: fond of danger, adventurous

---

ἀποκρινούμαι: fut., "I will answer"

αὐτὸς ... γεγενῆσθαι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after φήσει, "he will say *that he himself is* blameworthy"

τοῦ ἐρᾶν: pr. inf. artic. after αἴτιος, "blameworthy *for the love*"

τῷ Πάριδι: dat. of advantage, "for Paris"

οὐδένα: acc. subject of γεγενῆσθαι understood after φήσει, "will say that no one (is blameworthy)"

οὐδένα ἄλλον ... ἡ: "no one other than yourself"

ἐκλαθόμενος: aor. part., "who, *having escaped the notice of* your wife" i.e. unbeknownst to your wife

προεπήδησας: aor. of προ-πηδάω, "you leapt off before + gen.

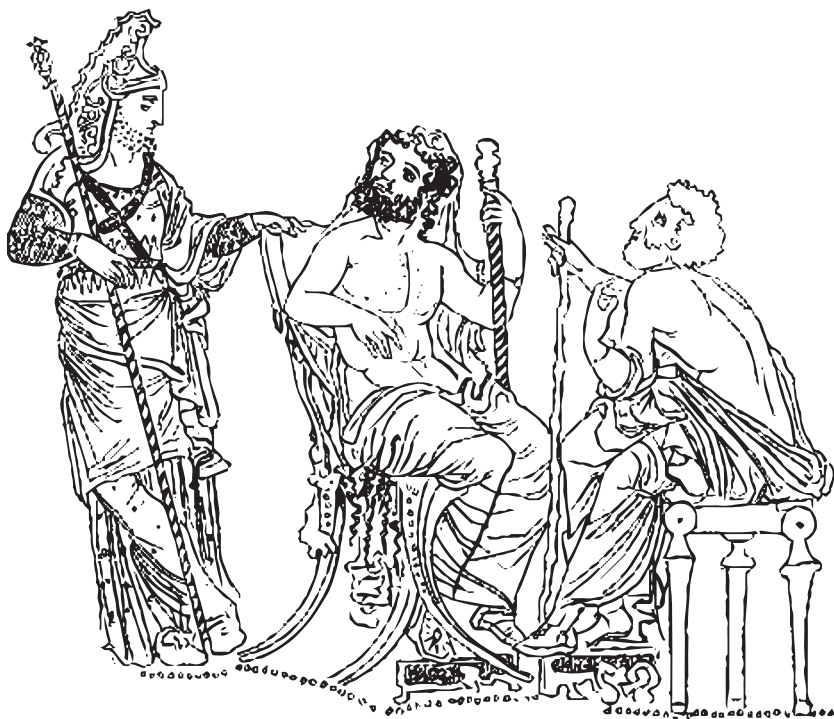
ἐρασθεῖς: aor. part. pass. of ἐραμαι, "having been in love with" + gen.

δι' ἣν: "on account of which" i.e. the glory

ἀπέθανες: aor., "you died"

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὑπὲρ ἔμαντοῦ σοι, ὦ Αἰάκέ,  
ἀποκρινοῦμαι δικαιότερα: οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ τούτων αἴτιος,  
ἀλλὰ ἡ Μοῖρα καὶ τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς οὕτως ἐπικεκλώσθαι.

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Ὅρθως: τί οὖν τούτους αἰτιᾷ;



*Rhadamanthys, Minos & Aeacus, Judges of the Underworld.  
Apulian red-figure krater 4th Century BCE, Antikensammlungen, Munich*

---

αἰτιόμαι: to blame

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause

ἔμαντοῦ: of me, of myself

ἐπικλώθω: to spin to

ἡ Μοῖρα: Moira, Fate

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

---

τὸ ... ἐπικεκλώσθαι: perf. inf. articular, “the having been spun” i.e. the “thread” of life spun by the Fates for each man

τί ... αἰτιᾷ: pr. 2 s. mid., “why do you blame these?”

## 20. (6) Menippus and Aeacus

*Menippus is introduced to the formerly famous in world, the heroes celebrated by Homer, and then the philosophers, all of whom Menippus mocks.*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Πρὸς τοῦ Πλούτωνος, ὦ Αἰακέ, περιήγησαί μοι τὰ ἐν Ἅδου πάντα.

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Οὐ ράδιον, ὦ Μένιππε, ἅπαντα: ὅσα μέντοι κεφαλαιώδη, μάθανε: οὗτος μὲν ὅτι Κέρβερός ἐστιν οἶσθα, καὶ τὸν πορθμέα τοῦτον, ὅς σε διεπέρασε, καὶ τὴν λίμνην καὶ τὸν Πυριφλεγέθοντα ἤδη ἐώρακας εἰσιών.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οἶδα ταῦτα καὶ σέ, ὅτι πυλωρεῖς, καὶ τὸν βασιλέα εἶδον καὶ τὰς Ἑρινῦς: τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους μοι τοὺς πάλοι δείξον καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἐπισήμους αὐτῶν.

---

Ἅδης, -ου, ὁ: Hades

Αἰακός, ὁ: Aeacus, one of the judges in Hades

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: a person

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ: a king, chief

δείκνυμι: to show

διαπεράω: to bring across

εἰσεμι: to go into

ἐπίσημος, -ον: famous

Ἑρινύς, -ύος: an Erinys or Fury, agents of revenge

---

Κέρβερος, ὁ: Cerberus, the hound of Hades

κεφαλαιώδης, -ες: chief, important

λίμνη, ἡ: a pool of standing water

μανθάνω: to learn

πάλοι: long ago

περιγέομαι: to lead round

Πλούτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Pluto, god of Hades

πορθμεύς, -έως, ὁ: a ferryman, i.e. Charon

πυλωρέω: to keep the gate

Πυριφλεγέθων, -οντος, ὁ: "blazing like fire" (one of the rivers of Hades)

ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy

---

περιήγησαι: aor. imper., "show me around"

ἐώρακας: plupf. of ὁράω, "you saw"

εἰσιών: pr. part. of εἰς-έρχομαι, "entering"

τοὺς πάλοι: attributive, "the long ago men"

δείξον: aor. imper., "show!"

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Οὗτος μὲν Ἀγαμέμνων, οὗτος δὲ Ἀχιλλεύς, οὗτος δὲ Ἴδομενεὺς πλησίον, οὗτος δὲ Ὀδυσσεύς, εἶτα Αἴας καὶ Διομήδης καὶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Βαβαί, ὦ Ὅμηρε, οἶά σοι τῶν ῥαψωδιῶν τὰ κεφάλαια χαμαὶ ἔρριπται ἄγνωστα καὶ ἄμορφα, κόνις πάντα καὶ λήρος πολὺς, ἀμενηνὰ ὡς ἀληθῶς κάρηνα. οὗτος δέ, ὦ Αἰακέ, τίς ἐστιν;

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Κῦρός ἐστιν: οὗτος δὲ Κροῖσος, ὁ δ' ὑπὲρ αὐτὸν Σαρδανάπαλλος, ὁ δ' ὑπὲρ τούτους Μίδας, ἐκεῖνος δὲ Ξέρξης.

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος, ὁ: Agamemnon, commander of Greeks at Troy

ἄγνωστος, -ον: unknown

Αἴας, -αντος, ὁ: Ajax, a Greek hero at Troy

ἀμενηνός, -όν: powerless, fleeting, feeble

ἄμορφος, -ον: misshapen, unsightly

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best

Ἀχιλλεύς: Achilles, the hero of the Iliad

βαβαί: bless me!

Διομήδης, -εος, ὁ: Diomedes, a Greek hero at Troy

Ἴδομενεὺς, ὁ: Idomeneus, a Greek hero at Troy

κάρηνον, τό: a head

κεφάλαιος, -α, -ον: chief, important

κόνις, -εος, ἡ: ashes

Κροῖσος, ὁ: Croesus, the Lydian king

Κῦρος ὁ: Cyrus, the Persian king

λήρος, ὁ: nonsense, trumpery

Μίδας, -ου, ὁ: Midas, the Phrygian king

Ξέρξης, ὁ: Xerxes, the Persian king

Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως, ὁ: Odysseus, hero of the Odyssey

οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort of

Ὅμηρος, ὁ: Homer

πλησίος, -ον: next

ῥαψωδία, ἡ: a recitation of epic poetry

ρίπτω: to throw, cast, hurl

Σαρδανάπαλλος, ὁ: Sardanapalus, the Assyrian king

χαμαί: on the earth, on the ground

ἔρριπται” perf. of *ρίπτω*, “how they have been thrown”

ἄγνωστα: nom. pred., “unknown and shapeless”

κόνις: nom. pred., “all is dust”

ὡς ἀληθῶς: “truly”

ἀμενηνὰ ... κάρηνα: “fleeting heads” *Od.* 10.521

Κῦρος ... Κροῖσος ... Σαρδανάπαλλος ... Μίδας: See 2(3) above for these famous wealthy kings

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Εἴτα σέ, ὦ κάθαρμα, ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἔφριττε  
 ζευγνύντα μὲν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, διὰ δὲ τῶν ὄρων  
 πλεῖν ἐπιθυμοῦντα; οἶος δὲ καὶ ὁ Κροῖσός ἐστιν. τὸν  
 Σαρδανάπαλλον δέ, ὦ Αἰακέ, πατάξαι μοι κατὰ κόρρης  
 ἐπίτρεψον.

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Μηδαμῶς: διαθρύπτεις γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὸ κρανίον  
 γυναικείον ὄν.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οὐκοῦν ἀλλὰ προσπτύσομαί γε πάντως αὐτῷ  
 ἀνδρογύνῳ γε ὄντι.

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Βούλει σοὶ ἐπιδείξω καὶ τοὺς σοφούς;

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Νῆ Δία γε.

ἀνδρόγυνος, ὄ: a man-woman, androgynous  
 βούλομαι: to wish  
 γυναικείος, -α, -ον: womanish  
 διαθρύπτω: to break in pieces  
 Ἑλλάς, ἡ: Greece  
 Ἑλλήσποντος, ὄ: the Hellespont, the sea  
 dividing Europe and Asia  
 ἐπιδείκνυμι: to show  
 ἐπιθυμέω: to desire to (+ *inf.*)  
 ἐπιτρέπω: to turn towards  
 ζεύγνυμι: to yoke, harness  
 κάθαρμα, τό: waste

κόρρη, ἡ: the side of the forehead  
 κρανίον, τό: skull  
 μηδαμῶς: not at all  
 νή: yes! (+ *acc.*)  
 ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain, hill  
 οὐκοῦν: therefore, accordingly  
 πάντως: altogether;  
 πατάττω: to beat, knock  
 πλέω: to sail, go by sea  
 προσπτύω: to spit upon  
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise  
 φρίττω: to bristle (in fear)

ζευγνύντα: pr. part. agreeing with σέ, “bristled at you *who yoked*”

Ἑλλήσποντον: the Hellespont, the sea dividing Europe and Asia, which Xerxes  
 bridged in order to attack Greece, an infamous example of *hybris*

διὰ δὲ τῶν ὄρων πλεῖν: “to sail through the mountains,” referring to the canal built  
 by Xerxes across the peninsula of Mt. Athos

ἐπιθυμοῦντα: pr. part. acc. agreeing with σέ, “you who wished to” + *inf.*

πατάξαι: aor. *inf.* of purpose after ἐπίτρεψον, “so that I can beat him”

ἐπίτρεψον: aor. imper., “turn S. towards me!”

ὄν: pr. part. modifying κρανίον, “*being* womanish”

ἀλλὰ ... γε: “but at least”

ὄντι: pr. part. dat. agreeing with αὐτῷ, causal, “since he is”

βούλει: “do you wish?” often preceding a deliberative question meaning “please”

ἐπιδείξω: aor. subj. deliberative, “shall I show?”

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Πρώτος οὗτός σοι ὁ Πυθαγόρας ἐστί.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Χαῖρε, ὦ Εὐφορβε ἢ Ἄπολλον ἢ ὅ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃς.

ΠΥΘΑΓΟΡΑΣ: Νὴ Δία καὶ σύ γε, ὦ Μένιππε.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐκέτι χρυσοῦς ὁ μηρός σοι;

ΠΥΘΑΓΟΡΑΣ: Οὐ γάρ: ἀλλὰ φέρε ἴδω εἴ τί σοι ἐδώδιμον ἢ πῆρα ἔχει.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Κυάμους, ὦγαθέ: ὥστε οὐ τουτί σοι ἐδώδιμον.

ΠΥΘΑΓΟΡΑΣ: Δὸς μόνον: ἄλλα παρὰ νεκροῖς δόγματα: ἔμαθον γάρ, ὥς οὐδὲν ἴσον κύαμοι καὶ κεφαλαι τοκῶν ἐνθάδε.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good

δίδωμι: to give

δόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma

ἐδώδιμος, -ον: eatable

ἐνθάδε: thither, hither

Εὐφορβος, ὁ: Euphorbus, a Trojan hero

ἴσος, -η, -ον: the same as

κεφαλή, ἡ: a head

κύαμος, ὁ: a bean

μανθάνω: to learn

μηρός, ὁ: a thigh

νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse

οὐκέτι: no longer

πῆρα, ἡ: a leather pouch, a wallet

πρώτος, -η, -ον: first

Πυθαγόρας, ὁ: Pythagoras (570-495)

τοκεύς, -έως, ὁ: a father

φέρω: to bear

χαῖρε: hello!

χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden

Εὐφορβε: Pythagoras claimed to be a reincarnation of this Trojan hero

Ἄπολλον: Pythagoras was sometimes claimed to be the son of Apollo

ὅ τι ἂν θέλῃς: pr. subj. in general relative clause, "whatever you wish" i.e. to be called

καὶ σύ γε (sc. χαῖρε): "you too (hello!)"

χρυσοῦς: nom. pred., "no longer *golden*," Pythagoras's "golden thigh" was a sign of his divinity

ἴδω: aor. subj. hortatory, "come, *let me see*"

εἴ ... ἔχει: ind. quest., "whether it has"

κυάμους: Pythagoreans refused to eat beans

δός: aor. imper., "give!"

ἄλλα: nom. pred., "opinions are *different*"

ἔμαθον: aor., "I learned"

ἴσον: nom. pred., "are *the same* not at all"

κεφαλαι τοκῶν: "the heads of parents," referring to the idea that the prohibition against beans had to do with reincarnation

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Οὗτος δὲ Σόλων ὁ Ἐξηκεστίδου καὶ Θαλῆς ἐκείνος  
καὶ παρ' αὐτοὺς Πιττακὸς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι: ἐπτὰ δὲ πάντες  
εἰσὶν ὡς ὁρᾶς.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἄλυποι, ὦ Αἰακέ, οὗτοι μόνοι καὶ φαιδροὶ τῶν  
ἄλλων: ὁ δὲ σποδοῦ πλέως ὥσπερ ἐγκρυφίας ἄρτος, ὁ  
ταῖς φλυκταίναις ἐξηνηθκώς, τίς ἐστιν;

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Ἐμπεδοκλῆς, ὦ Μένιππε, ἡμίεφθος ἀπὸ τῆς  
Αἵτνης παρών.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: ὦ χαλκόπου βέλτιστε, τί παθὼν σεαυτὸν εἰς  
τοὺς κρατήρας ἐνέβαλες;

ΕΜΠΕΔΟΚΛΗΣ: Μελαγχολία τις, ὦ Μένιππε.

Αἵτνη, -ης, ἡ: Mt. Etna  
ἄλυπος, -ον: ungrieving  
ἄρτος, ὁ: a loaf of bread  
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best  
ἐγκρυφίας: baked in the ashes  
ἐμβάλλω: to throw in, put in  
Ἐμπεδοκλῆς, ὁ: Empedocles  
ἐξανθέω: to put out flowers  
ἐπτὰ: seven  
ἡμίεφθος, -ον: half-boiled, half-cooked  
Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, a Melesian wise man  
κρατήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: a crater (of a volcano)

μελαγχολία, ἡ: melancholy  
πάρειμι: to be present  
πάσχω: to suffer  
Πιττακὸς, ὁ: Pittacus, a wise man of  
Mytilene  
πλέως, -ων, : full of (+ gen)  
Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, lawgiver of Athens  
σποδός, ἡ: wood-ashes, embers  
φαιδρός, -ά, -όν: bright, beaming  
φλύκτανα, ἡ: a blister  
χαλκόπους, -ποδος, ὁ: a brass-footed person

ὁ (sc. υἱος) Ἐξηκεστίδου: “the son of Execestides”

ἐπτὰ: “the seven wise men” of archaic Greece

ὁ δὲ ... πλέως: “the one full of” + gen.

ὁ ἐξηνηθκώς: perf. part. of ἐξ-ἀνθέω, “the one having bloomed”

Ἐμπεδοκλῆς: the philosopher who was reputed to have thrown himself into a volcano to fake his immortality. He was betrayed by his bronze slipper.

παρών: pr. part., “upon arriving”

τί παθὼν: aor. part. causal, “because of having suffered what?”

ἐνέβαλες: aor., “did you throw yourself into?”

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐ μὰ Δῖ' ἀλλὰ κενοδοξία καὶ τῦφος καὶ πολλὴ  
κόρυζα, ταῦτά σε ἀπηνθράκωσεν αὐταῖς κρηπίσιν οὐκ  
ἀνάξιον ὄντα: πλὴν ἀλλ' οὐδέν σε τὸ σόφισμα ὤνησεν:  
ἐφωράθης γὰρ τεθνεώς. ὁ Σωκράτης δέ, ὦ Αἰακέ, ποῦ  
ποτε ἄρα ἐστίν;

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Μετὰ Νέστορος καὶ Παλαμῆδους ἐκείνος ληρεῖ τὰ  
πολλά.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅμως ἐβουλόμην ἰδεῖν αὐτόν, εἴ που ἐνθάδε  
ἐστίν.

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Ὅρᾳς τὸν φαλακρόν;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἄπαντες φαλακροί εἰσιν: ὥστε πάντων ἂν εἴη  
τοῦτο τὸ γνῶρισμα.

ἀνάξιος, -ον: unworthy of (+ *dat.*)

ἀπανθρακώ: to burn to a cinder

γνώρισμα, τό: a token

εἶδον: to see (*aor.*)

ἐνθάδε: here

κενοδοξία, ἡ: vanity

κόρυζα, -ης, ἡ: a running at the nose

κρηπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a sandal

ληρέω: to speak or act foolishly

μᾶ: No! (+ *acc.*)

Νέστωρ, -ορος, ὁ: Nestor

ὁμῶς: nevertheless

ὀνύμημι: to profit, benefit, help, assist

οὐδέν: nothing

Παλαμῆδης, -δους, ὁ: Palamedes

πολύς, πολλά, πολὺ: much, many

σόφισμα, -ατος, τό: any skilful act, ruse

Σωκράτης, ὁ: Socrates

τῦφος, ὁ: smoke, vapor

φαλακρός, -ά, -όν: bald

φωράω: to search after, detect

ἀπηνθράκωσεν: *aor.* of ἀπο-ἀνθρακώ, “these things *burnt* you”

αὐταῖς κρηπίσιν: *dat.*, “with even the boots”, i.e., “boots and all,” referring to a  
tradition that one of his boots was thrown out of the volcano, exposing his suicide

ὄντα: *pr. part.* circumstantial, “you *being* not unworthy”

ὤνησεν: *aor.* of ὀνύμημι, “your ruse *benefited* you not at all”

ἐφωράθης: *aor. pass.* of φωράω, “you were detected”

τεθνεώς: *perf. part.* of θνήσκω suppl. ἐφωράθης, “detected *having become dead*”

μετὰ Νέστορος καὶ Παλαμῆδους: two characters mentioned in Plato’s *Apology* as  
people Socrates would like to hang out with

ἰδεῖν: *aor. inf.* complementing ἐβουλόμην, “I wished *to see* him”

ὥστε ... ἂν εἴη: *pr. opt. pot.* in result clause, “and so this token would be”

ΑΙΑΚΟΣ: Τὸν σιμόν λέγω.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Καὶ τοῦτο ὅμοιον: σιμοὶ γὰρ ἅπαντες.

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Ἐμὲ ζητεῖς, ὦ Μένιππε;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Καὶ μάλα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Τί τὰ ἐν Ἀθήναις;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Πολλοὶ τῶν νέων φιλοσοφεῖν λέγουσι, καὶ τά γε σχήματα αὐτὰ καὶ τὰ βαδίσματα εἰ θεάσαιτό τις, ἄκροι φιλόσοφοι.

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Μάλα πολλοὺς ἐώρακα.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἀλλὰ ἐώρακας, οἶμαι, οἷος ἦκε παρὰ σοὶ Ἀρίστιππος ἢ Πλάτων αὐτός, ὁ μὲν ἀποπνέων μύρον, ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἐν Σικελίᾳ τυράννους θεραπεύειν ἐκμαθών.

Ἀθήναι, -ῶν, αἱ: the city of Athens  
 ἄκρος, -α, -ον: at the furthest point, top  
 ἀποπνέω: to breathe forth  
 Ἀρίστιππος, ὁ: Aristippus of Cyrene  
 βάδισμα, -ατος, τό: a walk, gait  
 ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly  
 ζητέω: to seek, seek for  
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here  
 θεάομαι: to look on, gaze at, view, behold  
 θεραπεύω: to serve  
 μάλα: very, very much  
 μύρον, τό: perfume

νέος, -η, -ον: new, young  
 οἶομαι: to suppose  
 οἷος, -α, -ον: what sort of  
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling  
 Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato, Socrates' most famous student  
 Σικελία, -ου, ἡ: Sicily  
 σιμός, -ή, -όν: snub-nosed, flat-nosed  
 σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: a form, figure, appearance  
 τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign, tyrant  
 φιλοσοφέω: to love knowledge

εἰ θεάσαιτό τις: aor. opt. in present general protasis, "if someone looks at" i.e. to judge on the basis of their appearance

φιλόσοφοι: nom. pred., "they are top *philosophers*"

ἐώρακα: plupf. of ὁράω, "I saw"

ἐώρακας: perf., "you saw"

ἦκε: impf., "what sort he arrived as"

Ἀρίστιππος: Aristippus of Cyrene, a student of Socrates who taught a hedonistic philosophy

ἐκμαθών: aor. part., "having learned to" + inf. referring to Plato's association with the tyrants of Sicily

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Περὶ ἐμοῦ δὲ τί φρονοῦσιν;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Εὐδαίμων, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἄνθρωπος εἰ τά γε τοιαῦτα. πάντες γοῦν σε θαυμάσιον οἶονται ἄνδρα γεγενῆσθαι καὶ πάντα ἐγνωκέναι καὶ ταῦτα - δεῖ γὰρ, οἶμαι, τάληθῇ λέγειν - οὐδὲν εἰδότα.

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Καὶ αὐτὸς ἔφασκον ταῦτα πρὸς αὐτούς, οἱ δὲ εἰρωνεῖαν ᾤοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα εἶναι.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Τίνες δέ εἰσιν οὗτοι οἱ περὶ σέ;

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Χαρμίδης, ὦ Μένιππε, καὶ Φαῖδρος καὶ ὁ τοῦ Κλεινίου.

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true  
 γινώσκω: to learn to know  
 γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way  
 εἰρωνεία, ἡ: irony, self-deprecation  
 εὐδαίμων, -ον: blessed, happy  
 θαυμάσιος, -ον: wondrous, wonderful,  
 marvellous  
 οἶμαι: to suppose, consider

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed, act  
 τοιούτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such as this  
 Φαῖδρος, ὁ: Phaedrus  
 φάσκω: to say, assert  
 φρονέω: to think  
 Χαρμίδης, ὁ: Charmides

τά γε τοιαῦτα: acc. of respect, “concerning these things”

θαυμάσιον ἄνδρα: acc. pred., “suppose you to have been *a marvellous man*”

γεγενῆσθαι καὶ ἐγνωκέναι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after οἶονται, “suppose you *to have been* and *to know*”

οὐδὲν εἰδότα: perf. part. agreeing with σε, “*while knowing* not at all,” referring to Socrates’ claim in the *Apology* that his special knowledge is that he knows that he knows nothing

εἰρωνεῖαν: acc. pred., “supposed the deed to be *irony*”

Χαρμίδης: Charmides, an Athenian statesman who appears in several Platonic dialogues, including the *Symposium*

Φαῖδρος: Phaedrus, another associate of Socrates best known for the dialogue on love and rhetoric bearing his name

ὁ τοῦ Κλεινίου: “the son of Kleinias,” Socrates’ infamous companion Alcibiades

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Εὖ γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι κἀνταῦθα μέτει τὴν σεαυτοῦ τέχνην καὶ οὐκ ὀλιγωρεῖς τῶν καλῶν.

**ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ:** Τί γὰρ ἂν ἥδιον ἄλλο πράττομι; ἀλλὰ πλησίον ἡμῶν κατὰκεισο, εἰ δοκεῖ.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Μὰ Δῖ', ἐπεὶ παρὰ τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ τὸν Σαρδανάπαλλον ἄπειμι πλησίον οἰκήσων αὐτῶν: ἔοικα γοῦν οὐκ ὀλίγα γελάσασθαι οἰμωζόντων ἀκούων.

**ΑΙΑΚΟΣ:** Κἀγὼ ἤδη ἄπειμι, μὴ καὶ τις ἡμᾶς νεκρῶν λάθη διαφυγών. τὰ λοιπὰ δ' ἐσαῦθις ὄψει, ὦ Μένιππε.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ἄπιθι: καὶ ταυτὶ γὰρ ἱκανά, ὦ Αἰακέ.

---

**ἄπειμι:** I will go away

**γελάω:** to laugh

**διαφεύγω:** to flee

**ἔοικα:** to seem likely to (+ *inf.*)

**ἐσαῦθις:** hereafter

**ἥδιος, -α, -ον:** sweeter

**ἱκανός:** sufficient

**καλός, -η, -ον:** handsome

**κατὰκειμαι:** to lie down

**λανθάνω:** to escape notice (+ *part.*)

**μά:** no! (+ *acc.*)

**μέτεμι:** to go between or among

**οἰκέω:** to dwell

**οἰμῶζω:** to wail aloud, lament

**ὀλῖγος, -η, -ον:** few, little, scanty, small

**ὀλιγωρέω:** to despise (+ *gen.*)

**πλησίον:** next to (+ *gen.*)

**πράττω:** to do

**τέχνη, ἡ:** art, skill

---

**κἀνταῦθα (=καὶ ἐνταῦθα):** “even here”

**μέτει:** 2 s. of **μέτεμι**, “you go about your art”

**Τί γὰρ ἂν ... πράττομι;** pr. opt. pot., “for what could I do?”

**κατὰκεισο:** perf. imper., “lie down!”

**οἰκήσων:** fut. part. expressing purpose, “go to dwell”

**γελάσασθαι:** fut. mid. inf. complementing **ἔοικα**, “I am likely to laugh”

**ἀκούων:** pr. part. circumstantial, “while listening to” + *gen.*

**μὴ καὶ ... λάθη:** aor. subj. of **λανθάνω** in neg. purpose clause, “lest one of the corpses escape my notice”

**διαφυγών:** aor. part. nom. supplementing **λάθη**, “escape my notice by fleeing”

**ὄψει:** fut. of **ὁράω**, “you will see”

**ἄπιθι:** aor. imper. of **ἄπο-ἔρχομαι**: “go away!”

**ταυτὶ (=ταυτα-ὶ):** “these here”

## 21. (4) Menippus and Cerberus

*Menippus asks Cerberus, the hound of Hades, how Socrates fared upon entering the underworld. Was he as brave as he was upon his deathbed?*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** ὦ Κέρβερε - συγγενὴς γάρ εἰμί σοι κύων  
καὶ αὐτὸς ὢν - εἰπέ μοι πρὸς τῆς Στυγός, οἷος ἦν ὁ  
Σωκράτης, ὅποτε κατήει παρ' ὑμᾶς: εἰκὸς δέ σε θεὸν ὄντα  
μὴ ὑλακτεῖν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνθρωπίνως φθέγγεσθαι,  
ὅπότ' ἐθέλοις.

**ΚΕΡΒΕΡΟΣ:** Πόρρωθεν μὲν, ὦ Μένιππε, παντάπασιν ἐδόκει  
ἀτρέπτω τῷ προσώπῳ προσιέναι καὶ οὐ πάνυ δεδιέναι

---

ἀνθρώπων, -η, -ον: human

ἄτρεπτος, -ον: unmoved, immutable

δεῖδω: to fear

ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose

εἰκὸς: likely to (+ inf.)

εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)

κατέρχομαι: to go down (to Hades)

κύων, κύνος, ὁ: a dog, a cynic philosopher

μόνον: only

οἷος, -α, -ον: what sort?

ὅποτε: when

παντάπασιν: all in all, altogether

πάνυ: altogether, entirely

πόρρωθεν: far away

προσέρχομαι: to approach

πρόσωπον, τό: a face, visage, countenance

Στύξ, -γός, ἡ: the Styx, a river in Hades

συγγενής, -ές: born with, congenital

ὑλακτέω: to bark, bay, howl

φθέγγομαι: to utter a sound or voice

---

κύων καὶ αὐτὸς ὢν: pr. part. causal, "since I am a dog too," i.e. a "cynic" philosopher

πρὸς τῆς Στυγός: "by the Styx," the most powerful oath among the gods

ὅποτε κατήει: impf. of κατα-έρχομαι, "when he descended"

θεὸν ὄντα: pr. part. acc. circumstantial, "you, *being* a god"

μὴ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καὶ: "not only ... but also"

μὴ ὑλακτεῖν: pr. inf. after εἰκὸς (ἔστι), "it is likely *that you not only howl*"

φθέγγεσθαι: pr. inf. also after εἰκὸς, "but also speak"

ὅπότ' ἐθέλοις: aor. opt. in present general clause, "whenever you wish"

ἀτρέπτω τῷ προσώπῳ: dat. of manner, "with an unmoved face"

προσιέναι: pr. inf. complementing ἐδόκει, "seemed *to approach*"

δεδιέναι: perf. inf. complementing δοκῶν, "not seeming *to fear*"

τὸν θάνατον δοκῶν καὶ τοῦτο ἐμφῆναι τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ στομίου ἐστῶσιν ἐθέλων, ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέκνυψεν εἴσω τοῦ χάσματος καὶ εἶδε τὸν ζόφον, καὶ γὰρ ἔτι διαμέλλοντα αὐτὸν δακῶν τῷ κωνεῖω κατέσπασα τοῦ ποδός, ὥσπερ τὰ βρέφη ἐκώκυε καὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ παιδία ὠδύρετο καὶ παντοῖος ἐγίνετο.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν σοφιστῆς ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῶς κατεφρόνει τοῦ πράγματος;

ἀληθῶς: adv. truly

βρέφος, -ους, τό: a baby

δάκνω: to bite

διαμέλλω: to delay

δοκέω: to seem

ἐμφαίνω: to let show, manifest

ἔξω: outside of (+ *gen.*)

ζόφος, ὁ: the gloom of the world below

θάνατος, ὁ: death

ἵστημι: to make to stand

κατακίπτω: to bend down, stoop

κατασπάω: to drag down (+ *gen.*)

καταφρόνέω: to think down upon (+ *gen.*)

κωκύω: to shriek, cry, wail

κώνειον, τό: hemlock

ὀδύρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn for

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

παῖδιον, τό: child

παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts or kinds

πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot

σοφιστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a sophist, a wisdom expert

στόμον, τό: a mouth

χάσμα, -ατος, τό: a yawning hollow, chasm, gulf

ἐμφῆναι: aor. inf. of ἐν-φαίνω, complementing ἐθέλων: "wishing to show"

τοῖς ... ἐστῶσιν: perf. part. of ἵστημι dat. ind. obj., "to those standing outside," i.e. the living

κατέκνυψεν: aor., "he bent down"

εἶδε: aor., "he saw"

διαμέλλοντα: pr. part. acc., "him delaying"

δακῶν: aor. part., "having bitten him"

τῷ κωνεῖω: dat. of means, "with hemlock" the poison Socrates drank

κατέσπασα: aor., "I dragged down his foot"

ἐγίνετο: impf., "he started to be all sorts of things" i.e. he started doing all sorts of things

Οὐκοῦν ... ἦν: expecting a positive answer, "and so the man was a sophist?"

τοῦ πράγματος: gen. after κατεφρόνει, "he wasn't belittling the deed" i.e. death, as he is presented in the *Apology* of Plato

ΚΕΡΒΕΡΟΣ: Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἐπείπερ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτὸ ἐώρα,  
κατεθρασύνετο ὡς δῆθεν οὐκ ἄκων πεισόμενος ὃ πάντως  
ἔδει παθεῖν, ὡς θαυμάσονται οἱ θεαταί. καὶ ὅλως περὶ  
πάντων γε τῶν τοιούτων εἰπεῖν ἂν ἔχοιμι, ἕως τοῦ  
στομίου τολμηροὶ καὶ ἀνδρεῖοι, τὰ δὲ ἔνδοθεν ἔλεγχος  
ἀκριβής.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἐγὼ δὲ πῶς σοι κατεληλυθέναι ἔδοξα;

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, real  
ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον: against one's will,  
unwilling  
ἀναγκαῖον, τό: a prison  
ἀνδρεῖος, -α, -ον: courageous  
δῆθεν: truly (implying irony)  
ἔλεγχος, ό: a test  
ἐνδοθεν: from within  
ἐπείπερ: after  
ἕως: up to (+ gen.)

θαυμάζω: to wonder at  
θεατής, -οῦ, ό: a spectator  
καταθρασύνομαι: to behave boldly  
κατέρχομαι: to go down (to Hades)  
ὅλως: entirely  
πάντως: universally  
πάσχω: to suffer  
στόμιον, τό: a mouth  
τοιούτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such as this  
τολμηρός, -ά, -όν: hardy

οὐκ: "not (truly)," responding to the second part of the question

ἐώρα: plupf. of ὁράω, "but after *he saw*"

ὡς ... πεισόμενος: fut. part. of πάσχω indicating an alleged purpose, "as though in order to suffer"

δῆθεν: implying irony, i.e. he wasn't really brave

παθεῖν: aor. part. of πάσχω after ἔδει, "what it was necessary *to suffer*"

ὡς θαυμάσονται: fut. of an alleged motive, "in order that they be amazed, I suppose"

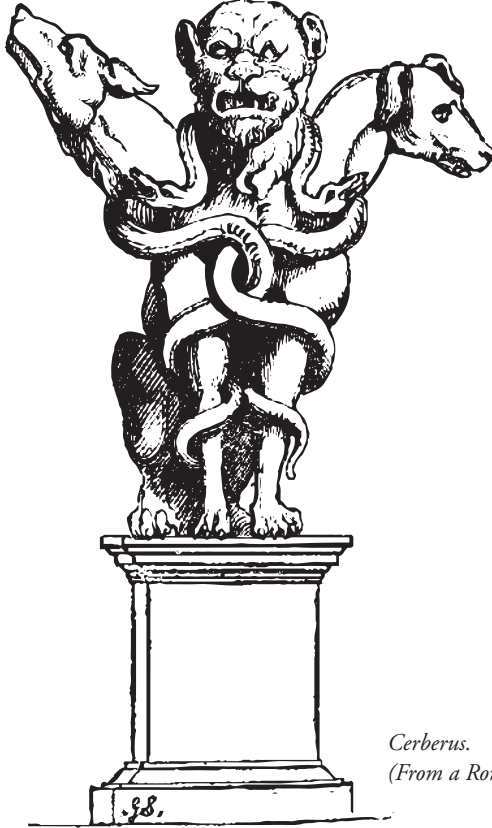
ἂν ἔχοιμι: opt. pot., "I would be able to" + inf.

τολμηροὶ: nom. pred., "they are *hardy*"

τὰ δὲ ἔνδοθεν: "the things inside"

κατεληλυθέναι: perf. inf. of κατα-έρχομαι, complementing ἔδοξα, "how did I seem *to have descended*:"

ΚΕΡΒΕΡΟΣ: Μόνος, ὦ Μένιππε, ἀξίως τοῦ γένους, καὶ Διογένης πρὸ σοῦ, ὅτι μὴ ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἐσήειτε μὴδ' ὠθούμενοι, ἀλλ' ἐθελούσιοι, γελῶντες, οἰμώζειν παραγγείλαντες ἅπασιν.



*Cerberus.  
(From a Roman Statue)*

**ἀναγκάζομαι:** to force one's way  
**ἀξίως:** worthily of (+ *gen.*)  
**γένος, -ους, τό:** a race, stock, family  
**ἐθελούσιος, -α, -ον:** voluntary  
**εἰσέρχομαι:** to enter

**οἰμώζω:** to moan; as imperative a curse  
**παραγγέλλω:** to exhort, order  
**πρό:** before (+ *gen.*)  
**ὠθέω:** to push, shove

**Διογένης:** Diogenes of Sinope

**ἐσήειτε:** impf. of **εἰς-έρχομαι**, "you entered"

**οἰμώζειν:** pr. inf. in ind. com. after **παραγγείλαντες**, "having ordered all *to moan*" i.e. having cursed them

**παραγγείλαντες:** aor. part., "having ordered"

## 22. (2). Charon, Hermes and Menippus

*The Cynic philosopher Menippus arrives in the underworld without the necessary fare for the ferryman, Charon. They argue about the fare, but Menippus prevails.*

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Ἀπόδος, ὦ κατάρατε, τὰ πορθμεῖα.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Βόα, εἰ τοῦτό σοι, ὦ Χάρων, ἦδιον.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Ἀπόδος, φημί, ἀνθ' ὧν σε διεπορθμεύσαμεν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Ἔστι δέ τις ὀβολὸν μὴ ἔχων;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Εἰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλος τις οὐκ οἶδα, ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἔχω.

---

ἀντί: in return for. (+ *gen.*)

ἀποδίδωμι: to render, pay

βοάω: to cry aloud, to shout

διαπορθμεύω: to carry over or across

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ: sweet

---

κατάρατος, -ον: accursed, abominable

λαμβάνω: to take

ὀβολός, ὄ: an obol, the payment due to Charon

πορθμεῖον, τό: a ferry fare

---

ἀπόδος: aor. imper. of ἀποδίδωμι, “pay!”

βόα: pr. imper., “shout!”

ἀνθ' ὧν: “in return for which”

διεπορθμεύσαμεν: aor., “we have carried you across”

οὐκ ἂν λάβοις: aor. opt. pot., “you couldn’t take”

τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος: pr. part. conditional, “from the one (if) not having”

ἔστι δέ τις: note the accents, “does anyone exist?”

μὴ ἔχων: pr. part. conditional, “(if) not having”

εἰ ... τις: ind. quest., “I don’t know *whether there is any*”

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Καὶ μὴν ἄγξω σε νῆ τὸν Πλούτωνα, ὦ μιარέ, ἦν μὴ ἀποδῶς.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Κἀγὼ τῷ ξύλῳ σου πατάξας διαλύσω τὸ κρανίον.

ἄγξω: to strangle

ἀποδίδωμι: to give up or back, restore, return

διαλύω: to part asunder, undo

κρανίον, τό: a skull

μιαρός, -ά, -όν: stained

ξύλον, τό: wood

πατάττω: to beat, knock

Πλούτων, -ωνος, ό: Pluto

ἄγξω: fut. in more vivid apodosis, “I will strangle you”

ἦν μὴ ἀποδῶς: aor. subj. in more vivid protasis, “unless you pay”

κἀγὼ = καὶ ἐγώ, “and I”

πατάξας: aor. part., “having beat”

### Future Conditions

The future less vivid condition indicates a future action as a *possibility*;

the future more vivid condition indicates a future action as a *probability*.

more vivid: *ἐάν* (Attic contraction = *ἦν* or *ἄν*) plus subjunctive in the protasis, future indicative or equivalent in the apodosis: in English “if he does this ... then he will....”

Καὶ μὴν ἄγξω σε ... ἦν μὴ ἀποδῶς. “I will strangle you unless you pay.”

Ἦν που κἀκεῖναις ἐντύχῳ, εἴσομαι ὃ τι καὶ λέγουσι: “if I come upon them, I will know what they mean.”

less vivid: *εἰ* plus optative in the protasis, *ἂν* plus the optative in the apodosis: in English: “If he were to... then he would...”

τὸν δ' οὖν Ὀδυσσεά μὴ οὐχὶ μισεῖν οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην, ὦ Ἀγάμεμνον, οὐδ' εἰ αὐτῇ μοι ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ τοῦτο ἐπιτάττοι:

“I would certainly not be able not to hate Odysseus, not even if Athena herself were to order this.”

ὦ Σώστρατε, πολλὰ ἴδοις ἂν καὶ ἄλλα οὐ κατὰ λόγον γιγνόμενα, εἰ ἀκριβῶς ἐξετάζεις.

“O Sosrates, you would see many other strange events if you were to examine closely.”

The future indicative can be used in the protasis, producing a condition even “more vivid” than the future more vivid conditions, often used in threats. This is called the “future emotional” condition by Smyth.

καὶ εἰ μὴ παύσῃ σκώπτων εἰς ἐμέ, εἴσῃ ἀντίκα οἷον θεοῦ εἰδωλὸν εἶμι:

“And unless you cease mocking me, you will immediately know what sort of god I am.”

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Μάτην οὖν ἔσῃ πεπλευκῶς τοσοῦτον πλοῦν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὁ Ἑρμῆς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σοι ἀποδότω, ὅς με  
παρέδωκέ σοι.

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Νῆ Δί' ὀναίμην γε, εἰ μέλλω καὶ ὑπερεκτίνειν τῶν  
νεκρῶν.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Οὐκ ἀποστήσομαί σου.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Τούτου γε ἔνεκα καὶ νεωλκήσας τὸ πορθμεῖον  
παράμενε: πλὴν ἀλλ' ὃ γε μὴ ἔχω, πῶς ἂν λάβοις;

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Σὺ δ' οὐκ ἦδεις ὥς κομίζεσθαι δέον;

---

ἀφίστημαι: to stand aside, allow (+ *gen.*)

ἔνεκα: on account of (+ *gen.*)

κομίζω: to bring along

μάτην: in vain, for free

μέλλω: to be about to (+ *inf.*)

νεωλκῶ: to haul a ship up on land

οἶδα: to know (*perf.*)

ὀνύμημι: to profit, benefit

παραδίδωμι: to hand over to (+ *dat.*)

παραμένω: to stay beside, wait

πλέω: to sail, go by sea

πλόος, ὁ: a sailing, voyage

πορθμεῖον, τό: a fare

τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so large, so tall

ὑπερεκτίνω: to pay for (+ *gen.*)

---

ἔσῃ πεπλευκῶς: *perf. part. in fut. periphrastic*, “you will have sailed”

ἀποδότω: *aor. imper. 3 s.*, “let Hermes pay”

παρέδωκε: *aor.*, “who handed me over”

νῆ Δία: “Yes by Zeus!” usually a strong affirmative, here ironic

ὀναίμην: *pr. opt.* expressing an ironic wish or protest, serving as the apodosis for εἰ μέλλω, “I would certainly help myself!”

εἰ μέλλω: *pr. but* serving as a *fut.* because of its meaning, “if I am going to” + *inf.*

ἀποστήσομαι: *fut. mid.*, “I will not stand aside for you”

νεωλκήσας: *aor. part.*, “having hauled up your ship”

πλὴν ἀλλά ... γε: “except for this very thing”

ὃ γε μὴ ἔχω: “that which (if) I do not have it” the negative μὴ makes the relative clause conditional

ἂν λάβοις: *aor. opt. pot.*, “how could you take?”

ἦδεις: *impf. of οἶδα*, “you did know?”

ὥς ... δέον: *pr. part. of δεῖ in ind. st. after ἦδεις*, “you did not know that it was necessary?” + *inf.*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** ἤδειν μέν, οὐκ εἶχον δέ. τί οὖν; ἐχρῆν διὰ τοῦτο  
μὴ ἀποθανεῖν;

**ΧΑΡΩΝ:** Μόνος οὖν αὐχῆσεις προῖκα πεπλευκέναι;

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οὐ προῖκα, ὦ βέλτιστε· καὶ γὰρ ἤντλησα καὶ  
τῆς κώπης συνεπελαβόμεν καὶ οὐκ ἔκλαον μόνος τῶν  
ἄλλων ἐπιβατῶν.

**ΧΑΡΩΝ:** Οὐδὲν ταῦτα πρὸς πορθμέα· τὸν ὀβολὸν ἀποδοῦναί  
σε δεῖ· οὐ θέμις ἄλλως γενέσθαι.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οὐκοῦν ἄπαγέ με αὖθις ἐς τὸν βίον.

---

**ἄλλως:** in another way or manner

**ἀντλέω:** to bale the ship

**ἀπάγω:** to lead away, carry off

**ἀποθνήσκω:** to die off, die

**αὖθις:** back, back again

**αὐχέω:** to boast, plume oneself

**βέλτιστος, -η, -ον:** best

**βίος, ὁ:** life

**ἐπιβάτης, -ου, ὁ:** a passenger

---

**θέμις, ἡ:** that established by custom

**κλάω:** to weep, lament, wail

**κώπη, ἡ:** an oar

**οὐκοῦν:** therefore, then, accordingly

**πλέω:** to sail, go by sea

**προῖξ, -κος, ἡ:** a gift, present

**συνεπιλαμβάνομαι:** to take part in (+ *gen.*)

**χρή:** it is necessary

---

**ἤδειν:** impf., “I knew”

**εἶχον:** impf., “I was not able”

**ἐχρῆν:** impf., “was it necessary?” + inf.

**πεπλευκέναι:** perf. inf. in ind. st. after αὐχῆσεις, “will you boast *that you have sailed?*”

**προῖκα:** acc. of respect, “for a gift” i.e. for free

**ἤντλησα:** aor., “I baled the ship”

**συνεπελαβόμεν:** aor. of συν-ἐπι-λαμβάνομαι, “I took part in” + *gen.*

**οὐδὲν:** nom. pred., “these things are *nothing*”

**ἀποδοῦναί:** aor. inf. after δεῖ, “it is necessary to *pay*”

**γενέσθαι:** aor. inf. epexegetic with θέμις, “lawful to *happen*”

**ἄπαγε:** imper., “lead me off!”

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Χάριεν λέγεις, ἵνα καὶ πληγὰς ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρὰ τοῦ  
Αἰακοῦ προσλάβω.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Μὴ ἐνόχλει οὖν.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Δείξον τί ἐν τῇ πήρᾳ ἔχεις.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Θέρμους, εἰ θέλεις, καὶ τῆς Ἑκάτης τὸ δεῖπνον.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Πόθεν τοῦτον ἡμῖν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, τὸν κύνα ἤγαγες; οἶα  
δὲ καὶ ἐλάλει παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν τῶν ἐπιβατῶν ἀπάντων  
καταγελῶν καὶ ἐπισκώπτων καὶ μόνος ἄδων οἰμωζόντων  
ἐκείνων.

ἄγω: to lead, bring

ἄδω: to sing

Αἰακός, ὁ: Aeacus, one of the judges of  
Hades

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

δείκνυμι: to bring to light, display, exhibit

δεῖπνον, τό: a meal

ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose

Ἑκάτη, ἡ: Hecate

ἐνοχλέω: to trouble, disquiet, annoy

ἐπιβάτης, -ου, ὁ: one who mounts or  
embarks

ἐπισκώπτω: to laugh at

θήρμος, ὁ: a lupine

καταγελάω: jeer or mock at (+ *gen.*)

κύων, κύνος, ὁ: a dog

λαλέω: to talk, chat, prattle, babble

οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort of

πήρα, ἡ: a wallet

πληγή, ἡ: a blow, stroke

πλόςος, ὁ: a sailing, voyage

πόθεν: whence?

προσλαμβάνω: to receive besides

χάριες, -εσσα, -εν: graceful

χάριεν: adverbial acc., ironic, “you speak *gracefully*!”

ἵνα ... προσλάβω: aor. subj. in purpose clause, “in order that I receive”

δείξον: aor. imper., “show!”

τί ... ἔχεις: ind. quest. after δείξον, “show *what you have*”

Ἑκάτης τὸ δεῖπνον: the “meal of Hecate” was an offering made to the dead at a grave  
site or at a crossroads

ἤγαγες: aor. of ἄγω, “whence *did you bring*?”

οἶα: n. pl., “*what sort of things* he said”

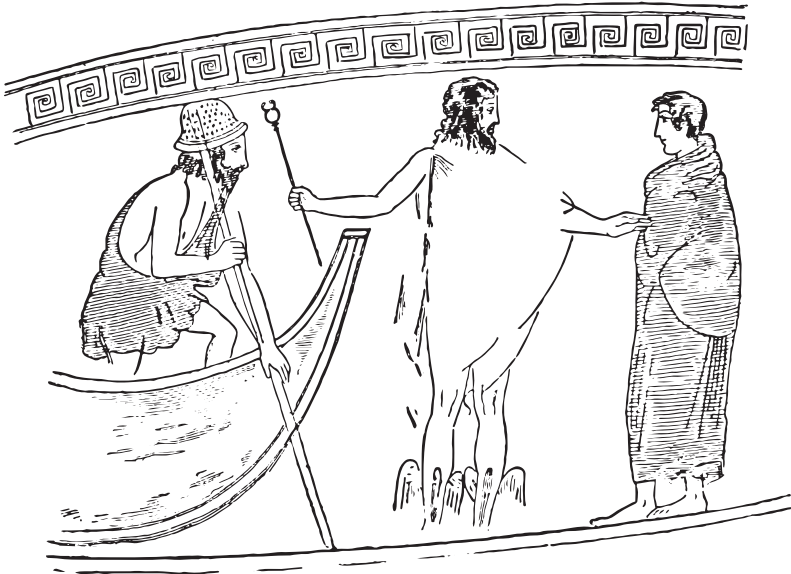
παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν: “in the course of the voyage”

οἰμωζόντων ἐκείνων: gen. abs., “while those were moaning”

ΕΡΜΗΣ: Ἄγνοεῖς, ὦ Χάρων, ὅντινα ἄνδρα διεπόρθμευσας;  
ἐλεύθερον ἀκριβῶς: κοῦδένος αὐτῷ μέλει. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ  
Μένιππος.

ΧΑΡΩΝ: Καὶ μὴν ἂν σε λάβω ποτέ -

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἄν λάβῃς, ὦ βέλτιστε: δις δὲ οὐκ ἂν λάβοις.



*Hermes, conductor of souls, and Charon.  
Painting on a white lekythos of Athens.*

ἄγνοέω: not to know

ἀκριβῶς: fiercely

διαπορθμεύω: to carry across

δίς: twice

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free

μέλω: to be a care to X (dat.) for Y (gen.)

διεπόρθμευσας: aor. in ind. quest., “know what sort of man *you have ferried across*”

κοῦδένος (=καὶ οὐδένος): gen. after μέλει, “there is a care *for nothing*”

καὶ μὴν: expressing reaction to something just learned, “I see! well then...”

ἂν σε λάβω: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if I catch you”

ἂν λάβῃς: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if you catch me”

οὐκ ἂν λάβοις: aor. opt. pot., “but *you wouldn’t be able to catch* me again”

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: ὦ δέσποτα καὶ βασιλεῦ καὶ ἡμέτερε Ζεῦ  
καὶ σὺν Δήμητρος θύγατερ, μὴ ὑπερίδῃτε δέησιν ἐρωτικῇν.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Σὺ δὲ τίνων δέῃ παρ' ἡμῶν; ἢ τίς ὢν τυγχάνεις;

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Εἰμὶ μὲν Πρωτεσίλεος ὁ Ἰφίκλου Φυλάκιος  
συστρατιώτης τῶν Ἀχαιῶν καὶ πρῶτος ἀποθανόντων τῶν  
ἐπ' Ἰλίου. δέομαι δὲ ἀφεθεῖς πρὸς ὀλίγον ἀναβιώναι  
πάλιν.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Τοῦτον μὲν τὸν ἔρωτα, ὦ Πρωτεσίλαε, πάντες  
νεκροὶ ἐρώσιν, πλὴν οὐδεὶς ἂν αὐτῶν τύχοι.

---

ἀναβιώω: to come to life again, return to life

ἀφήμι: to send forth, discharge

Ἀχαιός, ὁ: an Achaian

βασιλεὺς, -έως, ὁ: a king, chief

δέησις, -εως, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty

δέομαι: to ask, beg for (+ *gen.*)

δεσπότης, -ον: a master, lord

Δημήτηρ, -τρος, ἡ: Demeter

ἐράω: to desire

ἔρως, -τος, ὁ: desire

ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: amatory, erotic

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

θυγάτηρ, -έρος, ἡ: a daughter

Ἴλιος, ὁ: Ilios, Troy

Ἰφίκλος, ὁ: Iphicles

νεκρός, ὁ: a dead body, corpse

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, scanty, small

πάλιν: back, backwards

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first

συστρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a fellow-soldier

τυγχάνω: to hit upon, happen to (+ *part.*)

Φυλάκιος, -η, -ον: a Phylacian

---

μὴ ὑπερίδῃτε: aor. subj. of ὑπερ-εἶδον in prohibition, “don’t overlook”

τίνων δέῃ: “what are you asking for?”

ἀφεθεῖς: aor. part. pass. instrumental of ἀπο-ίημι, “by being discharged”

ἀποθανόντων: aor. part., “having died”

ἀφεθεῖς: aor. pass. part. of ἀφήμι, “having been discharged”

ἀναβιώναι: aor. inf. after δέομαι, “I ask to return to life”

ἂν τύχοι: aor. opt. pot., “no one could hit upon it”

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Ἄλλ' οὐ τοῦ ζῆν, Ἄιδωνεῦ, ἐρῶ ἔγωγε, τῆς  
 γυναικὸς δέ, ἣν νεόγαμον ἔτι ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ καταλιπὼν  
 ὠχόμην ἀποπλέων, εἴτα ὁ κακοδαίμων ἐν τῇ ἀποβάσει  
 ἀπέθανον ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἑκτορος. ὁ οὖν ἔρως τῆς γυναικὸς  
 οὐ μετρίως ἀποκναίει με, ὦ δέσποτα, καὶ βούλομαι κἄν  
 πρὸς ὀλίγον ὀφθεῖς αὐτῇ καταβῆναι πάλιν.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Οὐκ ἔπιες, ὦ Πρωτεσίλαε, τὸ Λήθης ὕδωρ;

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Καὶ μάλα, ὦ δέσποτα: τὸ δὲ πρᾶγμα  
 ὑπέρογκον ἦν.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Οὐκοῦν περίμεινον: ἀφίξεται γὰρ κάκεινή ποτὲ  
 καὶ οὐδὲ σὲ ἀνελθεῖν δεήσει.

ἀνέρχομαι: to go up

ἀπόβασις, -εως, ἡ: a stepping off,  
 disembarking

ἀποκναίω: to wear out, weary

ἀποπλέω: to sail away, sail off

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive

βούλομαι: to wish to (+ *inf.*)

Ἑκτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: Hector

ζάω: to live

θάλαμος, ὁ: an inner room or chamber

καθάπτω: to fasten, fix or put upon

κακοδαίμων, -ον, -ονος: ill-fated, ill-starred

καταβαίνω: to step down, go or come down

καταλείπω: to leave behind

Λήθη, ἡ: the river Lethe (of Forgetfulness)

μάλα: very, very much

μέτριος, -α, -ον: within measure

νεόγαμος, -ον: newly married

οἶχομαι: to be gone, to have gone

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

περιμένω: to wait for, await

πίνω: to drink

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed, matter

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water

ὑπέρογκος, -ον: exceedingly great

τοῦ ζῆν: pr. inf. artic. gen. after ἐρῶ, "I do not desire *the living*"

καταλιπὼν: aor. part., "whom, I *having left behind*"

ἀποπλέων: pr. part. suppl. ὠχόμην, "I departed *sailing*"

κἄν (=καὶ ἐάν): "even if (it is) for a short time"

ὀφθεῖς: aor. part. pass. of ὁράω, "*once having been seen* by her"

καταβῆναι: aor. inf. after βούλομαι, "wish to *return back*" i.e. back in Hades

οὐκ ἔπιες: aor. of πίνω, "did you not drink?"

περίμεινον: aor. imper., "wait around!"

δεήσει: fut. of δεῖ, "nor *will it be necessary*"

ἀνελθεῖν: aor. inf. after δεήσει, "that you go up"

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Ἄλλ' οὐ φέρω τὴν διατριβήν, ὦ Πλούτων:  
 ἡράσθης δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη καὶ οἶσθα οἷον τὸ ἐρᾶν ἐστίν.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Εἴτα τί σε ὀνήσει μίαν ἡμέραν ἀναβιώναι μετ'  
 ὀλίγον τὰ αὐτὰ ὀδυρόμενον;

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Οἶμαι πείσειν κακείνην ἀκολουθεῖν παρ'  
 ὑμᾶς, ὥστε ἀνθ' ἐνὸς δύο νεκροὺς λήψῃ μετ' ὀλίγον.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Οὐ θέμις γενέσθαι ταῦτα οὐδὲ γέγονε πώποτε.

ΠΡΩΤΕΣΙΛΑΟΣ: Ἀναμνήσω σε, ὦ Πλούτων: Ὅρφεϊ γὰρ  
 δι' αὐτὴν ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν τὴν Εὐρυδίκην παρέδοτε

αἰτία, ἡ: a reason, cause

ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow

ἀναμνησκω: to remind

ἀντί: instead of (+ *gen.*)

διατριβή, ἡ: a delay

δύο: two

εἰς, μία, ἓν: one

ἔραμαι: to love, to be in love with

Εὐρυδίκη, ἡ: Eurydice

ἡμέρα, ἡ: a day

θέμις, ἡ: custom, proper

ὀδύρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn for

οἶμαι: to suppose, think, plan

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, scanty, small

ὀνίνημι: to profit, benefit

Ὅρφεύς, -έως, ὁ: Orpheus

παραδίδωμι: to hand over X (*acc.*) to Y (*dat.*)

πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade

πώποτε: ever yet

φέρω: to bear

ἡράσθης: aor. pass. of ἔραμαι, “you loved”

τὸ ἐρᾶν: pr. inf. articular, “you know what sort of thing *loving* is”

ὀνήσει: fut. of ὀνίνημι, “what will it profit?” + inf.

μίαν ἡμέραν: acc. of duration, “to live *for one day*”

ἀναβιώναι: pr. inf. after ὀνήσει, “profit *to live again*”

ὀδυρόμενον: pr. part. agreeing with σε, “*since you will be lamenting* the same things”

πείσειν: fut. inf. after οἶμαι indicating purpose, “I plan *to persuade*” + inf.

ὥστε ... λήψῃ: fut. of λαμβάνω in result clause, “so that you will have”

γενέσθαι: aor. inf. after θέμις, “it is not proper for these things *to happen*”

γέγονε: perf., “nor *have they happened*”

ἀναμνήσω: aor. subj. hortatory, “let me remind you!”

Ὅρφεϊ: although Orpheus was allowed to take Euridice back from the underworld,  
 Eurydice failed to make it out

παρέδοτε: aor., “you handed over to” + dat.

καὶ τὴν ὁμογενὴ μου Ἄλκηστιν παρεπέμψατε Ἡρακλεῖ  
χαριζόμενοι.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Θελήσεις δὲ οὕτως κρανίον γυμνὸν ὦν καὶ  
ἄμορφον τῇ καλῇ σου ἐκείνῃ νύμφῃ φανῆναι; πῶς δὲ  
κἀκείνῃ προσήσεται σε οὐδὲ δυναμένη διαγνῶναι;  
φοβήσεται γὰρ εἰ οἶδα καὶ φεύζεται σε καὶ μάτην ἔση  
τοσαύτην ὁδὸν ἀνεληλυθώς.

ΠΕΡΣΕΦΟΝΗ: Οὐκοῦν, ὦ ἄνερ, σὺ καὶ τοῦτο ἴασαι καὶ  
τὸν Ἑρμῆν κέλευσον, ἐπειδὰν ἐν τῷ φωτὶ ἤδη ὁ

---

**Ἄλκηστις**, ἡ: Alcestis, the subject of a play  
by Euripides

**ἄμορφος**, -ον: misshapen, unsightly

**ἀνέρχομαι**: to go up

**ἀνὴρ**, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, husband

**γυμνός**, -ή, -όν: naked, unclad

**διαγινώσκω**: to distinguish, discern

**δύναμαι**: to be able, capable, strong enough

**ἐπειδάν**: whenever (+ *subj.*)

**Ἡρακλῆς**, ὁ: Heracles

**θέλω**: to will, wish (+ *inf.*)

**ἰάομαι**: to heal, cure

**κελεύω**: to command, order

**μάτην**: in vain, idly, fruitlessly

**νύμφη**, ἡ: a young wife, bride

**ὁδός**, ἡ: a way, path

**ὁμογενής**, -ές: of the same family

**οὐκοῦν**: therefore, then, accordingly

**παραπέμπω**: to send back

**προσῆμι**: to let come to, accept

**φαίνω**: to make to appear, show

**φεύγω**: to flee, take flight, run away

**φοβέομαι**: to be afraid

**φώς**, -τος, τό: light, daylight

**χαρίζω**: to please (+ *dat.*)

---

**τὴν ὁμογενή**: “*my kin*, Alcestis,” whom Heracles brought back from the dead

**παραπέμψατε**: aor., “you sent back”

**χαριζόμενοι**: pr. part. expressing purpose, “sent back *in order to please*” + *dat.*

**οὕτως ... ὦν**: pr. part., “you *being thus*”

**φανῆναι**: aor. inf. pass. of **φαίνω**, complementing **θελήσεις**, “do you wish your skull  
*to be shown to?*” + *dat.*

**προσῆσεται**: fut. mid. of **προσ-ῆμι**, “how *will she accept* you?”

**διαγνῶναι**: aor. inf. after **δυναμένη**, “not being able *to recognize* you”

**ἀνεληλυθώς**: perf part. of **ἀνα-έρχομαι** in future periphrastic with **ἔση**, “you will have  
*come*”

**ἴασαι**: aor. imper., “cure this!”

**κέλευσον**: aor. imper., “*order* Hermes!”

Πρωτεσίλαος ἦ, καθικόμενον τῇ ῥάβδῳ νεανίαν εὐθὺς  
καλὸν ἀπεργάσασθαι αὐτὸν, οἷος ἦν ἐκ τοῦ παστοῦ.

ΠΛΟΥΤΩΝ: Ἐπεὶ Φερσεφόνη συνδοκεῖ, ἀναγαγὼν τοῦτον  
αὐθις ποιήσον νυμφίον: σὺ δὲ μέμνησο μίαν λαβὼν  
ἡμέραν.

---

---

ἀνάγω: to lead up

ἀπεργάζομαι: to finish off, work to  
completion

αὐθις: back, back again

καθικνέομαι: to come down on, to touch

μυμνήσκω: to remind

νυμφίος, ὁ: a groom

οἷος, -α, -ον: such as, what sort of

παστός, ὁ: a bridal chamber

ποιέω: to make

ῥάβδος, ἡ: a rod, wand, stick, switch

συνδοκέω: to seem good also, agree

Φερσεφονη, ἡ: Persephone

---

ἐπειδὴν ... ἦ: pr. subj. in general temporal clause, “whenever he is”

καθικόμενον: aor. part., “*having touched* him with his wand”

ἀπεργάσασθαι: aor. inf. in ind. com. after *κέλευσον*, “order Hermes *to work him into*”

οἷος ἦν: impf., “such as he was”

ἀναγαγὼν: aor. part., “having led”

ποιήσον: aor. imper. (addressed to Hermes), “*make* this one!”

σὺ δὲ: “but you” i.e. Protesilaus

μέμνησο: perf. imper., “remember!”

λαβὼν: aor. part. in ind. st. after *μέμνησο*, “remember *that you have*”

## 24 (29). Diogenes and Mausolos

*Mausolos explains that his fine tomb makes him haughty in Hades, while Diogenes considers his legacy more noble.*

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ:** ὦ Κάρ, ἐπὶ τίνι μέγα φρονεῖς καὶ πάντων  
ἡμῶν προτιμᾶσθαι ἀξιοῖς;

**ΜΑΥΣΩΛΟΣ:** Καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ μὲν, ὦ Σινωπεῦ, ὅς  
ἐβασίλευσα Καρίας μὲν ἀπάσης, ἥρξα δὲ καὶ Λυδῶν  
ἐνίων καὶ νήσους δέ τινας ὑπηγαγόμεν καὶ ἄχρι Μιλήτου  
ἐπέβην τὰ πολλὰ τῆς Ἰωνίας καταστρεφόμενος: καὶ  
καλὸς ἦν καὶ μέγας καὶ ἐν πολέμοις καρτερός: τὸ δὲ  
μέγιστον, ὅτι ἐν Ἀλικαρνασσῶ μνῆμα παμμέγεθες  
ἔχω ἐπικείμενον, ἡλίκον οὐκ ἄλλος νεκρός, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ

Ἀλικαρνασσός, ἡ: Halicarnassus, in Caria  
ἀξιόω: to think or deem worthy to (+ *inf.*)  
ἄρχω: to rule over (+ *gen.*)  
ἄχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)  
βασιλεία, ἡ: a kingdom, dominion  
βασιλεύω: to be king, to rule over (+ *gen.*)  
ἔνιοι, -α,: some  
ἐπιβαίνω: to go upon, advance against  
ἐπικείμεναι: to be laid upon  
ἡλίκος, -η, -ον: as big as  
Ἰώνια, ἡ: Ionia  
καλός, -ή, -όν: handsome  
Κάρ, -ο: a Carian

Κάρια, ἡ: Caria, a region of Anatolia  
καρτερός, -ά, -όν: strong, staunch  
καταστρέφω: to turn down, devastate  
Λυδός, ὁ: a Lydian  
Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, an Ionian city  
μνῆμα, -ατος, τό: a memorial, mausoleum  
νῆσος, ἡ: an island  
παμμέγεθης, -ες: very large  
πόλεμος, ὁ: a battle, fight, war  
προτιμάω: to honor before X (*gen.*)  
Σινωπεῦς, ὁ: an inhabitant of Sinope  
ὑπάγω: to bring under, subdue  
φρονέω: to think

προτιμᾶσθαι: pr. part. pass. complementing ἀξιοῖς, “do you deem yourself worthy to be honored before?”

ὅς ἐβασίλευσα: aor., “I who became king of” + *gen.*

ὑπηγαγόμεν: aor. of ὑπο-άγω, “I subdued”

ἐπέβην: aor. of ἐπι-βαίνω, “I advanced against”

τὸ δὲ μέγιστον: “but the most important thing is”

ἐπικείμενον: perf. part., “I have a tomb *laid upon* me,” the “Mausoleum” which was one of the seven wonders of the ancient world

οὐκ ἄλλος νεκρός (ac. ἔχει): “such as *no other corpse* has”

ἀλλ' οὐδὲ: “but neither such”

οὕτως ἐς κάλλος ἐξησκημένον, ἵππων καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐς τὸ ἀκριβέστατον εἰκασμένων λίθου τοῦ καλλίστου, οἶον οὐδὲ νεῶν εὗροι τις ἂν ῥαδίως. οὐ δοκῶ σοι δικαίως ἐπὶ τούτοις μέγα φρονεῖν;

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἐπὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ φῆς καὶ τῷ κάλλει καὶ τῷ βάρει τοῦ τάφου;

ΜΑΥΣΩΛΟΣ: Νῆ Δί' ἐπὶ τούτοις.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἄλλ', ὦ καλὲ Μαύσωλε, οὔτε ἡ ἰσχὺς ἐκείνη ἔτι σοι οὔτε ἡ μορφή πάρεστιν: εἰ γοῦν τινα ἐλοίμεθα δικαστὴν εὐμορφίας πέρι, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, τίνος ἔνεκα τὸ σὸν κρανίον προτιμηθεῖν ἂν τοῦ ἐμοῦ: φαλακρὰ γὰρ

αἰρέομαι: to take for oneself, choose  
ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate  
βάρος, -εος, τό: weight  
βασιλεία, ἡ: a kingdom, dominion  
γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way  
δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just  
δικαστής, -ου, ό: a judge  
εἰκάζω: portray, represent by a likeness  
ἔνεκα: on account of (+ gen.)  
ἐξασκέω: to adorn, deck out, equip  
εὐμορφία, ἡ: beauty of form  
εὕρισκω: to find  
ἵππος, ό: a horse, mare

ισχύς, -ύος, ἡ: strength  
καλλίστος, -η, -ον: most beautiful  
κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty  
λίθος, ό: a stone  
μορφή, ἡ: a form, shape  
νεώς, -ώ, ό: a temple  
πάρεμμι: to be present  
προτιμάω: to honor X (acc.) over Y (gen.)  
ῥαδίως: easily  
τάφος, ό: a tomb  
φαλακρός, -ά, -όν: baldheaded, bald  
φρονέω: to think

ἐξησκημένον: perf. part. of ἐξ-ασκέω, "a tomb *having been adorned*"

εἰκασμένων: perf. part. in gen. abs., "horses and men *having been portrayed*"

λίθου: gen. of material, "portrayed *in stone*"

εὗροι: aor. opt. pot., "such as someone *would find*"

οὐ δοκῶ: expecting an affirmative answer, "do I now seem?"

εἰ ... ἐλοίμεθα: aor. opt. of αἰρέω in fut. less vivid protasis, "if we were to choose a judge"

εὐμορφίας πέρι: antistrophe, "concerning beauty"

οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν: "I am not able to say"

τίνος ἔνεκα ... προτιμηθεῖν ἂν: aor. opt. in ind. quest. and also a fut. less vivid apodosis, "I can't say *why he would honor more*"

ἄμφω καὶ γυμνά, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας ὁμοίως προφαίνομεν  
καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀφηγήμεθα καὶ τὰς ῥίνας  
ἀποσεσιμώμεθα. ὁ δὲ τάφος καὶ οἱ πολυτελεῖς ἐκεῖνοι  
λίθοι Ἀλικαρνασσεῦσι μὲν ἴσως εἶεν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι  
καὶ φιλοτιμείσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ξένους, ὥς δὴ τι μέγα  
οἰκοδόμημα αὐτοῖς ἐστι: σὺν δέ, ὦ βέλτιστε, οὐχ ὁρῶ ὅ  
τι ἀπολαύεις αὐτοῦ, πλὴν εἰ μὴ τοῦτο φῆς, ὅτι μᾶλλον  
ἡμῶν ἀχθοφορεῖς ὑπὸ τηλικούτοις λίθοις πιεζόμενος.

ΜΑΥΣΩΛΟΣ: Ἀνόνητα οὖν μοι ἐκεῖνα πάντα καὶ ἰσότημος  
ἔσται Μαύσωλος καὶ Διογένης;

ἄμφω, οἱ: both  
ἀνόνητος, -ον: unprofitable, useless  
ἀπολαύω: to have enjoyment of (+ *gen.*)  
ἀποσιμῶ: to make flat-nosed  
ἀφαιρέω: take away from, lose  
ἀχθοφορέω: to bear burdens  
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best  
ἐπιδείκνυμι: to display  
ἰσότημος, -ον: held in equal honor  
ξένος, ὁ: a foreigner

ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ: a tooth  
οἰκοδόμημα, -ατος, τό: a building, structure  
ὁμοίως: similarly  
ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye  
πίεζω: to press, squeeze, press tight  
πολυτελής, -ές: very expensive, very costly  
προφαίνω: bring to light, display  
ῥίς, ῥίνος, ἡ: a nose  
τηλικούτος, -η, -ο: such great  
φιλοτιμέομαι: to seek after honor

ἀφηγήμεθα: perf. of ἀπο-αίρέω, “we have lost”

τὰς ῥίνας: acc. of respect, “as for our noses”

ἀποσεσιμώμεθα: perf. of ἀπο-σιμῶ, “we have become flat-nosed”

Ἀλικαρνασσεῦσι: dat. of reference with εἶεν, “they could be *for the Halicarnassans*”

εἶεν: pr. opt. pot. (without ἄν), “they could be”

ἐπιδείκνυσθαι καὶ φιλοτιμείσθαι: pr. inf. of purpose with εἶεν, “they could be *for showing and for seeking honor*”

ὥς δὴ ... ἐστίν: “as though it is” expressing irony

πλὴν εἰ μὴ ... φῆς: “except unless you claim this”

ὅτι ... ἀχθοφορεῖς: noun clause in apposition to τοῦτο, “this, *namely that you grieve*”

πιεζόμενος: pr. part. pass. causal, “because you are pressed down”

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ:** Οὐκ ἰσότημος, ὦ γενναιότατε, οὐ γὰρ: Μαύσωλος μὲν γὰρ οἰμώζεται μεμνημένος τῶν ὑπὲρ γῆς, ἐν οἷς εὐδαιμονεῖν ᾤετο, Διογένης δὲ καταγελάσεται αὐτοῦ. καὶ τάφον ὁ μὲν ἐν Ἀλικαρνασσῶ ἐρεῖ ἑαυτοῦ ὑπὸ Ἀρτεμισίας τῆς γυναικὸς καὶ ἀδελφῆς κατεσκευασμένον, ὁ Διογένης δὲ τοῦ μὲν σώματος εἰ καὶ τινα τάφον ἔχει οὐκ οἶδεν: οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔμελεν αὐτῷ τούτου: λόγον δὲ τοῖς ἀρίστοις περὶ τούτου καταλέλοιπεν ἀνδρὸς βίον βεβιωκὸς ὑψηλότερον, ὦ Καρῶν ἀνδραποδωδέστατε, τοῦ σοῦ μνήματος καὶ ἐν βεβαιωτέρῳ χωρίῳ κατεσκευασμένον.

ἀδελφή, ἡ: a sister

ἀνδραποδώδης, -ες: slavish, servile, abject

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best

Ἀρτεμισία, ἡ: Artemesia, wife and sister of Mausolos

βέβαιος, -ον: firm, sure, certain

βίος, ὁ: life

βιώω: to live, pass one's life

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble

εὐδαιμονέω: to be prosperous, well off

Κάρ, -ο: a Carian

καταγελάω: to laugh at (+ *gen.*)

καταλείπω: to leave behind

κατασκευάζω: to equip or furnish fully

μέλω: to be a care to X (*dat.*) for Y (*gen.*)

μυμνήσκω: to remind

μνήμα, -ατος, τό: a memorial, tomb

οἰμώζω: to wail aloud, lament

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty

χωρίον, τό: a place, foundation

οὐ γὰρ: "certainly not!"

οἰμώζεται: fut., "Mausolos *will lament*"

μεμνημένος: perf. part. mid., "when he remembers" + *gen.*

ἐν οἷς ... ᾤετο: impf., "in which he supposed" + *inf.*

καταγελάσεται: fut., "Diogenes *will laugh at* him"

τάφον: acc. of respect, "as for a tomb"

ὁ μὲν: "while he" i.e. Mausolus

ἐρεῖ: fut. of λέγω, "*he will speak* of his own"

ὑπὸ Ἀρτεμισίας: expressing agency, "built *by Artemisia*"

κατεσκευασμένον: perf. part., "having been built"

εἰ καὶ ... ἔχει: ind. quest. after οἶδεν, "he (Diogenes) does not know *whether he has*"

ἔμελεν: impf. impersonal, "nor *is there a care* to him for this"

καταλέλοιπεν: perf., "*he has left behind* a record"

βεβιωκὸς: perf. part., "*having lived* a life"

ὑψηλότερον: acc. agreeing with λόγον, "a record *more noble than*" + *gen.*

κατεσκευασμένον: perf. part. also agreeing with λόγον, "and having been constructed"

25 (30). Nireus, Thersites and Menippus

*Nireus and Thersites ask Menippus to judge a beauty contest.*

ΝΙΡΕΥΣ: Ἴδον δὴ, Μένιππος οὕτοσὶ δικάσει, πότερος  
εὐμορφότερός ἐστιν. εἰπέ, ὦ Μένιππε, οὐ καλλίων σοι  
δοκῶ;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Τίνες δὲ καὶ ἔστε; πρότερον, οἶμαι, χρὴ γὰρ  
τοῦτο εἰδέναι.

ΝΙΡΕΥΣ: Νιρεὺς καὶ Θερσίτης.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Πότερος οὖν ὁ Νιρεὺς καὶ πότερος ὁ Θερσίτης;  
οὐδέπω γὰρ τοῦτο δῆλον.

ΘΕΡΣΙΤΗΣ: Ἐν μὲν ἤδη τοῦτο ἔχω, ὅτι ὁμοίος εἰμί σοι καὶ  
οὐδὲν τηλικούτον διαφέρεις ἡλίκον σε Ὅμηρος ἐκείνος  
ὁ τυφλὸς ἐπήνεσεν ἀπάντων εὐμορφότερον προσειπών,

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, visible

διαφέρω: to differ

δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on

εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)

ἐπαινέω: to praise, commend

εὐμορφος, -ον: fair of form

ἡλίκος, -η, -ον: as much as

Θερσίτης, ὁ: Thersites, famously ugly; cf.

*Iliad* 2, 212-19

καλλίων, -ον: more beautiful

Νιρεὺς, ὁ: Nireus, famously handsome

ὁμοίος, -α, -ον: like, resembling

πότερος, -η, -ον: which of the two?

προσεῖπον: to speak to

τηλικούτος, -η, -ο: as much as

τυφλός, -ή, -όν: blind

χρή: it is necessary

ἰδόν: aor. imper., "look!"

εἰπέ: aor. imper., "speak!"

εἰδέναι: perf. inf. after *χρὴ*, "necessary to know"

ὅτι ὁμοίος εἰμι: noun clause of apposition to *τοῦτο*, "this I have, namely that I am similar to" + dat.

οὐδὲν: acc. of degree of difference, "you differ not at all"

τηλικούτον ... ἡλίκον: "by so much ... as"

ἐπήνεσεν: aor. of *ἐπι-αινέω*, "as Homer praised you"

εὐμορφότερον: acc. pred., "having said that you were more beautiful than" + gen.

ἀλλ' ὁ φοξὸς ἐγὼ καὶ ψεδνὸς οὐδὲν χείρων ἐφάνην τῷ  
δικαστῇ. ὄρα δὲ σύ, ὦ Μένιππε, ὄντινα καὶ εὐμορφότερον  
ἦγῃ.

ΝΙΡΕΥΣ: Ἐμέ γε τὸν Ἀγλαΐας καὶ Χάροπος, «ὃς κάλλιστος  
ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἴλιον ἦλθον.»

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἀλλ' οὐχὶ καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν, ὡς οἶμαι, κάλλιστος  
ἦλθες, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ὅστω ὅμοια, τὸ δὲ κρανίον ταύτῃ  
μόνον ἄρα διακρίνοιτο ἀπὸ τοῦ Θερσίτου κρανίου,  
ὅτι εὐθρυπτον τὸ σόν: ἀλαπαδνὸν γὰρ αὐτὸ καὶ οὐκ  
ἀνδρῶδες ἔχεις.

ΝΙΡΕΥΣ: Καὶ μὴν ἐροῦ Ὅμηρον, ὁποῖος ἦν, ὅποτε  
συνεστράτευον τοῖς Ἀχαιοῖς.

Ἀγλαΐα, ἡ: Aglaea, one of the Graces, mother  
of Nireus

ἀλαπαδνός, -ή, -όν: exhausted, feeble

ἀνδρῶδης, -ες: like a man, manly

Ἀχαιός, ὁ: an Achaean

γῆ, ἡ: earth

διακρίνομαι: to distinguish

δικαστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a judge

ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire

εὐθρυπτος, -ον: easily broken

εὐμορφος, -ον: goodly

ἡγέομαι: to think

Ἴλιος, ὁ: Troy

κρανίον, τό: a skull

ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: of what sort or quality?

ὀστέον, τό: a bone

συστρατεύω: to soldier with (+ *dat.*)

φαίνομαι: to appear, seem

φοξός, -ή, -όν: pointed

Χάροψ, -οπος, ὁ: Charops, King of Syme,  
father of Nireus

χείρων, -ον: worse, meaner

ψεδνός, -ή, -όν: thin, spare, scanty

ἐφάνην: aor. pass. of φαίνομαι, “*I seem no worse to the judge*”

ὄντινα ... ἡγῃ: ind. quest. after ὄρα, “*consider whom you think*”

τὸν (sc. υἱον): “*the son of Aglaea and Charops*”

ὃς ... ἦλθον: *Iliad* 2, 673

ἀλλ' οὐχὶ καὶ: “*but not also*”

ταύτῃ: *dat. of means, “distinguished by this thing only”*

διακρίνοιτο: aor. opt. pot. (without ἄν), “*your skull could be distinguished*”

ὅτι εὐθρυπτον τὸ σόν: clause in app. to ταύτῃ, “*by this, namely that yours is easily broken*”

ἐροῦ: aor. imper. of ἐρωτάω, “*ask!*”

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὀνείρατά μοι λέγεις: ἐγὼ δὲ βλέπω ἂ καὶ νῦν ἔχεις, ἐκεῖνα δὲ οἱ τότε ἴσασιν.

ΝΙΡΕΥΣ: Οὐκουν ἐγὼ ἐνταῦθα εὐμορφότερός εἰμι, ὦ Μένιππε;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὔτε σὺ οὔτε ἄλλος εὐμορφος: ἰσοτιμία γὰρ ἐν ᾿Αδου καὶ ὅμοιοι ἅπαντες.

ΘΕΡΣΙΤΗΣ: Ἐμοὶ μὲν καὶ τοῦτο ἱκανόν.



*Thersites insulting Agamemnon.  
Red figure hydria. British Museum.*

Ἄδης, Ἄδου, ὁ: Hades

βλέπω: to see

εὐμορφος, -ον: fair of form

ἱκανός, -η, -ον: becoming, sufficing

ἰσοτιμία, ἡ: equality of privilege

ὄνειρος, -τος τό: a dream

οὐκουν: not therefore, so not

τότε: at that time, then

ὁπότε συνεστράτευον: impf., "when I was soldiering"

οἱ τότε: "those then saw"

## 26 (8) Menippus and Chiron

*Chiron, the wise centaur, explains to Menippus why he chose to die. Menippus finds his reasoning faulty.*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ἦκουσα, ὦ Χείρων, ὡς θεὸς ὢν ἐπεθύμησας ἀποθανεῖν.

**ΧΕΙΡΩΝ:** Ἀληθῇ ταῦτα ἤκουσας, ὦ Μένιππε, καὶ τέθνηκα, ὡς ὀρᾶς, ἀθάνατος εἶναι δυνάμενος.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Τίς δαί σε ἔρωσ τοῦ θανάτου ἔσχεν, ἀνεράστου τοῖς πολλοῖς χρήματος;

**ΧΕΙΡΩΝ:** Ἐρῶ πρὸς σέ οὐκ ἀσύνετον ὄντα. οὐκ ἦν ἔτι ἡδὺ ἀπολαύειν τῆς ἀθανασίας.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Οὐχ ἡδὺ ἦν ζῶντα ὀρᾶν τὸ φῶς;

---

ἀθανασία, ἡ: immortality

ἀθάνατος, -ον: immortal

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true

ἀνεράστος, -ον: not loved to (+ *dat.*)

ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die

ἀπολαύω: to have enjoyment of (+ *gen.*)

ἀσύνετος, -ον: void of understanding, stupid

δαί: what? strengthening τίς

δύναμαι: to be able

---

ἐπιθυμέω: to set one's heart upon

ἔρωσ, ὁ: desire of (+ *gen.*)

ἐρῶ: I will say or speak

θάνατος, ὁ: death

θνήσκω: to die

φῶς, φότης, τὸ: light, daylight

Χείρων, -ωνος, ὁ: Chiron

χρήμα, -ατος: a thing

---

ὡς ... ἐπεθύμησας: aor. in ind. st. after ἤκουσα, "I heard *that you desired*" + inf.

θεὸς ὢν: pr. part. concessive, "although being a god"

τέθνηκα: perf. of θνήσκω, "I am dead"

δυνάμενος: pr. part. concessive, "although being able to" + inf.

ἔσχεν: aor. of ἔχω, "what desire *held* you"

χρήματος: gen. in apposition to θανάτου, "death, *a thing* not loved"

ἀσύνετον ὄντα: pr. part. agreeing with σέ, "you *who are sensible*"

ἀπολαύειν: inf. epexegetic after ἡδὺ, "no longer sweet *to enjoy*" + gen.

ζῶντα: pr. part. acc. agreeing with subject of ὀρᾶν, "(you) *living* to see"

ὀρᾶν: inf. epexegetic after ἡδὺ, "not sweet *to see*"

ΧΕΙΡΩΝ: Οὐκ, ὦ Μένιππε: τὸ γὰρ ἡδὺ ἔγωγε ποικίλον τι καὶ οὐχ ἀπλοῦν ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι. ἐγὼ δὲ ζῶν ἀεὶ καὶ ἀπολαύων τῶν ὁμοίων, ἡλίου, φωτός, τροφῆς, αἱ ὧραι δὲ αἱ αὐταὶ καὶ τὰ γιγνόμενα ἅπαντα ἐξῆς ἕκαστον, ὥσπερ ἀκολουθοῦντα θάτερον θατέρω, ἐνεπλήσθην γοῦν αὐτῶν: οὐ γὰρ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἀεὶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ μὴ μετασχεῖν ὅλως τὸ τερπνὸν ἦν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Εὖ λέγεις, ὦ Χείρων. τὰ ἐν Ἄδου δὲ πῶς φέρεις, ἀφ' οὗ προελόμενος αὐτὰ ἦκεις;

ΧΕΙΡΩΝ: Οὐκ ἀηδῶς, ὦ Μένιππε: ἡ γὰρ ἰσοτιμία πάνυ δημοτικὴ καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐδὲν ἔχει τὸ διάφορον ἐν φωτὶ

ἀεὶ: always, for ever

ἀηδής, -ές: unpleasant

ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow (+ *dat.*)

ἀπλός, -ή, -οῦν: simple, unvaried

ἀπολαύω: to have enjoyment of (+ *gen.*)

δημοτικός, -ή, -όν: popular, demotic

διάφορος, -ον: different, unlike

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, each one

ἐμπίπλημι: to fill up with (+ *gen.*)

ἐξῆς: one after another, in order

ζάω: to live

ἡγέομαι: to consider

ἡδύς, ἡδέϊα, ἡδύ: sweet

ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here

ἡλιος, -ός: the sun

θάτερος, -α, -ον: one (of two)

ἰσοτιμία, ἡ: equality of privilege

μετέχω: to partake of, enjoy a share of

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire

πάνυ: altogether, entirely

ποικίλος, -η, -ον: mottled, varied

προαιρέομαι: to choose

τερπνός, -ή, -όν: delightful, delightful

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food

φέρω: to bear

φῶς, φωτός, τὸ: light, daylight

ώρα, ἡ: a period of time

τὸ ἡδὺ ... εἶναι: ind. st. after ἡγοῦμαι, "I consider *the sweet to be*"

τὰ γιγνόμενα: pr. part., "the things happening"

ἐξῆς ἕκαστον: "each one after the other"

ἐνεπλήσθην: aor. pass. of ἐμ-πίπλημι, "I am filled up with" + *gen.*

ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἀεὶ (sc. μετασχεῖν): artic. inf., "in the same always (partaking)"

ἐν τῷ μὴ μετασχεῖν: artic. inf., "in the not partaking"

ἀφ' οὗ: "from which (point in time)"

προελόμενος: aor. part. of προαιρέομαι, "having chosen"

εἶναι ἢ ἐν σκότῳ: ἄλλως τε οὔτε διψῆν ὥσπερ ἄνω οὔτε  
πεινῆν δεῖ, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιδεεῖς τούτων ἀπάντων ἐσμέν.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅρα, ὦ Χείρων, μὴ περιπίπτῃς σεαυτῷ καὶ  
ἐς τὸ αὐτό σοι ὁ λόγος περιπέσῃ.

ΧΕΙΡΩΝ: Πῶς τοῦτο φήσ;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅτι εἰ τῶν ἐν τῷ βίῳ τὸ ὅμοιον αἰεὶ καὶ  
ταῦτ' ἐγένετό σοι προσκορές, καὶ τὰνταῦθα ὅμοια ὄντα  
προσκορῇ ὁμοίως ἂν γένοιτο, καὶ δεήσει μεταβολήν  
σε ζητεῖν τινα καὶ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἄλλον βίον, ὅπερ οἶμαι  
ἀδύνατον.

---

ἀδύνατος, -ον: unable  
ἄλλως: in another way or manner  
ἀνεπιδεής, -ές: independent of (+ *gen.*)  
ἄνω: upward  
βίος, ὁ: life  
διψάω: to thirst  
ἐντεῦθεν: hence  
ζητέω: to seek, seek for

---

μεταβολή, ἡ: a change  
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling  
ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very thing which  
πεινάω: to be hungry  
περιπίπτω: to fall, experience a reversal  
προσκορήs, -ές: satiating to (+ *dat.*)  
πῶς: how? in what way or manner?  
σκότος, -εος, ὁ: darkness, gloom

---

τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐδὲν ἔχει: “the action makes no difference”

τὸ ... εἶναι: articular inf. in apposition to τὸ πρᾶγμα, “the (action) being different in light or shadow”

διψῆν ... πεινῆν: pr. inf. complementing δεῖ, “not necessary to thirst ... to be hungry”

ὄρα: imper., “watch out!”

μὴ ... περιπίπτῃς: pr. subj. in noun clause after ὄρα, “lest you have a reversal”

μὴ ... περιπέσῃ: aor. subj. in noun clause after ὄρα, “lest your reasoning revert to the same”

ταῦτ' οὐ (τὸ αὐτό): “the same thing”

τὰνταῦθα (τὰ ἐνταῦθα): “the things here (in Hades)”

ὅμοια ὄντα: pr. part. instrumental, “by being similar”

ἂν γένοιτο: aor. opt. pot., “they might become”

δεήσει: fut. of δεῖ, “there will be need”

σε ζητεῖν: pr. inf. after δεήσει, “need for you to seek”

ΧΕΙΡΩΝ: Τί οὖν ἂν πάθοι τις, ὦ Μένιππε;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ὅπερ, οἶμαι, φασί, συνετὸν ὄντα ἀρέσκεσθαι καὶ ἀγαπᾶν τοῖς παροῦσι καὶ μηδὲν αὐτῶν ἀφόρητον οἶεσθαι.



*The Education of Achilles by Chiron.*

*From a Roman fresco at Herculaneum ((Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Naples))*

ἀγαπάω: to love, be fond of  
ἀρέσκομαι: to be satisfied with  
ἀφόρητος, -ον: intolerable, insufferable

πάσχω: to suffer  
συνετός, -ή, -όν: intelligent, sagacious, wise

ἂν πάθοι: aor. opt. pot., “What could someone do?”

ὄντα: pr. part. circumstantial, agreeing with the accusative subject of the following infinitives, “being wise”

ἀρέσκεσθαι καὶ ἀγαπᾶν: pr. inf. in apposition to ὅπερ, “just that thing, namely to make good and love” + dat.

τοῖς παροῦσι: pr. part. dat. pl., “love the present things”

οἶεσθαι: pr. inf. also in apposition to ὅπερ, “and to think none of these”

## 27 (22). Diogenes, Antisthenes and Crates

*The three great Cynic philosophers exchange comments on the dead as they enter the underworld.*

**ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ:** Ἀντίσθενης καὶ Κράτης, σχολὴν ἄγομεν:  
ὥστε τί οὐκ ἄπιμεν εὐθὺ τῆς καθόδου περιπατήσαντες,  
ὀψόμενοι τοὺς κατιόντας οἳ τινές εἰσι καὶ τί ἕκαστος  
αὐτῶν ποιεῖ;

**ΑΝΤΙΣΘΕΝΗΣ:** Ἀπίωμεν, ὦ Διόγενης: καὶ γὰρ ἂν ἡδὺ τὸ  
θέαμα γένοιτο, τοὺς μὲν δακρύνοντας αὐτῶν ὁρᾶν, τοὺς δὲ  
καὶ ἱκετεύοντας ἀφεθῆναι. ἐνίους δὲ μόλις κατιόντας καὶ

---

**ἄγω:** to lead, do

**ἀφίημι:** to send forth, discharge

**δακρύνω:** to weep, shed tears

**ἐνιοί, -α, -ύ:** some

**εὐθύς, -εία, -ύ:** straight

**θέαμα, -ατος, τό:** a spectacle

**ἱκετεύω:** to beg

**κάθοδος, ἡ:** a going down, descent

**κατέρχομαι:** to descend

**μόλις:** scarcely

**οἷος, -α, -ον:** what sort

**περιπατέω:** to walk about

**σχολή, ἡ:** spare time, leisure, rest, ease

---

**Diogenes of Sinope**, founder of Cynic philosophy (412 -- 323 BCE)

**Antisthenes** (445 BCE – 365 BCE) a Greek philosopher and a pupil of Socrates.

He adopted and developed the ethical side of Socrates' teachings, advocating an ascetic life lived in accordance with virtue.

**Crates** (365 – 285 BC) a Cynic philosopher from Thebes, the teacher of Zeno of Citium, the founder of Stoicism.

**ἄπιμεν:** fut. of **ἀπο-έρχομαι**, "why don't *we* go?"

**περιπατήσαντες:** aor. part., "having walked around"

**ὀψόμενοι:** fut. part. indicating purpose, "in order to see"

**τοὺς κατιόντας:** pr. part., "see *those descending*"

**οἳ τινές εἰσι:** ind. quest., "see *what sort they are*"

**ἀπίωμεν:** pr. subj. hortatory, "let's go!"

**ἂν ... γένοιτο:** aor. opt. pot., "the sight *would be*"

**τοὺς μὲν ... τοὺς δὲ:** acc. obj. of **ὁρᾶν**, "to see *some ... others*"

**ὁρᾶν:** pr. inf. in app. to **θέαμα**, "a sight, namely *to see*"

**ἀφεθῆναι:** aor. inf. pass. of **ἀπο-ίημι** after **ἱκετεύοντας**, "some begging *to be released*"

**ἐνίους δὲ:** "*while some scarcely descending*"

ἐπὶ τράχηλον ὠθοῦντος τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ ὅμως ἀντιβαίνοντας  
καὶ ὑπτίους ἀντερείδοντας οὐδὲν δέον.

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Ἐγώ γ' οὖν καὶ διηγέσομαι ὑμῖν ἃ εἶδον ὁπότε  
κατήειν κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Διήγησαι, ὦ Κράτης: ἔοικας γάρ τινα ἑωρακέναι  
παγγέλοια.

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Καὶ ἄλλοι μὲν πολλοὶ συγκατέβαινον ἡμῖν,  
ἐν αὐτοῖς δὲ ἐπίσημοι Ἰσμηνόδωρός τε ὁ πλούσιος ὁ  
ἡμέτερος καὶ Ἀρσάκης ὁ Μηδίας ὑπαρχος καὶ Ὀροίτης  
ὁ Ἀρμένιος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσμηνόδωρος - ἐπεφόνευτο γὰρ  
ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν περὶ τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ἐς Ἑλευσῖνα οἶμαι

ἀντερείδω: to set firmly against, prop up  
ἀντιβαίνω: to go against, withstand, resist  
Ἀρμένιος, -α, -ον: Armenian  
Ἀρσάκης, ὁ: Arsaces  
διηγέομαι: to narrate  
ἔοικα: to seem  
ἐπίσημος, -ον: famous  
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our  
Ἰσμηνόδωρος, ὁ: Ismenodorus  
κάτειμι: to go down  
Κιθαιρῶν, -ῶνα, ὁ: Mt. Cithaeron, between  
Beoetia and Attica  
ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a robber, plunderer

Μηδία, -ας, ἡ: Media, Persia  
ὁδός, ἡ: a way, path, track  
ὁπότε: when  
Ὀροίτης, ὁ: Oroetes  
παγγέλοιος, -ον: quite ridiculous  
πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent  
συγκαταβαίνω: to go or come down with  
τράχηλος, ὁ: a neck, throat  
ὑπαρχος, ὁ: ruler  
ὑπτίος, -α, -ον: falling backwards  
φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay  
ὠθέω: to thrust, push, shove

ὠθοῦντος: pr. part. in gen. abs., "with Hermes *shoving*"

οὐδὲν δέον: pr. part. acc. abs., "it *being necessary* not at all"

ὁπότε κατήειν: plupf. of κατα-ἔρχομαι, "when I came down"

διήγησαι: aor. imper., "narrate!"

ἑωρακέναι: perf. inf. complementing ἔοικας, "you see to *have seen*"

ἐπίσημοι: nom. pred., "among whom were *the famous*"

Ἀρσάκης: Arsaces I, founder of the Parthian dynasty of the Persians, ruled from c.  
250-211 BCE

Ὀροίτης: Oroetes, 6th century BCE satrap of Sardis

ἐπεφόνευτο: plupf. of φονεύω, "he had been slain"

οἶμαι: parenthetical, "I suppose"

βαδίζων - ἔστενε καὶ τὸ τραῦμα ἐν ταῖν χεροῖν εἶχε καὶ τὰ παιδιά, ἃ νεογνὰ καταλελοίπει, ἀνεκαλείτο καὶ ἑαυτῷ ἐπεμέμφετο τῆς τόλμης, ὃς Κιθαιρῶνα ὑπερβάλλων καὶ τὰ περὶ τὰς Ἐλευθερὰς χωρία πανέρημα ὄντα ὑπὸ τῶν πολέμων διοδεύων δύο μόνους οἰκέτας ἐπηγάγετο, καὶ ταῦτα φιάλας πέντε χρυσᾶς καὶ κυμβία τέτταρα μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων. ὁ δὲ Ἀρσάκης - γηραιὸς ἤδη καὶ νῆ Δί' οὐκ ἄσεμνος τὴν ὄψιν - εἰς τὸ βαρβαρικὸν ἤχθετο καὶ ἡγανάκτει πεζὸς βαδίζων καὶ ἡξιὸν τὸν ἵππον αὐτῷ

ἀγανακτέω: to complain

ἀνακαλέω: to invoke, call upon

ἄξιόω: to request

ἄσεμνος, -ον: undignified, ignoble

ἄχθομαι: to be grieved

βαδίζω: to go slowly, to walk

βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν: barbaric

γηραιός, -ά, -όν: aged

διοδεύω: to travel through

δύο: two

Ἐλευθεραί, αἱ: Eleuthera, in N. Attica

ἐπάγω: to bring along

ἐπιμέμφομαι: to cast blame upon X (*dat.*) for his Y (*gen.*)

ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, mare

καταλείπω: to leave behind

κυμβίον, τό: a small cup

νεογνός, -ή, -όν: newborn

οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant

ὄψις, ἡ: look, appearance, aspect

παιδίον, τό: child

πανέρημος, -ον: all-desolate

πεζός, -η, -ον: on foot

πέντε, -indecl.: five

πόλεμος, ὁ: a battle, fight, war

στένω: to moan, sigh, groan

τέσσαρες: four

τόλμα, -ης, ἡ: courage, recklessness

τραῦμα, -ατος, τό: a wound, hurt

ὑπερβάλλω: to overshoot, cross over

φιάλη, ἡ: a bowl

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand

χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden

χωρίον, τό: a place, district

ἐν ταῖν χεροῖν: dual, "in his two hands," i.e. he was covering his wound with his hands

ὑπερβάλλων: pr. part., "who, when crossing over Mt. Cithaeron"

καταλελοίπει: plupf., "whom he had left behind"

πανέρημα: acc. pred., "places being all-desolate"

ὑπὸ τῶν πολέμων: the agency expression, "by the wars"

ἐπηγάγετο: aor. of ἐπι-ἄγω, "he brought along"

τὴν ὄψιν: acc. respect, "not ignoble in appearance"

εἰς τὸ βαρβαρικόν: "in a barbaric fashion"

βαδίζων: pr. part. suppl. after ἡγανάκτει, "he was complaining about going on foot"

προσαχθῆναι: καὶ γὰρ καὶ ὁ ἵππος αὐτῷ συνετεθνήκει,  
 μιᾷ πληγῇ ἀμφότεροι διαπαρέντες ὑπὸ Θρακὸς τινος  
 πελταστοῦ ἐν τῇ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀράξει πρὸς τὸν Καππαδόκην  
 συμπλοκῇ. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Ἀρσάκης ἐπήλυνεν, ὡς διηγείτο,  
 πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων προὔπεξορμήσας, ὑποστὰς δὲ ὁ Θραῶξ  
 τῇ πέλτῃ μὲν ὑποδὺς ἀποσεύεται τοῦ Ἀρσάκου τὸν  
 κοντόν, ὑποθεὶς δὲ τὴν σάρισαν αὐτόν τε διαπείρει καὶ  
 τὸν ἵππον.

ΑΝΤΙΣΘΕΝΗΣ: Πῶς οἶόν τε, ὦ Κράτης, μιᾷ πληγῇ τοῦτο  
 γενέσθαι;

ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: each or both of two  
 ἀποσεύω: to shake off, brush aside  
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes (river)  
 διαπείρω: to drive through  
 διηγέομαι: to set out in detail, describe in full  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one  
 ἐπελαύνω: to drive upon  
 θραῶξ, Θρακός, ὁ: a Thracian  
 Καππαδόκη, ἡ: Cappadocia  
 κοντός, ὁ: a lance  
 οἷος τε εἶμι: to be able

πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a shield-bearing soldier  
 πέλτη, ἡ: a small light shield  
 πληγή, ἡ: a stroke, blow  
 προσάγω: to bring to or upon  
 προὔπεξορμάω: to set out or start  
 beforehand  
 σάρισα, ἡ: a sarissa, pike  
 συμπλοκή, ἡ: an engagement, battle  
 ὑποδύω: to slip under (+ *dat.*)  
 ὑποτίθημι: to place under  
 ὑφίστημι: to place or set under

προσαχθῆναι: aor. part. pass. in ind. com. after ἡξίου, “he demanded his horse *be brought forward*”

συνετεθνήκει: plupf. of συν-θνήσκω, “*had died with him*”

διαπαρέντες: aor. part. pass. of διαπείρω, “both (Arsaces and his horse) *having been pierced*”

ἐν τῇ ... συμπλοκῇ: “in the battle”

ἐπήλυνεν: impf. of ἐπι-ελαύνω, “he was driving forward”

προὔπεξορμήσας: aor. part. of προ-ὑπο-ἐξ-ὀρμάζω, “having set out ahead of” + gen.

ὑποστὰς: aor. part. intr. of ὑπο-ἵστημι, “the Thracian, *having stationed himself*”

ὑποδὺς: aor. part., “*having slipped under* his shield”

ὑποθεὶς: aor. part. of ὑποτίθημι, “*having placed down* his pike”

οἶόν τε (sc. ἐστὶ): “how *is it possible* to” + inf.

ΚΡΑΤΗΣ: Ῥᾶστ', ὦ Ἀντισθένης: ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐπήλαυνεν  
 εἰκοσάπηχύν τινα προβεβλημένος κοντόν, ὁ Θρᾶξ  
 δὲ ἐπειδὴ τῇ πέλτῃ ἀπεκρούσατο τὴν προσβολὴν καὶ  
 παρήλθεν αὐτόν ἢ ἀκωκή, ἐς τὸ γόνυ ὀκλάσας δέχεται  
 τῇ σαρίσῃ τὴν ἐπέλασιν καὶ τιτρώσκει τὸν ἵππον ὑπὸ  
 τὸ στέρνον ὑπὸ θυμοῦ καὶ σφοδρότητος διαπείραντα  
 ἑαυτὸν: διελαύνεται δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀρσάκης ἐκ τοῦ βουβῶνος  
 διαμπᾶξ ἄχρι ὑπὸ τὴν πυγὴν. ὀρᾶς οἶόν τι ἐγένετο, οὐ τοῦ  
 ἀνδρός, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἵππου μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον. ἡγανάκτει δ'  
 ὅμως ὁμότιμος ὢν τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἡξίου ἵππεὺς κατιέναι.

ἀγανακτέω: to feel irritation

ἀκωκή, ἡ: a point

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man

ἀξιόω: to think worthy to (+ *inf.*)

ἄχρι: to the uttermost, utterly

βουβών, -ῶνος, ὁ: a groin

γόνυ, τό: a knee

δέχομαι: to take, accept, receive

διαμπᾶξ: right through

διαπείρω: to drive through

διελαύνω: to drive through or across

εἰκοσάπηχυς, -υ: 20 feet long

ἐπέλασις, -εως, ἡ: a charge

ἐπελαύνω: to drive upon

θυμός, ὁ: emotion, force

ἵππεύς, -ῆος, ὁ: a horseman

ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, mare

κατέρχομαι: to go down

κοντός, ὁ: a lance

ὀκλάζω: to squat

ὁμότιμος, -ον: held in equal honor to (+ *gen.*)

παρακρούω: to strike aside

παρέρχομαι: to go by, to miss

πέλτη, ἡ: a small light shield

προβάλλω: to throw before

προσβολή, ἡ: a thrust

πυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: a rump, buttocks

ῥᾶστα: most easily

στέρνον, τό: a breast, chest

σφοδρότης, -ητος, ἡ: vehemence, violence

τιτρώσκω: to wound

ὁ μὲν: i.e. Arsaces

προβεβλημένος: perf. part., "having thrust before him"

ἀπεκρούσατο: aor., "after he (the Thracian) *struck aside*"

παρήλθεν: aor. and the tip *passed by*"

ὀκλάσας: aor. part., "having squatted down"

ὑπὸ θυμοῦ καὶ σφοδρότητος: expressing agency, "by the force and violence"

διαπείραντα: aor. part. agreeing with ἵππον, "the horse *having transfixed* himself"

οἶόν τι ἐγένετο: ind. quest., "you see *how it happened*"

ὢν: pr. part. suppl. ἡγανάκτει, "he was annoyed at *being*"

κατιέναι: pr. inf. after ἡξίου, "he demanded *to go down* on horseback"

ὁ δέ γε Ὀροίτης καὶ πάνυ ἀπαλὸς ἦν τῷ πόδε καὶ οὐδ' ἐστάναι χαμαί, οὐχ ὅπως βαδίζειν ἐδύνατο: πάσχουσι δ' αὐτὸ ἀτεχνῶς Μῆδοι πάντες, ἐπὰν ἀποβῶσι τῶν ἵππων: ὥσπερ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀκανθῶν βαίνοντες ἀκροποδητὶ μόλις βαδίζουσιν. ὥστε ἐπεὶ καταβαλὼν ἑαυτὸν ἔκειτο καὶ οὐδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ ἀνίστασθαι ἤθελεν, ὁ βέλτιστος Ἑρμῆς ἀράμενος αὐτὸν ἐκόμισεν ἄχρι πρὸς τὸ πορθμεῖον, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐγέλων.

ΑΝΤΙΣΘΕΝΗΣ: Κἀγὼ δὲ ὁπότε κατήειν, οὐδ' ἀνέμιξα ἑμαυτὸν τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἀλλ' ἀφείς οἰμώζοντας αὐτοὺς

αἶρω: to take up, raise, lift up

ἄκανθα, ἡ: a thorn, prickle

ἀκροποδητὶ: on tiptoe

αναμίγνυμι: to mix

ἀνίστημι: to make to stand up, raise up

ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν: soft to the touch

ἀποβαίνω: to step off from

ἀτεχνῶς: really

ἀφίημι: to send forth, discharge

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best

γελάω: to laugh

δύναμαι: to be able to (+ inf.)

ἵστημι: to make to stand

καταβάλλω: to throw down, overthrow

κείμει: to be laid

Μῆδος, ὁ: a Mede, Median

μηχανή, ἡ: a device

μόλις: scarcely

οἰμώζω: to wail aloud, lament

ὁπότε: when

πορθμεῖον, τό: a ferry

πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot

χαμαί: on the earth, on the ground

τῷ πόδε: dual. acc. of respect, "in regard to his two feet"

ἐστάναι: perf. inf. after ἐδύνατο, "and not able to stand"

οὐχ ὅπως: "not in any way"

αὐτὸ: "suffer the same thing"

ἐπὰν ἀποβῶσι: aor. subj. of ἀπο-βαίνω, in general temporal clause, "whenever they dismount" + gen.

ὥστε ... ἔκειτο ... ἤθελεν: impf. in result clause, "and so he lay down ... wished to" + inf.

ἐπεὶ καταβαλὼν: aor. part., "after throwing himself down"

ἀράμενος: aor. part. of αἶρω, "Hermes, having raised him up"

ὁπότε κατήειν: plupf., "when I had come down"

ἀνέμιξα: aor., "I did not mix with" + dat.

ἀφείς: aor. part., "having released those"

προδραμὼν ἐπὶ τὸ πορθμεῖον προκατέλαβον χώραν, ὡς ἂν ἐπιτηδεύω πλεύσαιμι· καὶ παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν οἱ μὲν ἐδάκρυνόν τε καὶ ἐναντίων, ἐγὼ δὲ μάλα ἐτερπόμεν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Σὺ μὲν, ὦ Κράτης καὶ Ἀντίσθενες, τοιούτων ἐτύχετε τῶν ξυνοδοιπόρων, ἐμοὶ δὲ Βλεψίας τε ὁ δανειστικός ὁ ἐκ Πίσσης καὶ Λάμπις ὁ Ἀκαρνὰν ξεναγὸς ὦν καὶ Δᾶμις ὁ πλούσιος ὁ ἐκ Κορίνθου συγκατήεσαν, ὁ μὲν Δᾶμις ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδὸς ἐκ φαρμάκων ἀποθανών, ὁ δὲ Λάμπις δι' ἔρωτα Μυρτίου τῆς ἐταίρας ἀποσφάξας ἑαυτόν, ὁ δὲ Βλεψίας λιμῷ ἄθλιος ἐλέγετο ἀπεσκληκέναι

ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable

Ἀκαρνάν, ὁ: an Akarnian

ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die

ἀποσκέλλω: to be dried up, to wither

ἀποσφάλλω: to cut the throat of

Βλεψίας, -ον, ὁ: Blepsias

δακρύω: to weep, shed tears

Δᾶμις, -ιδος, ὁ: Damis

δανειστικός, -ή, -όν: of or for money-lending

ἐπιτηδεύω: suitably, conveniently

ἔρω, -ωτος, ὁ: love

ἐταίρα, ἡ: a courtesan

Κόρινθος, ὁ: Corinth

Λάμπις, ὁ: Lampis

λιμός, -οῦ, ἡ: hunger, famine

μάλα: very much, exceedingly

Μυρτός, ἡ: Myrtium

ναυτιάω: to suffer from seasickness

ξεναγός, ὁ: a mercenary commander

ξυνοδοίπορος, ὁ: a fellow-traveller

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child

Πίσση, ἡ: Pisa

πλέω: to sail, go by sea

πλός, ὁ: a sailing, voyage

πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent

πορθμεῖον, τό: a ferry

προκαταλαμβάνω: to seize beforehand

προτρέχω: to run forward

τέρπω: to satisfy, delight, gladden, cheer

τοιούτος, -αὐτή, -οὔτο: such as this

τυγχάνω: to hit upon (+ *gen.*)

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine

χώρα, ἡ: a place

προδραμὼν: aor. part. of *προ-τρέχω*, “having run forward”

προκατέλαβον: aor. of *προ-κατα-λαμβάνω*, “I grabbed a place before”

ὡς ἂν ... πλεύσαιμι: aor. opt. pot. in purpose clause, “so that I could sail”

οἱ μὲν ... ἐγὼ δὲ: “while these were ... I was”

ἐτύχετε: aor., “you happened upon” + *gen.*

συγκατήεσαν: plupf. of *συν-κατα-ἔρχομαι*, “they had come down together”

ἀποθανών: aor. part., “having died”

Μυρτίου: *gen.* after *ἔρωτα*, “love of Myrtios”

ἀποσφάξας: aor. part., “having slaughtered himself”

ἀπεσκληκέναι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after *ἐλέγετο*, “was was to have withered”

καὶ ἐδήλου δὲ γε ὥχρὸς εἰς ὑπερβολὴν καὶ λεπτὸς ἐς  
τὸ ἀκριβέστατον φαινόμενος. ἐγὼ δὲ καίπερ εἰδὼς  
ἀνέκρινον, ὃν τρόπον ἀποθάνοιεν. εἶτα τῷ μὲν Δάμιδι  
αἰτιωμένῳ τὸν υἱόν, «Οὐκ ἄδικα μέντοι ἔπαθες,» ἔφην,  
«ὕπ' αὐτοῦ, εἰ τάλαντα ἔχων ὁμοῦ χίλια καὶ τρυφῶν  
αὐτὸς ἐνενηκοντούτης ὦν ὀκτωκαιδεκαέτει νεανίσκῳ  
τέτταρας ὀβολοὺς παρείχες. σὺ δέ, ὦ Ἀκαρνάν,» -  
ἔστενε γὰρ κάκεῖνος καὶ κατηρᾶτο τῇ Μυρτίῳ - «τί  
αἰτιᾷ τὸν Ἑρωτα, σεαυτὸν δέον, ὃς τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους

ἄδικος, -ον: unjust

αἰτιάομαι: to blame

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἀνακρίνω: to question, interrogate

δηλόω: to make clear, show

ἐνενηκοντούτης, -ες: 90 years old

Ἑρωσ, -ωτος, ὁ: Love

καίπερ: although (+ *part.*)

καταράομαι: to call down curses on (+ *dat.*)

λεπτός, -ή, -όν: emaciated

νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth, young man

ὀβολός, ὁ: an obol, a small coin

ὀκτωκαιδεκαέτης, -ες: 18 years old

ὁμοῦ: at the same place, together

παρέχω: to provide, supply X (*acc.*) to Y (*dat.*)

πάσχω: to suffer

πολέμιος, ὁ: an enemy

στένω: to moan, sigh, groan

τάλαντον, τό: a talent, a unit of weight

τέτταρες, -ων, οἱ: four

τρόπος, ὁ: a manner

τρυφάω: to live sumptuously

υἱός, ὁ: a son

ὑπερβολή, ἡ: a throwing beyond, excess

φαίνομαι: to appear

χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand

ὥχρός, -ά, -όν: pale, wan, sallow

ἐδήλου: impf., "he was making that clear"

ὥχρὸς καὶ λεπτὸς: nom. pred. after *φαινόμενος*, "appearing *pale and emaciated*"

εἰς τὸ ἀκριβέστατον: "to the extreme"

φαινόμενος: pr. part. instrumental, "by appearing"

καίπερ εἰδὼς: perf. part. concessive, "although knowing"

ὃν τρόπον ἀποθάνοιεν: aor. opt. in ind. quest. after *ἀνέκρινον*, "I asked *what manner they died*"

αἰτιωμένῳ: pr. part. circumstantial dat. with ind. obj., "to Damis *as he was blaming*"

ἔπαθες: aor., "you suffered"

εἰ ... παρείχες: impf., "if you provided X (*acc.*) to Y (*dat.*)"

ἔχων ... τρυφῶν ... ὦν: pr. part. circumstantial, "if while *having* ... while *living luxuriously* ... while *being* 90"

κατηρᾶτο: impf., "he was calling down curses on" + *dat.*

τί αἰτιᾷ: pr. 2 s. mid., "why are you blaming?"

δέον: pr. part. acc. s. abs., "it being necessary (to blame)"

οὐδεπώποτε ἔτρεσας, ἀλλὰ φιλοκινδύνως ἡγωνίζου  
 πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ τυχόντος παιδισκαρίου  
 καὶ δακρύων ἐπιπλάστων καὶ στεναγμῶν ἐάλως ὁ  
 γενναῖος;» ὁ μὲν γὰρ Βλεψίας αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ κατηγορεῖ  
 φθάσας πολλὴν τὴν ἄνοιαν, ὥς τὰ χρήματα ἐφύλαττεν  
 τοῖς οὐδὲν προσήκουσι κληρονόμοις, ἐς αἰὲ βιώσεσθαι ὁ  
 μάταιος νομίζων. πλὴν ἔμοιγε οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν τερπωλὴν  
 παρέσχον τότε στένοντες. ἀλλ' ἤδη μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ στομίῳ

ἡγωνίζομαι: to contend for a prize  
 ἀλίσκομαι: to be taken, to succumb to (+  
*gen.*)  
 ἄνοια, ἡ: folly  
 βιώω: to live, pass one's life  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble  
 δάκρυον, τό: a tear  
 ἐπίπλαστος, -ον: plastered over, false  
 κατηγορέω: to accuse X (*gen.*) for Y (*acc.*)  
 κληρόνομος, ὁ: an heir  
 μάταιος, -α, -ον: vain, empty  
 νομίζω: to believe  
 οὐδεπώποτε: never yet at any time  
 παιδισκάριον, τό: a little maiden

παρέχω: to furnish, provide, supply  
 προσήκω: to be related to  
 στεναγμός, ὁ: a sighing, groaning, moaning  
 στένω: to moan, sigh, groan  
 στόμιον, τό: a mouth  
 τερπωλή, ἡ: delight  
 τότε: at that time, then  
 τρέω: to flee away  
 τυγχάνω: to hit upon (+ *gen.*)  
 φθάνω: to come or do first or before  
 φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον: fond of danger  
 φυλάττω: to keep watch and ward, keep  
 guard  
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: a thing, money

ὃς ... ἔτρεσας: aor., "you who fled"  
 ἡγωνίζου: impf. mid., "you who used to struggle"  
 τοῦ τυχόντος: aor. part. attributive with παιδισκαρίου, "by the maiden *that you happened on*" i.e. by a chance encounter with a maiden  
 ἐάλως: aor. of ἀλίσκομαι, "you succumbed to" + *gen.*  
 ὁ γενναῖος: an attributive phrase, "you, *who are noble*"  
 φθάσας: ao part. supplementing κατηγορεῖ, "he was accusing himself *first*"  
 ὥς ... ἐφύλαττεν: impf. in causal clause, "because he used to guard"  
 τοῖς ... κληρονόμοις: dat. of advantage, "for the heirs"  
 οὐδὲν: acc. of extent, "related *not at all*"  
 βιώσεσθαι: fut. inf. in ind. st. after νομίζων, "believing that *he would live*"  
 οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν: aor. part., "*no chance* pleasure," i.e. not trifling  
 παρέσχον: aor., "they provided"  
 στένοντες: pr. part. instrumental, "provided *by their groaning*"  
 ἐπὶ τῷ στομίῳ: "at the mouth (of Hades)"

ἐσμέν, ἀποβλέπειν δὲ χρή καὶ ἀποσκοπεῖν πόρρωθεν  
 τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους. βαβαί, πολλοί γε καὶ ποικίλοι  
 καὶ πάντες δακρύοντες πλὴν τῶν νεογνῶν τούτων καὶ  
 νηπίων. ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πάνυ γέροντες ὀδύρονται. τί τοῦτο;  
 ἄρα τὸ φίλτρον αὐτοὺς ἔχει τοῦ βίου; τοῦτον οὖν τὸν  
 ὑπέργηρων ἐρέσθαι βούλομαι. τί δακρύεις τηλικούτος  
 ἀποθανών; τί ἀγανακτεῖς, ὦ βέλτιστε, καὶ ταῦτα γέρων  
 ἀφιγμένος; ἦ που βασιλεὺς τις ἦσθα;

ΠΤΩΧΟΣ: Οὐδαμῶς.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἀλλὰ σατράπης;

ΠΤΩΧΟΣ: Οὐδὲ τοῦτο.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Ἄρα οὖν ἐπλούτεις, εἴτα ἀνιᾶ σε τὸ πολλὴν  
 τρυφὴν ἀπολιπόντα τεθνάναι;

ἀγανακτέω: to feel irritation

ἀνιάω: to grieve, distress

ἀποβλέπω: to look at

ἀπολείπω: to leave behind

ἀποσκοπέω: to inspect

ἄρα: particle introducing a question

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to

βαβαί: bless me!

βασιλεὺς, -έως, ὁ: a king, chief

βίος, ὁ: life

βούλομαι: to will, wish

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: an old man

ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire

ἦ που: in truth, truly, verily, of a surety

νεογνόν, τό: new born

νήπιος, ὁ: an infant

ὀδύρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn for

οὐδαμῶς: in no wise

πλὴν: except for (+ *gen.*)

πλουτέω: to be rich, wealthy

ποικίλος, -η, -ον: varied

πόρρωθεν: from afar

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: a satrap

τρυφή, ἡ: softness, delicacy, daintiness

ὑπέργηρος, -ων: very old

φίλτρον, τό: a love potion

χρή: it is necessary (+ *inf.*)

ἐρέσθαι: aor. inf. of ἐρωτάω, complementing βούλομαι, "I wish to ask"

ἀποθανών: aor. part., "you *having died* at such an age"

ἀφιγμένος: perf. part., "having arrived"

τὸ ... τεθνάναι: perf. inf. artic., the subject of ἀνιᾶ, "does *having died* grieve you?"

ἀπολιπόντα: aor. part. acc. s. agreeing with σε, "you *having left behind*"

ΠΤΩΧΟΣ: Οὐδὲν τοιοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἔτη μὲν ἐγεγόνειν ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐνενήκοντα, βίον δὲ ἄπορον ἀπὸ καλάμου καὶ ὀρμιᾶς εἶχον ἐς ὑπερβολὴν πτωχὸς ὢν ἄτεκνός τε καὶ προσέτι χωλὸς καὶ ἀμυδρὸν βλέπων.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Εἴτα τοιοῦτος ὢν ζῆν ἤθελες;

ΠΤΩΧΟΣ: Ναί: ἡδὺν γὰρ ἦν τὸ φῶς καὶ τὸ τεθνάναι δεινὸν καὶ φευκτέον.

ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ: Παραπαίεις, ὦ γέρον, καὶ μειρακιεύῃ πρὸς τὸ χρεῶν, καὶ ταῦτα ἡλικιώτης ὢν τοῦ πορθμέως. τί οὖν ἂν τις ἔτι λέγοι περὶ τῶν νέων, ὅποτε οἱ τηλικούτοι

ἀμυδρός, -ά, -όν: indistinct, faint  
ἀμφί: about, approximately  
ἄπορος, -ον: without resource  
ἄτεκνος, -ον: childless  
βλέπω: to see, have the power of sight  
δεινός, -ή, -όν: fearful, terrible  
ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose  
ἐνενήκοντα, -indecl.: ninety  
ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year  
ζῶω: to live  
ἡδύς, ἡδέα, ἡδύ: sweet  
ἡλικιώτης, -ου, ό: an equal in age to (+ *gen.*)  
κάλαμος, ό: a reed for fishing pole  
μειρακιέομαι: to act like a boy

νέος, -η, -ον: young  
ὅποτε: when  
ὀρμιᾶ, ἡ: a fishing-line  
παραπαίω: to strike a false note  
πορθμέως, -έως, ό: a ferryman  
προσέτι: over and above, besides  
πτωχός, ό: a beggar  
τηλικούτος, -η, -ον: at such an age  
τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such as this  
ὑπερβολή, ἡ: a throwing beyond, excess  
φευκτέος, -η, -ον: ought to be fled from  
φῶς, τό: light, daylight  
χρεῶν, τό: that which must be  
χωλός, -ή, -όν: lame

ἐγεγόνειν: plupf., “I had become” i.e. I lived  
βίον ... εἶχον: impf., I used to have a life”  
ὢν: pr. part. causal, “since I was a beggar”  
ἀμυδρὸν βλέπων: pr. part. causal, “having faint power of sight”  
τὸ τεθνάναι: perf. inf. articular, “to be dead”  
τί οὖν ἂν τις ἔτι λέγοι: pr. opt. pot., “what would someone say?”

φιλόζωοί εἰσιν, οὓς ἐχρήν διώκειν τὸν θάνατον ὥς τῶν  
 ἐν τῷ γήρα κακῶν φάρμακον. ἀλλ' ἀπίωμεν ἤδη, μὴ  
 καί τις ἡμᾶς ὑπιδηται ὥς ἀπόδρασιν βουλευόντας, ὁρῶν  
 περὶ τὸ στόμιον εἰλουμένους.

---

ἄπειμι: to depart

ἀπόδρασις, -εως, ἡ: a running away, escape

βουλεύω: to plan

γῆρας, τό: old age

διώκω: to pursue

εἰλέω: to gather, crowd together

θάνατος, ὁ: death

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad

στόμιον, τό: a mouth

ὑπιδόμην: to suspect

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine, cure

φιλόζωος, -ον: fond of one's life

---

φιλόζωοί: nom. pred., "are *life-loving*"

οὓς ἐχρήν: those *whom it would be necessary to* + inf.

ὥς ... φάρμακον (sc. ὄντα): "as though being a cure"

ἀπίωμεν: pr. subj. hortatory, "but *let us go*"

μὴ ... ὑπιδηται: aor. subj. of ὑπιδόμην in negative purpose clause, "lest someone suspect"

ὥς ... βουλευόντας: indicating an alleged motive, "*that we are planning* an escape"

ὁρῶν: pr. part. conditional, "if someone *seeing* us"

## 28 (9). Menippus and Teiresias

*Menippus questions the famous seer Teiresias about some of the traditions concerning him, and Teiresias becomes annoyed at Menippus' lack of faith.*

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** ὦ Τειρεσία, εἰ μὲν καὶ τυφλὸς εἶ, οὐκέτι  
 διαγνῶναι ῥάδιον. ἅπασι γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁμοίως τὰ ὄμματα,  
 κενά, μόνον δὲ αἱ χώραι αὐτῶν: τὰ δ' ἄλλα οὐκέτ' ἂν  
 εἰπεῖν ἔχοις, τίς ὁ Φινεὺς ἦν ἢ τίς ὁ Λυγκεύς. ὅτι μέντοι  
 μάντις ἦσθα καὶ ὅτι ἀμφότερά ἐγένου μόνος καὶ ἀνὴρ  
 καὶ γυνή, τῶν ποιητῶν ἀκούσας οἶδα. πρὸς τῶν θεῶν  
 τοιγαροῦν εἰπέ μοι, ὅποτέρου ἡδίωνος ἐπειράθης τῶν  
 βίων, ὅποτε ἀνὴρ ἦσθα, ἢ ὁ γυναικεῖος ἀμείνων ἦν;

ἀκούω: to hear

ἀμείνων, -ον: better

ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: both of two

γυναικεῖος, -α, -ον: feminine

γυνή, -αικός, ἡ: a woman

διαγιγνώσκω: to distinguish, discern

κενός, -ή, -όν: empty

Λυγκεύς, ὁ: Lynceus

μάντις, -εως, ὁ: a seer, prophet

ὄμμα, τό: an eye

ὁμοῖος, -α, -ον: like, same to (+ *dat.*)

ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which of two

οὐκέτι: no longer

πειράομαι: to try (+ *gen.*)

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a poet

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy (+ *inf.*)

Τειρεσίας, ὁ: Teiresias

τοιγαροῦν: so therefore

τυφλός, -ή, -όν: blind

Φινεὺς, ὁ: Phineus

χώρα, ἡ: a space

**Τειρεσίας:** the most famous of the seers, with whom Odysseus converses in Hades in the *Odyssey*

διαγνῶναι: aor. inf. epexegetic with ῥάδιον, “easy to see”

ἅπασι ἡμῖν: dat with ὁμοῖα: “the same to us all”

ἂν εἰπεῖν ἔχοις: pr. opt. pot., “no longer would you be able to say”

Φινεὺς: a blind seer in the *Agronautica*

Λυγκεύς: a keen sighted hero in the *Agronautica*

ὅτι ... ἦσθα, ἐγένου: ind. st. after οἶδα, “I know that you were, that you became both”

καὶ ἀνὴρ καὶ γυνή: “both man and woman,” Teiresias was made a woman by Hera as a punishment and served as a temple prostitute for seven years before being released

ἀκούσας: aor. part., “having heard from” + gen. of source

ἐπειράθης: aor. pass., “which of the two you tried”

ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ: Παρὰ πολὺ, ὦ Μένιππε, ὁ γυναικεῖος:  
ἀπραγμονέστερος γάρ. καὶ δεσπόζουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν αἱ  
γυναῖκες, καὶ οὔτε πολεμεῖν ἀνάγκη αὐταῖς οὔτε παρ’  
ἑπαλξιν ἐστάναι οὔτ’ ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ διαφέρεσθαι οὔτ’ ἐν  
δικαστηρίοις ἐξετάζεσθαι.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐ γὰρ ἀκήκοας, ὦ Τειρεσία, τῆς Εὐριπίδου  
Μηδείας, οἷα εἶπεν οἰκτεῖρουσα τὸ γυναικεῖον, ὡς ἀθλίας  
οὔσας καὶ ἀφόρητόν τινα τὸν ἐκ τῶν ὠδίνων πόνον  
ὑφισταμένας; ἀτὰρ εἶπέ μοι, - ὑπέμνησε γάρ με τὰ τῆς  
Μηδείας ἱαμβεῖα - καὶ ἔτεκές ποτε, ὅποτε γυνὴ ἦσθα, ἥ  
στείρα καὶ ἄγονος διετέλεσας ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ βίῳ;

ἄγονος, -ον: childless

ἀθλίος, -α, -ον: wretched, miserable

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity

ἀπράγμων, -ον: free from business

ἀτὰρ: but, yet

ἀφόρητος, -ον: intolerable, insufferable

γυναικεῖος, -α, -ον: feminine

δεσπόζω: to gain the mastery over (+ gen.)

διατελέω: to continue to the end

διαφέρομαι: to differ, to argue

δικαστήριον, τό: a court of justice

εἶπον: to speak, say (aor.)

ἐκκλησία, ἡ: an assembly of the citizens

ἐξετάζω: to examine closely

ἑπαλξίς, -εως, ἡ: a means of defence, wall

ἱαμβεῖος, -η, -ον: iambic (poetry)

ἵστημι: to make to stand

οἰκτεῖρω: to pity, lament

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort

πολεμέω: to go to war

πόνος, ὁ: work, labor

στείρος, -α, -ον: barren

τίκτω: to give birth

ὑπομνήσκω: to remind

ὑφίσταμαι: to undertake

ὠδὶς, -ῖνος, ἡ: the pangs of labor

ἡδίωνος: gen. pred., “which was *sweeter*”

παρὰ πολὺ: “by very much”

ἐστάναι: perf. inf. after ἀνάγκη, “there is no necessity to stand”

ἀκήκοας: perf. of ἀκούω, “have you heard?”

Εὐριπίδου Μηδείας: “the *Medea* of Euripides,” whose heroine’s lament in lines 230-250 famously compared battle with birthpangs

ὡς οὔσας .... ὑφισταμένας: pr. part. acc. pl. causal, agreeing with γυναικάς understood, with ὡς indicating alleged cause, “because they are wretched and undertake labor”

ὑπέμνησε: aor. of ὑπομνήσκω, “her iambs reminded me”

καὶ ἔτεκές: aor. of τίκτω, “did you also give birth ever?”

στείρα καὶ ἄγονος: nom. pred., “or did you live barren and childless?”

ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ: Τί τοῦτο, Μένιππε, ἐρωτᾷς;

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν, ὦ Τειρεσία: πλὴν ἀπόκριναι,  
εἴ σοι ῥάδιον.

ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ: Οὐ στείρα μὲν ἤμην, οὐκ ἔτεκον δ' ὅλως.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Ἰκανὸν τοῦτο: εἰ γὰρ καὶ μήτραν εἶχες,  
ἐβουλόμην εἰδέναι.

ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ: Εἶχον δηλαδὴ.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Χρόνῳ δέ σοι ἡ μήτρα ἠφανίσθη καὶ τὸ μωρίον  
τὸ γυναικεῖον ἀπεφράγη καὶ οἱ μαστοὶ ἀπεστάθησαν καὶ  
τὸ ἀνδρεῖον ἀνέφυ καὶ πώγωνα ἐξήνεγκας, ἢ αὐτίκα ἐκ  
γυναικὸς ἀνὴρ ἀνεφάνης;

---

---

ἀναφαίνομαι: to become

ἀναφύω: to sprout up

ἀνδρεῖος, -ον: masculine

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀποφράγνυμι: to fence off, block up

αὐτίκα: forthwith, straightway, at once

ἀφανίζω: to make unseen

ἀφίστημι: to put away, remove

γυναικεῖος, -α, -ον: feminine

δηλαδὴ: quite clearly, manifestly

ἐκφέρω: to bring out

ἐρωτάω: to ask

ἱκανός, -ον: sufficient

μαστός, ὁ: a breast

μήτρα, ἡ: a womb

μωρίον, τό: a part, member

ὅλως: completely, entirely

πώγων, -ωνος, ὁ: a beard

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy

στείρος, -α, -ον: barren

τίκτω: to bring into the world

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: painful

χρόνος, ὁ: time

---

ἀπόκριναι: aor. imper., “answer!”

ἤμην: impf. of εἶμι, “I was”

εἰ ... εἶχες: impf. in ind. quest., “whether you had a womb”

εἰδέναι: perf. inf., “I wished to know”

ἠφανίσθη: aor. pass. of ἀφανίζω, “did it become invisible?”

ἀπεφράγη: aor. pass. of ἀπο-φράγνυμι, “was it blocked up?”

ἀπεστάθησαν: aor. pass. of ἀπο-ίστημι, “did they become removed?”

ἀνέφυ: aor. of ἀνα-φύω, “did the masculine sprout up?”

ἐξήνεγκας: aor. of ἐκ-φέρω, “did you bring out a beard”

ἀνεφάνης: aor. pass. of ἀναφαίνομαι, “did you become immediately”

ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ: Οὐχ ὁρῶ τί σοι βούλεται τὸ ἐρώτημα: δοκεῖς  
δ' οὖν μοι ἀπιστεῖν, εἰ τοῦθ' οὕτως ἐγένετο.

ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ: Οὐ χρή γὰρ ἀπιστεῖν, ὦ Τειρεσία, τοῖς  
τοιούτοις, ἀλλὰ καθάπερ τινὰ βλάκα μὴ ἐξετάζοντα,  
εἴτε δυνατά ἐστιν εἴτε καὶ μὴ, παραδέχεσθαι;

ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ: Σὺ οὖν οὐδὲ τὰ ἄλλα πιστεύεις οὕτω γενέσθαι,  
ὅποταν ἀκούσης ὅτι ὄρνεα ἐκ γυναικῶν ἐγένοντό τινες  
ἢ δένδρα ἢ θηρία, τὴν Ἀηδόνα ἢ τὴν Δάφνην ἢ τὴν τοῦ  
Λυκάονος θυγατέρα;

Ἀηδών, -όνος, ὁ: Aedon  
ἀκούω: to hear  
ἀπιστέω: to disbelieve  
βλάξ, -κος, ὁ: a stupid person  
Δάφνης, ἡ: Daphne  
δένδρον, τό: a tree  
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: possible, able  
ἐξετάζω: to examine closely  
ἐρώτημα, -ατος, τό: a question

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast  
θυγάτηρ, -τέρος, ἡ: a daughter  
καθάπερ: according as, just as  
Λυκάων, -ονος, ὁ: Lykaon  
ὅποταν: whenever (+ subj.)  
ὄρνεον, τό: a bird  
παραδέχομαι: to accept  
πιστεύω: to believe in

εἰ ... ἐγένετο: aor. in ind. quest. after ἀπιστεῖν, “disbelieve *whether this happened*”

οὐ χρή γάρ: anticipating a negative answer: “is it really necessary?”

εἴτε δυνατά ἐστιν εἴτε καὶ μὴ: ind. quest. after ἐξετάζοντα, “examining *whether they are possible or not*”

παραδέχεσθαι: pr. inf. also after χρή, “is it necessary (for me) *to accept?*”

τὰ ἄλλα ... γενέσθαι: aor. inf. in ind. st. after πιστεύεις, “believe *that the other things happened*”

ὅποταν ἀκούσης: aor. subj. in general temporal clause, “*whenever you hear*”

ὅτι ... ἐγένοντο: ind. st. after ἀκούσης, “*that some became birds*”

Ἀηδόνα: Aedon, turned into a nightingale after accidentally killing her son

Δάφνη: Daphne, pursued by Apollo and turned into a laurel tree by Zeus

Λυκάονος: Lykaon, father of Callisto, who was turned into a bear

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ἦν που καὶ κείναις ἐντύχω, εἶσομαι ὃ τι καὶ λέγουσι. σὺ δέ, ὦ βέλτιστε, ὁπότε γυνὴ ἦσθα, καὶ ἔμαντεύου τότε ὥσπερ καὶ ὕστερον, ἢ ἅμα ἀνὴρ καὶ μάντις ἔμαθες εἶναι;

**ΤΕΙΡΕΣΙΑΣ:** Ὅρῃς; ἀγνοεῖς τὰ περὶ ἐμοῦ ἅπαντα, ὥς καὶ διέλυσά τινα ἔριν τῶν θεῶν, καὶ ἡ μὲν Ἥρα ἐπήρωσέ με, ὁ δὲ Ζεὺς παρεμυθήσατο τῇ μαντικῇ τὴν συμφορὰν.

**ΜΕΝΙΠΠΟΣ:** Ἔτι ἔχῃ, ὦ Τειρεσία, τῶν ψευσμάτων; ἀλλὰ κατὰ τοὺς μάντις τοῦτο ποιεῖς: ἔθος γὰρ ὑμῖν μηδὲν ὑγιὲς λέγειν.

ἀγνοέω: not to know

ἅμα: at the same time

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: quite all

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best

διαλύω: to loose, resolve

ἔθος, -εος, τό: a custom, habit

ἐντυγχάνω: to meet with (+ *dat.*)

ἔρις, -δος, ἡ: strife, quarrel

ἔχομαι: to cling to (+ *gen.*)

μανθάνω: to learn

μαντεύομαι: to prophesy, presage

μαντικός, -ή, -όν: prophetic, oracular

μάντις, -εως, ὁ: a seer, prophet

ὁπότε: when

παραμυθέομαι: to palliate

πηρόω: to lame, maim, mutilate

ποιέω: to make

συμφορά, ἡ: a disaster

ὑγιής, -ές: sound, healthy

ὕστερον: later

ψεῦσμα, -ατος, τό: a lie, untruth

ἦν ... ἐντύχω: aor. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, "if I come upon" + *dat.*

εἶσομαι: fut. of οἶδα in apodosis, "I will know"

ἔμαντεύου: impf., "were you prophesying?"

ἔμαθες: aor. of μανθάνω, "did you learn to be?"

ὁρῃς: "do you see?" parenthetical and explained by the following words

ὥς καὶ διέλυσσα: noun clause in app. to ἅπαντα, "everything, namely that I resolved"

ἐπήρωσε: aor. of πηρόω, "she maimed me"

τῇ μαντικῇ (sc. τέχνῃ): *dat.* means, "palliated with the prophetic art"

ἔχῃ: pr. of ἔχομαι, "do you cling to?" + *gen.*

λέγειν: pr. inf. epexegetic after ἔθος, "the custom is to speak"

## 29 (23). Ajax and Agamemnon

*Agamemnon rebukes Ajax for refusing to engage Odysseus when he visits the underworld (Odyssey 11, 544-65), but Ajax is unyielding as ever.*

**ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ:** Εἰ σὺν μανείς, ὦ Αἴαν, σεαυτὸν ἐφόνευσας,  
ἐμέλλησας δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἅπαντας, τί αἰτιᾷ τὸν  
Ὀδυσσέα καὶ πρῶην οὔτε προσέβλεψας αὐτόν, ὅποτε  
ἦκε μαντευσόμενος, οὔτε προσειπεῖν ἡξίωσας ἄνδρα  
συστρατιώτην καὶ ἐταῖρον, ἀλλ' ὑπεροπτικῶς μεγάλα  
βαίνων παρήλθες;

**ΑΙΑΣ:** Εἰκότως, ὦ Ἀγάμεμνον: αὐτὸς γοῦν μοι τῆς μανίας  
αἴτιος κατέστη μόνος ἀντεξετασθεῖς ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις.

*αἰτιάομαι:* to blame

*αἴτιος, -α, -ον:* blameworthy, culpable

*ἀντεξετάζω:* to compare, to dispute

*ἡξιώω:* to deem worthy to (+ *inf.*)

*βαίνω:* to walk, step

*γοῦν:* at least then, at any rate, any way

*εἰκότως:* fairly, reasonably

*ἐταῖρος, ὁ:* a comrade, companion, mate

*ἦκω:* to have come, be present, be here

*καθίστημι:* to set down, place

*μαίνομαι:* to rage, be furious

*μανία, ἡ:* madness, frenzy

*μαντεύομαι:* to divine, seek a prophesy

*μέλλω:* to intend to do (+ *inf.*)

*Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως, οἶ:* Odysseus

*ὅπλον, τό:* armour

*παρέρχομαι:* to pass by

*προσβλέπω:* to look at or upon

*προσείπον:* to address

*πρῶτος, -η, -ον:* early in the day

*συστρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ:* a fellow-soldier

*ὑπεροπτικός, -ή, -όν:* contemptuous

*φονεύω:* to murder, kill, slay

*εἰ σὺν ... ἐφόνευσας:* aor. in simple past protasis, “if you killed yourself”

*μανείς:* aor. part., “you *having gone mad*”

*ἐμέλλησας δὲ:* aor., “but you had intended (to kill)”

*μαντευσόμενος:* fut. part. expressing purpose, “when he came *to seek a prophesy*”

*ἡξίωσας:* aor. part., “nor deeming it worthy to” + *inf.*

*συστρατιώτην καὶ ἐταῖρον:* acc. pred., “a man who was *a fellow-soldier and companion*”

*παρήλθες:* aor., “you passed by”

*κατέστη:* aor. intr. of *κατα-ἵστημι*, “*he became guilty*”

*ἀντεξετασθεῖς:* aor. part. pass. of *ἀντι-ἐξετάζω*, “*having disputed*”

*ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις:* i.e. the weapons of Achilles that were assigned to Odysseus instead of Ajax

ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ: Ἡξίωσας δὲ ἀνανταγώνιστος εἶναι καὶ ἀκονιτὶ κρατεῖν ἀπάντων;

ΑΙΑΣ: Ναί, τά γε τοιαῦτα: οἰκεία γάρ μοι ἦν ἡ πανοπλία τοῦ ἀνεψιοῦ γε οὐσα. καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι πολὺ ἀμείνους ὄντες ἀπείπασθε τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ παρεχωρήσατέ μοι τῶν ἄθλων, ὃ δὲ Λαέρτου, ὃν ἐγὼ πολλάκις ἔσωσα κινδυνεύοντα κατακεκόφθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Φρυγῶν, ἀμείνων ἡξίου εἶναι καὶ ἐπιτηδειότερος ἔχειν τὰ ὄπλα.

ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ: Αἰτίῳ τοιγαροῦν, ὦ γενναῖε, τὴν Θέτιν, ἣ δέον σοὶ τὴν κληρονομίαν παραδοῦναι τῶν ὅπλων συγγενεῖ γε ὄντι, φέρουσα ἐς τὸ κοινὸν κατέθετο αὐτά.

ἀγών, -ονος, ὁ: a contest

ἄθλον, τό: the prize of contest

αἰτιάω: to charge, accuse, censure, blame

ἀκονιτὶ: without dust: i.e. without toil

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, abler, stronger, braver

ἀνανταγώνιστος, -ον: without a rival

ἀνεψίος, ὁ: a first-cousin, cousin

ἀπείπον: to speak out, refuse

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable, convenient

Θέτις, -δος, ἡ: Thetis, mother of Achilles

κατακόπτω: to cut down

κατατίθημι: to place, put

κινδυνεύω: to be in danger of (+ *inf.*)

κληρονομία, ἡ: an inheritance

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, shared in common

κρατέω: to defeat (+ *gen.*)

οἰκείος, -α, -ον: proper

ὄπλον, τό: armor

πανοπλία, ἡ: the full armour of a hoplite

παραδίδωμι: to hand over to (+ *dat.*)

παραχωρέω: to make room, yield X (*gen.*) to Y (*dat.*)

πολλάκις: many times, often, oft

συγγενεύς, -έως, ὁ: a relative

τοιγαροῦν: so then, therefore, accordingly

φέρω: to bear

ἡξίωσας: aor., “you deemed yourself worthy to” + *inf.*

τά γε τοιαῦτα: acc. of respect, “certainly under such circumstances”

οὐσα: pr. part. causal, “since the armor was my cousin’s”

ἀμείνους: nom. pred., “you being better”

ὃ δὲ Λαέρτου: “the (son) of Laertes” i.e. Odysseus

ἔσωσα: aor., “whom I saved”

κατακεκόφθαι: perf. inf. pass. of κατακόπτω complementing κινδυνεύοντα, “him being in danger of having been cut down”

ἀμείνων: nom. pred., “he thought himself to be better”

ἔχειν: pr. inf. epexegetic after ἐπιτηδειότερος, “more suitable to have”

δέον: pr. part. acc. abs., “it being necessary” + *inf.*

κατέθετο: aor. mid. of κατα-τίθημι, “who set them down”

ΑΙΑΣ: Οὐκ, ἀλλὰ τὸν Ὀδυσσέα, ὃς ἀντεποιήθη μόνος.

ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ: Συγγνώμη, ὦ Αἴαν, εἰ ἄνθρωπος ὢν ὠρέχθη  
δόξης ἡδίστου πράγματος, ὑπὲρ οὗ καὶ ἡμῶν ἕκαστος  
κινδύνους ὑπέμενεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐκράτησέ σου καὶ ταῦτα  
ἐπὶ Τρωσὶ δικασταῖς.

ΑΙΑΣ: Οἶδα ἐγώ, ἥτις μου κατεδίκασεν: ἀλλ' οὐ θέμις λέγειν  
τι περὶ τῶν θεῶν. τὸν δ' οὖν Ὀδυσσέα μὴ οὐχὶ μισεῖν οὐκ  
ἂν δυναίμην, ὦ Ἀγάμεμνον, οὐδ' εἰ αὐτῇ μοι ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ  
τοῦτο ἐπιτάττοι.

Ἀθήνη, ἡ: Athena

ἀντιποιέομαι: to exert oneself for

δικαστής, -οῦ, ό: a judge, juror

δόξα, ἡ: glory, reputation

δύναμαι: to be able, capable, strong enough

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: every, each

ἐπιτάττω: to enjoin, order

θέμις, ἡ: lawful, permitted to (+ *inf.*)

καταδικάζω: to give judgment against

κινδυνεύω: to risk danger

μισέω: to hate

ὀρέγω: to reach, stretch, stretch out

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a thing, matter

συγγνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness, compassion

Τρωές, -ωών, οἱ: Trojans

ὑπομένω: to endure

συγγενεῖ γε ὄντι: dat. agreeing with σοὶ, "to you, *being his relative*"

ἐς τὸ κοινόν: "into the community," i.e. setting them down for anyone to claim

ἀντεποιήθη: aor. pass., "who *exerted himself* for it"

συγγνώμη (sc. ἔστι): "(there is) forgiveness"

εἰ ... ὠρέχθη: aor. pass., "if he reached for" + gen.

ἡδίστου πράγματος: in apposition to δόξης, "for glory, *the sweetest thing*"

ἐκράτησε: aor., "*he defeated* you"

ἐπὶ Τρωσὶ δικασταῖς: "according to Trojan jurors" a reference to Odysseus' own words in *Od.* 11, 547 that the judges were Trojans

οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην: pr. opt. pot., "I would not be able to" + *inf.*

μη οὐχί: showing a strong negative, "*not to hate*"

οὐδ' εἰ ... ἐπιτάττοι: pr. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, "*not even if Athena were to order me*" Athena was also said by Odysseus to be a judge in the case

*The pirate Sostratus gives a sophistic defense of his life of crime, and persuades Minos not to punish him.*

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Ὁ μὲν ληστής οὕτοσὶ Σώστρατος ἐς τὸν  
Πυριφλεγέθοντα ἐμβεβλήσθω, ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς  
Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω, ὁ δὲ τύραννος, ὦ Ἑρμῆ, παρὰ  
τὸν Τιτυὸν ἀποταθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν γυπῶν καὶ αὐτὸς κειρέσθω  
τὸ ἥπαρ, ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄπιτε κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὸ  
Ἥλύσιον πεδῖον καὶ τὰς μακάρων νήσους κατοικεῖτε,  
ἀνθ' ὧν δίκαια ἐποιεῖτε παρὰ τὸν βίον.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good  
ἀντί: in return for (+ *gen.*)  
ἀποτείνω: to stretch out, extend  
βίος, ὁ: life  
γύψ, -πος, ἡ: a vulture  
διασπάω: to tear asunder, part forcibly  
δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just  
ἐμβάλλω: to throw in, put in  
Ἥλύσιος, -α, -ον: Elysian  
ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό: a liver  
ἱερόσυλος, ὁ: a temple-robber, sacrilegious  
person

κατοικέω: to dwell in  
κείρω: to cut  
ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a robber, plunderer  
μακάρα, -αρος, ὁ: blessed, happy  
νήσος, ἡ: an island  
πεδῖον, τό: a plain  
Πυριφλεγέθων, -οντος, ὁ: a blazing river in  
the underworld  
τάχος, τό: swiftness, speed  
Τιτυός, ὁ: Tityus, a famous sinner in Tartarus  
τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign  
Χιμαίρα, ἡ: Chimera, a fabulous beast

ἐμβεβλήσθω: perf. imper. 3 s., “let this one be thrown in!”

διασπασθήτω: aor. imper. 3 s., “let that one be torn apart!”

ἀποταθεὶς: aor. part. pass., “having been stretched out”

κειρέσθω: pr. imper. pr. 3 s., “let the third be cut”

τὸ ἥπαρ: acc. respect, “cut *with respect to his liver*”

ἄπιτε: pr. imper., “go away!”

Ἥλύσιον ... νήσους: “Elysian fields and blessed Isles” places of reward in the afterlife

κατοικεῖτε: pr. imper., “dwell in!”

ἀνθ' ὧν: “in return for the just things”

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ἄκουσον, ὦ Μίνως, εἴ σοι δίκαια δόξω λέγειν.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Νῦν ἀκούσω αὖθις; οὐ γὰρ ἐξελήλεγξαι, ὦ  
Σώστρατε, πονηρὸς ὦν καὶ τοσοῦτους ἀπεκτονῶς;

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ἐλήλεγμαι μέν, ἀλλ' ὅρα, εἰ καὶ δικαίως  
κολασθήσομαι.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Καὶ πάννυ, εἴ γε ἀποτίνειν τὴν ἀξίαν δίκαιον.

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ὅμως ἀπόκριναί μοι, ὦ Μίνως: βραχὺ γάρ  
τι ἐρήσομαί σε.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Λέγε, μὴ μακρὰ μόνον, ὥς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους  
διακρίνωμεν ἤδη.

---

ἀκούω: to hear

ἀξία, ἡ: the proper value

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀποκτείνω: to kill, slay

ἀποτίνω: to pay back, repay, return

αὖθις: again

βραχύς, -εία, -ύ: short

διακρίνω: to separate, judge

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just

δοκέω: to seem to (+ *inf.*)

ἐξελέγχω: to convict, disgrace

ἐρωτάω: to ask

κολάζω: to punish

μακρός, -ά, -ον: long

μόνον: only

ὅμως: nevertheless

πονηρός, -ά, -όν: painful, evil

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so many

---

ἄκουσον: aor. imper., "listen!"

ἀκούσω: aor. subj. in delib. quest., "should I listen again?"

οὐ γὰρ ἐξελήλεγξαι: perf. mid. of ἐξ-ελέγχω, "have you not been convicted?"

ὦν: pr. part. suppl. ἐξελήλεγξαι, "convicted *of being* evil"

ἀπεκτονῶς: perf. part. suppl. ἐξελήλεγξαι, "convicted *of having* killed"

ἐλήλεγμαι: perf., "I have been convicted"

εἰ δικαίως κολασθήσομαι: fut. pass. in ind. quest. after ὅρα, "see *whether I shall be* punished justly"

ἀποτίνειν: pr. inf. epexegetic after δίκαιον, "if (it is) just *to pay back*"

ἀπόκριναί: aor. imper., "answer!"

ἐρήσομαι: fut. of ἐρωτάω, "I *will ask* something short"

μακρὰ: n. pl. acc., "don't speak *at length*"

ὥς ... διακρίνωμεν: aor. subj. in purpose clause, "so that we can judge"

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Ὅποσα ἔπραττον ἐν τῷ βίῳ, πότερα ἐκὼν  
ἔπραττον ἢ ἐπεκέκλωστό μοι ὑπὸ τῆς Μοίρας;

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Ὑπὸ τῆς Μοίρας δηλαδή.

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν καὶ οἱ χρηστοὶ ἅπαντες καὶ οἱ πονηροὶ  
δοκοῦντες ἡμεῖς ἐκείνη ὑπηρετοῦντες ταῦτα ἐδρῶμεν;

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Ναί, τῇ Κλωθοῖ, ἢ ἐκάστῳ ἐπέταξε γεννηθέντι τὰ  
πρακτέα.

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Εἰ τοίνυν ἀναγκασθεῖς τις ὑπ' ἄλλου  
φονεύσειέ τινα οὐ δυνάμενος ἀντιλέγειν ἐκείνῳ

---

---

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel

ἀντιλέγω: to speak against, contradict

γεννάω: to beget, engender

δηλαδή: quite clearly, manifestly

δράω: to do

ἐκὼν, -οὔσα, -ον: willing, of free will

ἐπικλώθω: to spin out

ἐπιτάττω: to put upon, establish

Κλωθώ, -οῦς, ἡ: Clotho, the spinster, who  
spins a man's fate

Μοῖρα, -ας, ἡ: Fate

ὅποσος, -η, -ον: as many as

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

πονηρός, -ά, -όν: toilsome, painful, grievous

πότερα ... ἢ: introducing question with two  
alternatives

πράττω: to do

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

ὑπηρετέω: to do service

φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: useful, good

---

ὅποσα ἔπραττον: "as many as I was doing"

πότερα ... ἔπραττον: "was I doing them willingly?"

ἢ ἐπεκέκλωστο: plupf. pass. of ἐπι-κλώθω, "or had they been spun out," i.e. was it  
determined by Fate

οὐκοῦν ... ἐδρῶμεν: "and so are we not doing?" expecting an affirmative answer

ἐκείνη ὑπηρετοῦντες: pr. part. suppl. ἐδρῶμεν, "doing service to that one (i.e. Fate)"

ἢ ... ἐπέταξε: aor. of ἐπιτάττω, "who establishes"

γεννηθέντι: aor. part. pass. dat., "for each one at his begetting"

τὰ πρακτέα: verb. adj. from πράττω, "the things that must be done"

εἰ ... φονεύσειε: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, "if someone were to murder"

ἀναγκασθεῖς: aor. part. pass., "someone having been forced"

οὐ δυνάμενος: pr. part., "someone not being able to" + inf.

βιαζομένω, οἷον δήμιος ἢ δορυφόρος, ὁ μὲν δικαστῇ  
πεισθείς, ὁ δὲ τυράννω, τίνα αἰτιάσῃ τοῦ φόνου;

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Δῆλον ὡς τὸν δικαστὴν ἢ τὸν τύραννον, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ  
τὸ ξίφος αὐτό: ὑπηρετεῖ γὰρ ὄργανον ὃν τοῦτο πρὸς τὸν  
θυμὸν τῷ πρώτῳ παρασχόντι τὴν αἰτίαν.

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Εὖ γε, ᾧ Μίνως, ὅτι καὶ ἐπιδαψιλεύῃ τῷ  
παραδείγματι. ἦν δέ τις ἀποστείλαντος τοῦ δεσπότου  
ἦκη αὐτὸς χρυσὸν ἢ ἄργυρον κομίζων, τίνι τὴν χάριν  
ιστέον ἢ τίνα εὐεργέτην ἀναγραφτέον;

αἰτία, ἡ: a motive, blame  
αἰτιάομαι: to blame X (acc.) for Y (gen.)  
ἀναγράφω: to inscribe a name publicly  
ἀποστέλλω: to send off or away from  
ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver  
βιάζω: to constrain, compel  
δεσπότης, -ου: a master  
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear  
δήμιος, ὁ: a public executioner  
δικαστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a judge  
δορυφόρος, ὁ: a spear-carrier, mercenary  
ἐπιδαψιλεύομαι: to lavish, to illustrate more  
fully (+ dat.)  
εὐεργέτης, -ου, ὁ: a well-doer, benefactor

θυμός, ὁ: a soul, passion  
κομίζω: to take care of, bring  
ξίφος, -εος, τό: a sword  
οἷον: such as  
ὄργανον, τό: a tool  
παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: a pattern, example  
παρέχω: to provide, supply  
πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade  
τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign  
ὑπηρετέω: to do service  
φόνος, ὁ: murder, homicide, slaughter  
χάριν οἶδα: to give thanks  
χρυσός, ὁ: gold

βιαζομένω: pr. part. dat. after ἀντιλέγειν, “to contradict *the one compelling*”  
δικαστῇ ... τυράννω: dat. of agent after πεισθείς, “by a judge ... by a despot”  
πεισθείς: aor. part. pass., “the one *having been prevailed upon*”  
ὁ δὲ: “the other (having been prevailed upon)”  
τίνα αἰτιάσῃ: fut., “whom will you blame?”  
δῆλον (sc. ἐστὶ) ὡς: “it is clear that (one blames)”  
ὄργανον: nom. pred., “for this (the sword) being *a tool*”  
τῷ πρώτῳ παρασχόντι: pr. part. dat. of poss., “the passion *of the one first providing*”  
ἦν δέ τις ... ἦκη: perf. subj. in present general protasis, “if (ever) someone comes”  
ἀποστείλαντος: aor. part. in gen. abs., “the master *having sent*”  
αὐτὸς ... κομίζων: “he himself (the messenger) bringing”  
ιστέον (sc. ἐστὶ): verbal adj. of οἶδα periphrastic, “to whom *must one give thanks?*”  
ἀναγραφτέον (sc. ἐστὶ): verbal adj. of ἀναγράφω periphrastic, “whom *is it necessary to inscribe?*”  
εὐεργέτην: acc. pred., “as *the benefactor*”

ΜΙΝΩΣ: Τὸν πέμψαντα, ὦ Σώστρατε: διάκονος γὰρ ὁ κομίσας ἦν.

ΣΩΣΤΡΑΤΟΣ: Οὐκοῦν ὁρᾷς πῶς ἄδικα ποιεῖς κολάζων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας γενομένους ὧν ἡ Κλωθὴ προσέταπτεν, καὶ τούτους τιμῶν τοὺς διακονησαμένους ἀλλοτρίοις ἀγαθοῖς; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκεῖνό γε εἰπεῖν ἔχοι τις ἄν, ὥς τὸ ἀντιλέγειν δυνατὸν ἦν τοῖς μετὰ πάσης ἀνάγκης προσ-  
τεταγμένοις.

ΜΙΝΩΣ: ὦ Σώστρατε, πολλὰ ἴδοις ἂν καὶ ἄλλα οὐ κατὰ λόγον γιγνόμενα, εἰ ἀκριβῶς ἐξετάζοις. πλὴν ἀλλὰ σὺ

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good

ἄδικος, -ον: unjust, wrong

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: belonging to another

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: force, necessity

ἀντιλέγειν: to speak against, contradict (+  
dat.)

διακονέω: to minister, serve (+ dat.)

διάκονος, ὁ: a servant

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: be able to (+ inf.)

ἐξετάζω: to examine closely

κολάζω: to punish

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly

πέμπω: to send, despatch

προστάττω: to order, command

τιμάω: to honor

ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant, underling

τὸν πέμψαντα: aor. part. acc., answering the question τίνα; above, “the one who sent”

πῶς ἄδικα ποιεῖς: ind. quest. after ὁρᾷς, “do you not see *how you do wrongs*?”

κολάζων: pr. part. instrumental, “by punishing”

ὧν ... προσέταπτεν: impf. in relative clause, “punish us (for the things) which Clotho ordered,” where the relative pron. is attracted from the acc. into the case of its antecedent

τιμῶν: pr. part. instrumental, “and *by honoring*”

ἀλλοτρίοις ἀγαθοῖς: dat. after διακονησαμένους, “who ministered *to the good deeds of others*”

ἔχοι: pr. opt. pot., “no one *would be able* to say”

ὥς ... δυνατὸν ἦν: ind. st. after εἰπεῖν, “to say *that contradicting was possible*”

τοῖς ... προστεταγμένοις: perf. part. dat. of προσ-τάττω after ἀντιλέγειν, “contradicting *those things that have been ordered*”

ἴδοις ἂν: aor. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “you would see”

εἰ ἐξετάζοις: pr. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, “if you were to examine closely”

πλὴν ἀλλὰ: strong adversative, “but”

τοῦτο ἀπολαύσεις τῆς ἐρωτήσεως, διότι οὐ ληστής  
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοφιστής τις εἶναι δοκεῖς. ἀπόλυσον  
αὐτόν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, καὶ μηκέτι κολαζέσθω. ὅρα δὲ μὴ καὶ  
τοὺς ἄλλους νεκροὺς τὰ ὅμοια ἐρωτᾶν διδάξης.

---

ἀπολαύω: to have enjoyment of (+ *gen.*)

ἀπόλυω: to loose from, release

διδάσκω: to teach

διότι: for the reason that, since

ἐπώτησις, -εως, ἦ: a questioning

ἐρωτάω: to ask

ληστής, -οῦ, ὅ: a robber, plunderer

μηκέτι: no more, no longer

νεκρός, ὅ: a dead body, corpse

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling

σοφιστής, -οῦ, ὅ: a sophist

---

οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καί: “not only ... but also”

ἀπόλυσον: aor. imper., “release!”

μηκέτι κολαζέσθω: pr. imper. 3 s., “let him not be punished!”

μὴ ... διδάξης: aor. subj. after verb of caution, “see to it *that you do not teach*” + inf.





## List of Verbs



## List of Verbs

The following is a list of verbs that have some irregularity in their conjugation. Contract verbs and other verbs that are completely predictable (-ῖζω, -εύω, etc.) are generally not included. The principal parts of the Greek verb in order are 1. Present 2. Future 3. Aorist 4. Perfect Active 5. Perfect Middle 6. Aorist Passive, 7. Future Passive. We have not included the future passive below, since it is very rare. For many verbs not all forms are attested or are only poetic. Verbs are alphabetized under their main stem, followed by various compounds that occur in the *Dialogues of the Dead*, with a brief definition. A dash (-) before a form means that it occurs only or chiefly with a prefix. The list is based on the list of verbs in H. Smyth, *A Greek Grammar*.

ἀγγέλλω: to bear a message ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην  
παραγγέλλω: to transmit as a message

ἄγω: to lead ἄξω, 2 aor. ἡγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἦχθην  
ἀνάγω: to lead up  
ἀπάγω: to lead away, divert  
ἐπάγω: to bring on, charge  
προσάγω: to bring to or upon  
ὑπάγω: to bring under, subdue

ᾄδω: to sing ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσμαι, ᾄσθην  
ἐπᾄδω: to sing to or in accompaniment  
κατᾄδω: to sing in mockery

αἰρέω: to take αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρέθην  
ἀφαιρέω: to take away, exclude, set aside, remove  
δαιρέω: to divide, separate, distinguish  
καθαιρέω: to take down, reduce

αἶρω: to lift ἄρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην  
ἐπαίρω: to lift up and set on

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἦσθόμην, ἦσθιμαι

ἀκούω: to hear ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 perf. ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην  
ὑπακούω: to listen, attend to

**ἀλίσκομαι:** to be taken **ἀλώσομαι**, 2 aor. **έάλων**, **έάλωκα**

**ἄλλομαι:** to leap: **ἄλοῦμαι**, 2 aor. **ήλόμην**

**καθάλλομαι:** to leap down

**ἁμαρτάνω:** to fail, go wrong **ἁμαρτήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ήμαρτον**, **ήμάρτηκα**, **ήμάρτημαι**, **ήμαρτήθην**

**ἄπτω:** to fasten, (mid.) to touch **ἄψω**, **ήψα**, **ήμμαι**, **ήφθην**

**καθάπτω:** to fasten, fix or put upon

**ἀρύω:** to draw water: **ήρυσσα**, **ηρύθην**

**ἄρχω:** to be first, begin **ἄρξω**, **ήρξα**, **ήργμαι**, **ήρχθην**

**ἐξάρχω:** to make a beginning of

**ὑπάρχω:** to begin, to be

**αὐξάνω:** to increase **αὐξω**, **ηὔξησα**, **ηὔξηκα**, **ηὔξημαι**, **ηὔξήθην**

**ἀφικνέομαι:** to arrive at **ἀφ-ίξομαι**, 2 aor. **ἀφ-ικόμην**, **ἀφ-ἔγμαι**

**ἄχθομαι:** to be vexed **ἀχθέσομαι**, **ήχθέσθην**

**βίωω:** to live **βιώσομαι**, 2 aor. **έβίωv**, **βεβίωκα**

**ἀναβιόω:** to come to life again

**βαίνω:** to step **βήσομαι**, 2 aor. **έβην**, **βέβηκα**

**ἀντιβαίνω:** to go against, withstand, resist

**ἀποβαίνω:** to go away, depart

**έμβαίνω:** to step in

**έπιβαίνω:** to go upon, trample

**καταβαίνω:** to step down, go down

**συγκαταβαίνω:** to go or come down with

**ὑπερβαίνω:** to overstep

**βάλλω:** to throw **βαλῶ**, 2 aor. **έβαλον**, **βέβληκα**, **βέβλημαι**, **έβλήθην**

**ἀποβάλλω:** to throw away, shed, lose

**είσβάλλω:** to throw into, invade

**έμβάλλω:** to throw in, ram

**καταβάλλω:** to throw down, proscribe

**παραβάλλω:** to throw beside, to compare

**περιβάλλω:** to throw around, put on

**προβάλλω:** to throw forth

**ὑπερβάλλω:** to outdo, throw over

βλέπω: to look at βλέφομαι, ἔβλεψα  
ἀποβλέπω: to look upon, regard, attend  
προσβλέπω: to look at or upon

βούλομαι: to wish βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην

γαμέω: to marry γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα

γελάω: to laugh γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην  
καταγελάω: to laugh at, jeer  
ἐπιγελάω: to laugh at

γηράσκω: to grow old γηράσομαι, ἐγήρασα, γεγήρακα am old

γι(γ)νώσκω: to know γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην  
διαγινώσκω: to distinguish, discern, resolve

γί(γ)νομαι: to become, γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα am, have  
been, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην  
ἐπιγίγνομαι: to come to pass  
παραγίγνομαι: to be near, attend upon

γράφω: to write γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη  
ἀναγράφω: to write down, record  
ἐγγράφω: to register, enroll

δάκνω: to bite δήξομαι, 2 aor. ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην.

δείδω: to fear δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδια

δέχομαι: to receive δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, -εδέχθην  
διαδέχομαι: to receive one from another  
παραδέχομαι: to receive from

δέω (1): to bind δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην  
διαδέω: to bind round

δέω (2): to need, lack (*mid.*) δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δέδεηκα, δέδέημαι, ἐδεήθην  
ἀποδέω: to be in want of, lack

διδάσκω: to teach, (*mid.*) learn διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαi,  
ἐδιδάχθην

διώκω: to pursue διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην

δοκέω: to think, seem δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι  
 συνδοκέω: to seem good also, agree

δράω: to do δράσω, ἔδρασα, δέδρακα, δέδραμαι, ἐδράσθην

δύω: to go down δύσω, -έδυσα δέδυνκα, δέδυνμαι, ἐδύθην  
 καταδύω: to go down, sink  
 μετενδύω: to put on (clothing) instead  
 ὑποδύω: to slip under

ἐθέλω: to wish ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα

εἶδον: to see (*aor.*); see ὁράω

εἰκάζω: to make like εἰκάσω, ἤκασα, ἤκασμαι, ἠκάσθην

εἰμί: to be, ἔσομαι, *impf.* ἦν

εἶμι: to go (*fut.*); see ἔρχομαι

εἶπον: to say (*aor.*); see λέγω

ἐλαύνω: to drive ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, -ελήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην  
 διελάνω: to drive through or across  
 ἐξελαύνω: to drive out from, process  
 ἐπελαύνω: to drive upon

ἐλέγχω examine, confute: ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην  
 ἐξελέγχω: to convict, confute, refute

ἐξετάζω to investigate: ἐξετάσω, ἐξήτασα, ἐξήτακα, ἐξήτασμαι, ἐξητάσθην  
 ἀντεξετάζω: to compare, dispute ἐπίσταμαι: to understand, know how to,  
 ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην ἔραμαι: to fall in love, ἐρασθήσομαι, ἠράσθην

ἐργάζομαι: to work, ἐργάσομαι, ἠργασάμην, εἵργασμαι, ἠργάσθην  
 ἀπεργάζομαι: to finish off, work to completion

έρχομαι: to come or go to: *fut.* εἶμι, 2 *aor.* ἦλθον, 2 *perf.* ἐλήλυθα  
 ἀνέρχομαι: to go up  
 ἀπέρχομαι: to go away, depart from  
 διεξέρχομαι: to go through, to recount  
 εἰσέρχομαι: to come to, enter into  
 κατέρχομαι: to go down from  
 μετέρχομαι: to come after  
 παρέρχομαι: to go by, to pass by

περιέρχομαι: to go around  
προαπέρχομαι: to go away before  
προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance  
προσέρχομαι: to come or go to  
συνέρχομαι: to come together

ἐρωτάω: to ask ἐρήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡρόμην

ἐσθίω: to eat ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον  
ἐμεσθίω: to devour  
κατεσθίω: to eat up, devour

εὐρίσκω: to find εὐρήσω, 2 aor. ἤυρον or εὔρον, ἤυρηκα or εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι,  
εὐρέθην  
ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover

εὐχομαι: to pray εὐξομαι, ἠὺξάμην, ἠὺγμαι

ἔχω: to have ἔξω, 2 aor. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, impf. εἶχον.  
ἀνέχω: to hold back  
ἀπέχω: to keep off, hold back  
κατέχω: to hold fast  
μετέχω: to partake of, share in  
παρέχω: to provide, allow  
προέχω: to hold before  
συνέχω: to hold together

ἡγέομαι: to go before, lead the way ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι  
διηγέομαι: to set out in detail, describe in full  
περιηγέομαι: to lead round

ἡδομαι: to be happy; ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην  
ὑπερήδομαι: to be very happy

θάπτω: to bury θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην

θνήσκω: to die θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. -έθανον, τέθνηκα  
ἀποθνήσκω: to die off  
προαποθνήσκω: to die before or first  
προθνήσκω: to die before

κεῖμαι: to lie, be placed: κείσομαι  
ἐπείκειμαι: to lie upon  
κατάκειμαι: to lie down  
σύνκειμαι: to lie down together

κερδαίνω: to gain: κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδανα, -κεκέρδηκα.

ἀποκερδαίνω: to make a profit

κηρυττω: to proclaim, κηρύξω ἐκήρυξα, -κεκήρυχα, κекήρυγμαi, ἐκηρυχθην

ἀνακηρύττω: to proclaim

κόπτω: to strike κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαi, -εκόπην

ἀποκόπτω: to cut off, hew off

κατακόπτω: to cut down

κρίνω: to decide κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμμαi, ἐκρίθην

ἀνακρίνω: to examine closely, to question, interrogate

διακρίνω: to separate, judge

προκρίνω: to choose before others, prefer

κρύπτω: to hide from κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαi, ἐκρύφθην

περικρύπτω: to conceal entirely

κτείνω: to kill κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 perf. -έκτονα

ἀποκτείνω: to kill, slay

λαμβάνω: to take λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαi, ἐλήφθην

ἀναλαμβάνω: to take up, take into one's hands

ἀπολαμβάνω: to take or receive from

παραλαμβάνω: to take beside

προκαταλαμβάνω: to grab first

προσλαμβάνω: to gain, add to

συλλαμβάνω: to collect, seize

ὑπολαμβάνω: to undertake, to understand

λανθάνω: to escape notice λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα

διαλανθάνω: to escape notice

ἐκλανθάνω: to escape notice utterly

λέγω: to speak ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἴρηκα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην and ἐρρήθην

ἀντιλέγω: to speak against, contradict

ἐπιλέγω: to choose, read

λείπω: to leave λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλεμμαi, ἐλείφθην

ἀπολείπω: to leave over or behind

καταλείπω: to leave behind

παραλείπω: to leave over, omit

μαίνομαι: to rage, be furious 2 aor. pass. ἐμάνην

*Dialogues of the Dead*

μανθάνω: to learn μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα

ἀπομανθάνω: to unlearn

ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly

μέλλω: to intend, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα

διαμέλλω: to delay

μέλω: to be a care for, μελήσω. impersonal: μέλει it is a care

μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα

ἐμμένω: to remain in

παραμένω: to stay near, stand by

περιμένω: to wait for, await

ὑπομένω: to stay behind, survive

μυμνήσκω: to remind, remember (mid.). -μνήσω, -έμνησα, perf. μέμνημαι  
(with present sense), ἐμνήσθην

ἀναμυμνήσκω: to remind

ὑπομυμνήσκω: to remind

οἶδα: to know (perf.), εἶσομαι

οἶμαι or οἶμαι: to suppose ὥήθην impf. ὥμην

ὁράω: to see ὄψομαι, 2 aor. εἶδον, ἑώρακα, ὤφθην, impf. ἑώρων

ὁρέγω: to reach ὀρέξω, ὤρεξα, ὠρέχθην

ὀρύττω: to dig -ορύξω, ὤρυξα, -ορώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμα, ὠρύχθην

κατορύττω: to bury in the earth

ὀφείλω: to owe ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, 2 aor. ὄφελον

πάσχω: to experience πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, 2 perf. πέπονθα

πείθω: to persuade πείσω, ἔπεισα, 2 perf. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέισθην

ἀναπείθω: to persuade, convince

πείρω: to pierce ἔπειρα, πέπαρμαι, 2 aor. pass. -επάρην

διαπείρω: to drive through

πέμπω: to convey πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, 2 perf. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην

ἀναπέμπω: to send up

εἰσπέμπω: to send in

καταπέμπω: to send down

μεταπέμπω: to send after, send for, summon

**παραπέμπω:** to convey, escort

**προπέμπω:** to send before

**περιέχομαι:** to embrace

**ἀνέχομαι:** to hold up, endure

**κατέχομαι:** to be possessed by

**πίνω:** to drink **πίομαι**, 2 aor. **ἔπιον**, **πέπωκα**, **-έπομαι**, **-επόθην**

**καταπίνω:** to gulp, swallow down

**πίπτω:** to fall **πεσοῦμαι**, 2 aor. **ἔπεσον**, **πέπτωκα**

**ἐκπίπτω:** to fall out

**ἐπιπίπτω:** to fall upon or over

**περιπίπτω:** to fall around, encounter

**προσπίπτω:** to fall upon

**συνεμπίπτω:** to fall in or upon together

**πλάττω:** to form **ἔπλασα**, **πέπλασμαι**, **ἐπλάσθην**

**ἐπιπλάττω:** to spread as a plaster over

**πλέκω:** to weave **ἔπλεξα**, **πέπλεγμαι**, **-επλάκη**

**συνπλέκω:** to twine or plait together

**πλέω:** to sail **πλεύσομαι**, **ἔπλευσα**, **πέπλευκα**, **πέπλευσμαι**, **ἐπλεύσθην**

**ἀποπλέω:** to sail away, sail off

**διαπλέω:** to sail across

**ἐπιπλέω:** to sail upon or over

**καταπλέω:** to sail down

**πλήττω:** to strike, **-πλήξω**, **-έπληξα**, 2 perf. **πέπληγα**, **πέπληγμαι**, 2 aor. pass.

**-επλάγην**

**καταπλήττω:** to strike down

**πνέω:** to blow **πνεύσομαι**, **ἔπνευσα**, **-πέπνευκα**

**ἀποπνέω:** to breathe forth

**πράττω:** to do **πράξω**, **ἔπραξα**, 2 perf. **πέπραχα**, **πέπραγμαι**, **ἐπράχθην**

**διαπράττω:** to accomplish, do

**πυνθάνομαι:** to learn **πεύσομαι**, 2 aor. **ἐπυθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**

**ρέω:** to flow **ῥύσσομαι**, **ἔρρύην**, **ἔρρύηκα**

**διαρρέω:** to flow through

**ἐπιρρέω:** to flow

ρίπτω: throw *ρύψω, ῥρριψα, 2 perf. ῥρριφα, ῥρριμμαι, ῥρρίφην*  
*ἀπορρίπτω*: to throw away, put away

σκώπτω: to mock *σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἐσκώφθην*  
*ἐπισκώπτω*: to laugh at

σπάω: to draw *σπάσω, ἔσπασα, -έσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, -εσπάσθην*  
*ἀνασπάω*: to pluck up, take up  
*διασπάω*: to tear asunder, part forcibly  
*ἐπισπάω*: to draw from  
*κατασπάω*: to draw or pull down  
*συγκατασπάω*: to pull down together with

στέλλω: to send, arrange *στελῶ, ἔστειλα, -έσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην*  
*ἀποστέλλω*: to send out

στρέφω: to turn *στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην*  
*ἀναστρέφω*: to turn back, return  
*καταστρέφω*: to turn down, devastate

ταράττω: to stir up *ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην*  
*ἐπιταράττω*: to trouble or disquiet yet more  
*ὑποταράττω*: to stir up

τάττω: to arrange, *τάξω, ἔταξα, 2 perf. τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην*  
*ἀντιτάττω*: to resist  
*διατάττω*: to arrange, dispose  
*ἐπιτάττω*: to put upon, establish  
*προστάττω*: to order, command

τείνω: stretch *τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, τέταμαι, -ετάθην*  
*ἀνατείνω*: to stretch up, hold up  
*ἀποτείνω*: to stretch out, extend  
*ἐκτείνω*: to stretch out  
*παρατείνω*: to stretch out

τελέω: to complete *τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην*  
*διατελέω*: to continue to the end

τίκτω: to beget, bring forth: *τέξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτεκον, 2 perf. τέτοκα. ἐτέχθην*

τιτρώσκω: to wound *-τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην*

τρέπω: to turn *τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, ἐτράπην*  
*ἀνατρέπω*: to overturn, upset

**ἐπιτρέπω:** to turn towards

**περιτρέπω:** to turn round, overturn

**τυγχάνω:** to happen **τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα. τέτυγμαι, ἐτύχθην**

**ἐντυγχάνω:** to fall in with, meet with

**ὑπισχνέομαι:** to promise **ὑπο-σχήσομαι, 2 aor. ὑπ-εσχόμην**

**φαίνω:** to show, to appear (mid.) **φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην**

**ἀναφαίνομαι:** to become

**ἐμφαίνω:** to display, indicate

**προφαίνω:** to bring forth, bring to light

**φέρω:** to bear **οἶσω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, 2 perf. ἐνήνοχα, perf.**

mid. **ἐνήνεγμαι, aor. pass. ἤνέχθην**

**ἀποφέρω:** to carry off

**διαφέρω:** to be superior to

**ἐκφέρω:** to carry out, produce, cause

**ἐπιφέρω:** bear up, carry upon

**προσφέρω:** to bring to or upon, approach

**συμφέρω:** to bring together, gather, collect

**φεύγω:** to flee **φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα**

**διαφεύγω:** to flee, get away, escape

**ὑποφεύγω:** to flee from under, shun

**φημί:** to say **φήσω, ἔφησα**

**φθάνω:** to anticipate **φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα, ἔφθην**

**φυλάττω:** to guard **φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην**

**φύω:** to bring forth **φύσω, ἔφυσα, 2 aor. ἔφυν, πέφυκα**

**ἀναφύω:** to sprout up

**συμφύω:** to grow together

**χράομαι:** to use, prophesize **χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην**

**καταχράομαι:** to make full use of





## Glossary



## A α

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good  
 ἄγω: to lead or carry, to convey, bring  
 αἰέ: always  
 ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate  
 ἀλλά: otherwise, but  
 ἀλλήλων: one another  
 ἄλλος, -η, -ον: another, other  
 ἅμα: at the same time  
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better  
 ἀμφί: about, around  
 ἄν: (*indefinite particle; generalizes dependent clauses with subjunctive; indicates contrary-to-fact with independent clauses in the indicative; potentiality with the optative*)  
 ἀνέρχομαι: to go up  
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ό: a man  
 ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ό: a man, person  
 ἀντί: in return for, instead of (+ *gen.*)  
 ἄνω: upward  
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy  
 ἀξιόω: to think or deem worthy of  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: all, the whole  
 ἀπό: from, away from (+ *gen.*)  
 ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, die  
 ἀρχή, -ης, ή: a beginning, power, rule  
 αὐθις: back, back again  
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; self, same  
 ἀφίημι: to send forth, release, discharge  
 ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive  
 ἄχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)

## B β

- βάρβαρος, ό: barbarian  
 βασιλεύς, -έως, ό: king  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best  
 βίος, ό: life

- βλέπω: to see  
 βούλομαι: to will, wish

## Γ γ

- γάρ: for  
 γε: at least, at any rate (*postpositive*)  
 γελάω: to laugh  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble  
 γέρον, -οντος, ό: an old man  
 γή, γῆς, ή: earth  
 γίγνομαι and γίνομαι: to become, happen, occur  
 γιγνώσκω and γινώσκω: to know  
 γοῦν: at least then, at any rate  
 γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked  
 γυνή, γυναικός, ή: a woman, wife

## Δ δ

- δέ: and, but, on the other hand (*preceded by μέν*)  
 δεῖ: it is necessary  
 δή: certainly, now (*postpositive*)  
 διά: through (+ *gen.*); with, by means of (+ *acc.*)  
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just  
 δοκέω: to seem  
 δόξα, ή: glory, reputation  
 δύναμαι: to be able (+ *inf.*)  
 δύο: two

## Ε ε

- ἐγώ, μου: I, my  
 εἰ: if  
 εἶδον: to see (*aor.*)  
 εἶδωλον, -ου, τό: a phantom, ghost  
 εἰμί: to be  
 εἰμι: to go (*fut.*)  
 εἰπον: to say (*aor.*)  
 εἰς, ἐς: into, to (+ *acc.*)  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one

**εἶτα:** then, next

**ἐκ, ἐξ:** from, out of, after (+ *gen.*)

**ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον:** that, that one

**ἐν:** in, at, among (+ *dat.*)

**ἐνεκα:** on account of, for the sake of (+ *gen.*)

**ἐνθα:** there

**ἐνταῦθα:** here, there

**ἔοικα:** to seem, to be like

**ἐπεί:** since

**ἐπειδάν:** whenever

**ἐπί:** at (+ *gen.*); on, upon (+ *dat.*); on to, against (+ *acc.*)

**ἔρως, -τος, ὁ:** love, passion, desire

**ἐρωτάω:** to ask, enquire

**ἔτι:** still

**εὖ:** well, thoroughly

**εὐθύς, εὐθεία, εὐθύ:** straight, direct

**εὐχομαι:** to pray for

**ἔχω:** to have; to be able (+ *inf.*).

## Ζ ζ

**ζάω:** to live

## Η η

**ἤ:** or; than

**ἤδη:** already, now

**ἡδύς, ἡδέια, ἡδύ:** sweet, pleasant

**ἦκω:** to have come, be present, be here

**ἡμεῖς, ἡμᾶς:** we, us

**ἦν:** if haply (+ *subj.*)

## Θ θ

**θάνατος, ὁ:** death

**θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ/ή:** a god, goddess

**θεραπεύω:** to be an attendant, do service

**θνήσκω:** to die

## Ι ι

**ἰδοῦ:** look! behold!

**ἱκανός, -η, -ον:** becoming, befitting

**ἵνα:** in order that (+ *subj.*)

**ἵππος, ὁ:** horse, mare

**ἴσως:** equally, probably

## Κ κ

**καθάπερ:** as, just as

**καί:** and, also, even

**κακός, -η, -ον:** bad, cowardly

**κάλλος, -ους, τό:** beauty

**καλός, -η, -ον:** beautiful, handsome

**κατά:** down, along, according to (+ *acc.*)

**καταγελᾶω:** to jeer, laugh at

**καταλείπω:** to leave behind

**κεῖμαι:** to lie down, to be placed

**κομίζω:** to bring along, take care of

**κρανίον, τό:** the skull

**κρατέω:** to be strong, defeat

**κύων, κύνος, ὁ:** a dog

## Λ λ

**λαμβάνω:** to take, catch

**λανθάνω:** to escape notice

**λέγω:** to speak, say, tell

**λόγος, ὁ:** a word

## Μ μ

**μά:** no! (+ *acc.*)

**μάλα:** very

**μάλιστα:** especially

**μανθάνω:** to learn

**μέγας, μέγαλα, μέγα:** great, large

**μέν:** on the one hand (followed by **δέ**)

**μέντοι:** however

**μετά:** with (+ *gen.*); after (+ *acc.*)

**μή:** not, lest, don't (+ *subj. or imper.*)

**μηδέ:** but not or and not, nor

## Dialogues of the Dead

**μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν:** no one,  
nothing

**μηκέτι:** no more, no longer

**μῆν:** indeed, truly

**μήτε ... μήτε:** neither ... nor

**μόνος, -η, -ον:** alone, only

### Ν ν

**ναί:** yes, indeed

**νεκρός, ὁ:** a dead body, corpse

**νή:** yes! (+ *acc.*)

**νικάω:** to conquer

**νῦν:** now, at this moment

### Ο ο

**ὁ, ἡ, τό:** the (*definite article*)

**οἶδα:** to know (*perf.*)

**οἶμαι and οἶομαι:** to suppose, think,  
deem, imagine

**οἰμάζω:** to moan, wail out loud

**οἷος, -α, -ον:** such as, what sort

**ὀλίγος, -η, -ον:** few, little, small

**ὅλως:** completely

**ὅμοιος, -α, -ον:** like, same

**ὁμῶς:** nevertheless

**ὅποτε:** when, whenever

**ὅπως:** as, in such manner as, how

**ὁράω:** to see

**ὅς, ἡ, ὅ:** who, which (*relative pronoun*)

**ὅτι:** that, because

**οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ:** not

**οὐδέ:** but not

**οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν:** no one, nothing

**οὐκοῦν:** therefore, then, accordingly

**οὖν:** therefore

**οὔτε:** and not

**οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο:** this

### Π π

**παῖς, παιδός, ὁ:** a child, slave

**πάνν:** altogether, entirely

**παρά:** from (+ *gen.*); beside (+ *dat.*); to  
(+ *acc.*)

**πάρειμι:** to be present

**παρέχω:** to furnish, provide, supply

**πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν:** all, every, whole

**πάσχω:** to suffer, experience

**πέντε:** five

**περί:** concerning, about (+ *gen.*); about,  
around (+ *acc.*)

**πίνω:** to drink

**πλήν:** unless, but

**πλείων or πλέων, -ον:** more

**πλούσιος, -α, -ον:** rich

**ποιέω:** to make, do

**πόλις, -εως, ἡ:** city

**πολλάκις:** many times, often

**πολύς, πολλή, πολύ:** many, much

**πορθμεὺς, ὁ:** ferryman

**πορθμεῖον, τό:** a ferry, a fare for crossing

**ποτε:** ever, at any time

**πού:** where?

**πράγμα, -ατος, τό:** a deed, act

**πράττω:** to do, act

**πρός:** to, near (+ *dat.*), from (+ *gen.*),  
towards (+ *acc.*)

**πρότερος, -α, -ον:** prior, earlier

**πρώτος, -η, -ον:** first

**πῶς:** how? in what way?

### Ρ ρ

**ῥάδιος, -α, -ον:** easy

### Σ σ

**σύ, σοῦ:** you (*singular*)

### Τ τ

**τίθημι:** to put or place

**τις, τι:** someone, something (*indefinite*)

**τίς, τί:** who? which? (*interrogative*)

**τοιγαροῦν:** so then, accordingly

**τοίνυν:** therefore, accordingly

**τοιούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο:** such as this

**τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο:** so large, so tall

**τρυφή, ῆ:** delicacy, lavishness

**τυγχάνω:** to hit upon, happen upon

**τύραννος, ὁ:** an absolute sovereign

## Υ υ

**υἱός, ὁ:** a son

**ὕμεις, ὑμεῖς:** you (*plural*)

**ὑπέρ:** over, above (+ *gen.*); over, beyond  
(+ *acc.*)

**ὑπό:** from under, by (+ *gen.*); under (+  
*dat.*); toward (+ *acc.*)

## Φ φ

**φάρμακον, τό:** a drug, medicine

**φάσκω:** to allege, calim

**φέρω:** to bear, carry, endure

**φημί:** to declare, say

## Χ χ

**χρή:** it is necessary

## Ω ω

**ὥς:** *adv.* as, so, how; *conj.* that, in order  
that, since; *prep.* to (+ *acc.*); as if,  
as (+ *part.*); as \_\_\_\_ as possible (+  
*superlative*)

**ὥσπερ:** just as

**ὥστε:** with the result that, and so

**T**he aim of this book is to make the *Dialogues of the Dead* by Lucian of Samosata (c. 120 CE –190) accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and grammatical commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page, so that readers can progress through the text, improving their knowledge of Greek while enjoying one of the most entertaining authors of antiquity.

Lucian's *Dialogues of the Dead* is a great text for intermediate readers. The dialogues are breezy and fun to read with relatively simple sentence structure. Typical for Lucian, classical literature is the source for most of the material, with amusing takes on traditional stories and scenarios. Since the underworld is the place of final judgement, it is the perfect location to have various figures from history and legend meet and reflect on the choices they made in life. Wealthy men, famous kings, heroes of old, and the gods themselves are all subjected to Lucian's satirical gaze, but always with a combination of learned wit and cleverness.

Also available in this series:

Lucian's *Dialogues of the Sea Gods*: An Intermediate Greek Reader

Lucian's *A True Story*: An Intermediate Greek Reader

Lucian's *The Ass*: An Intermediate Greek Reader